

UNIV. OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY

BINDING LIST APR 2 1928

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

copy Hist.

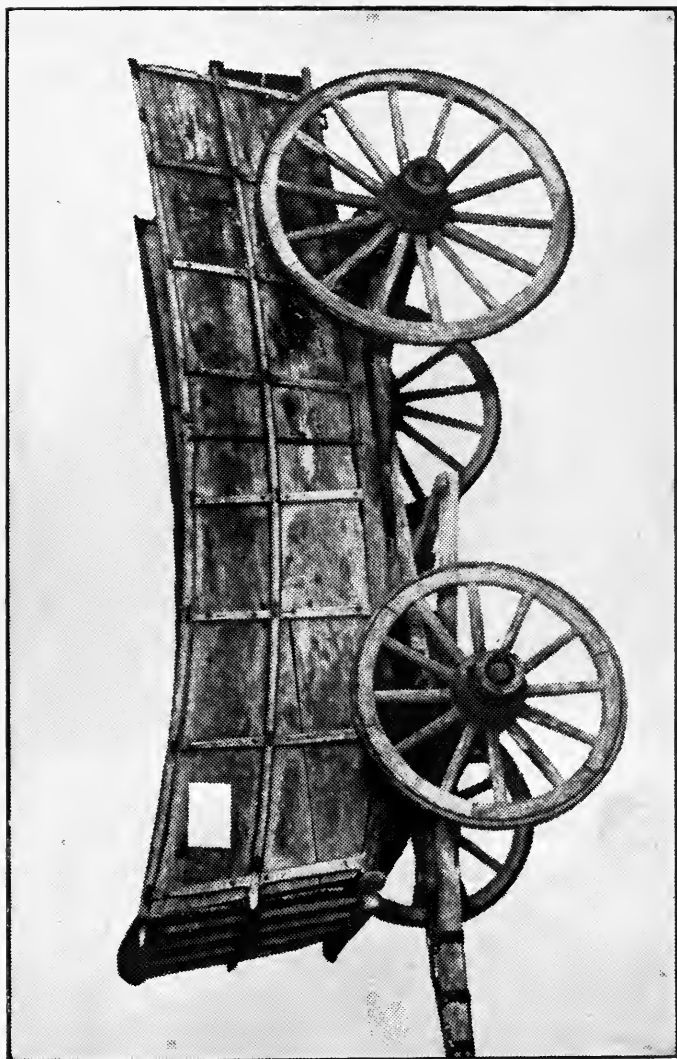
FIRST ANNUAL REPORT
of the
WATERLOO HISTORICAL
SOCIETY



BERLIN, CANADA
PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY
1913

223875
9.6.28

F
5545
W28W32
1912/13 -
1916/17



SETTLERS' WAGON 1807. See page 19

Executive Committee

President

W. H. BREITHAUP

Vice-President

REV. THEO. SPETZ, C.R.

Secretary-Treasurer

P. FISCHER

C. H. MILLS, M.P.P.

H. J. BOWMAN

W. J. MOTZ, B.A.

G. H. BOWLBY, M.D.

Contents

Prefatory Note.....	5
Early Settlement of Waterloo County.....	8
Annual Meeting	9
President's Address	11
Address by Rev. Theo. Spetz, C.R.....	16
Donations	19
Annual Members.....	20

Prefatory Note

The first active step looking toward the organization of the Waterloo Historical Society was taken on April 11th, 1912, when, on motion of Messrs. W. H. Breithaupt and H. W. Brown, of the Berlin Library Board, a committee consisting of Chairman W. J. Motz, Rev. F. E. Oberlander and the Librarian was appointed to communicate with President Williams of the Ontario Historical Society, of Collingwood, and secure, if possible, his presence for some evening for a general public meeting.

The first public meeting was held on Friday evening, April 26th, 1912, when about fifty citizens were present. Mr. Williams addressed the meeting, giving an outline of the activities of the Huron Institute and of the Ontario Historical Society and affiliated societies. There was a general discussion. A motion to take the initial steps of organization was carried and a committee was appointed to arrange the details of organization for a local society and then report to a second general meeting.

This committee held several meetings throughout the summer and reported to the second general meeting at the Library Hall, on November 13th, 1912, with recommendation that a historical society for the County of Waterloo be organized with general features as follows:—

(a.) Name, The Waterloo Historical Society.

(b.) Officers—A President, a Vice-President, a Secretary-Treasurer; an Executive Committee consisting of the above three and four others.

(c.) Membership Fee, One Dollar annually.

This general meeting proved to be the real organization meeting, and the following business was transacted, with Mr. W. H. Breithaupt acting as chairman:—

(a.) The committee's report was adopted as basis of Constitution.

(b.) Date of Annual Meeting was fixed for October of each year.

(c.) Officers were elected:

President—W. H. Breithaupt.

Vice-President—Rev. Theo. Spetz.

Secretary-Treasurer—R. G. Wood.

Other members of Executive—Dr. G. H. Bowlby, W. J. Motz, C. H. Mills, M.P.P., H. J. Bowman.

(d.) The President was authorized to secure quarters for the Society.

At the first meeting of the Executive on November 26th, 1912, the following business was transacted:—

(a.) H. W. Brown was appointed Secretary pro tem in place of R. G. Wood, resigned.

(b.) Membership fee for ladies was fixed at 50 cents.

(c.) It was resolved that the Waterloo Historical Society affiliate with the Ontario Historical Society as soon as membership reaches 40.

(d.) The President and Secretary were authorized to prepare a news item and have the same published in all the County papers. This was duly published as follows:—

A Historical Society for the County of Waterloo.

The possession and occupation of the territory of Waterloo County by the Indians, its settlement by the white man extending over quite a period in the early part of the nineteenth century, and its subsequent progress and development, all have an interesting history. The compilation of such history in its details, and the preservation of all articles of historic interest, are part of the work of a historical society, the formation of which for the County of Waterloo has for some time been under contemplation, and is now an accomplished fact.

The name of the newly-formed society is the Waterloo Historical Society. Its objects are the collection and preservation of records of all kinds, such as more or less complete files of newspapers of the county, early publications of all kinds, manuscripts, family histories, old documents, and so forth, relating to the history of the county; also mementos of the early settlers, old photographs, and Indian objects of any sort, all to form a permanent collection. It is the ambition of the Society to acquire at an early date, a substantial fireproof county building in which to preserve permanently all such records and general objects of historic interest.

Many documents and mementos relating to the early history of the county, which could have been obtained some years ago, have been dispersed or lost; many are still available, and such are particularly sought by the Historical Society. Authentic historical documents, or objects relating to the history of Canada generally, will also be gladly received. The local histories of the various religious denominations or of churches are of great interest, as are also the histories of schools and other institutions. Other directions of usefulness for an historical society will suggest themselves to earnest and resourceful members.

It is the desire of the Executive that all local centres of the County be represented in the Waterloo Society by members, and as soon as possible by members on the Executive. The annual membership fee is one dollar for gentlemen and fifty cents for ladies. The fees, together with whatever grants may be made to the Society, will be used to provide substantial cases for the exhibits now on hand, and for those which shall be placed in the

Society's keeping from time to time. The Berlin Public Library Board has granted the free use of one of its rooms as a repository until more permanent quarters are secured. In the meantime it is earnestly desired that citizens in all parts of the County, whether members of the Society or not, will aid, either by securing interesting historic matter, or by intimating where such may be secured, by addressing either the President or Secretary. The Society will welcome either gifts or loans, and will undertake to make every effort to preserve them from injury of any kind.

W. H. BREITHAUP, President.

... H. W. BROWN, Sec'y-Treas.

The President and the Secretary-Treasurer applied on December 14th, 1912, for affiliation with the Ontario Historical Society, remitting at the same time \$4.00, or 10 cents per member for each of forty members. This fee was intended to apply for the year 1913.

On April 7th, 1913, on motion of Rev. Theo. Spetz and Dr. G. H. Bowlby, it was decided to invite Dr. Alexander Fraser, Secretary of the Ontario Historical Society, and chief of the Bureau of Archives, to address an open meeting of the Society on April 25th.

Mr. Peter Fischer was appointed Secretary-Treasurer of the Society by the Executive on April 2nd, 1913.

A grant of \$250 was received from the County, a large room 20 ft. by 25 ft. has been secured on longer lease at nominal rental, in the basement of the Berlin Public Library, and the room has been fitted for its use. There is a good beginning of a collection, in files of County newspapers, a valuable collection of old maps, memoirs, etc.

The present membership is 54, residing in Berlin, Galt, Waterloo, Conestogo and Elmira.

P. FISCHER,
Secretary.

Berlin, Ontario, Dec. 31, 1913.

Early History of the County of Waterloo

At the meeting of April 25th the President gave a brief outline of the early history of the County of Waterloo, of which the following is a synopsis:

There have been several local historians in Waterloo County. The late Ezra Eby published in 1895 two large volumes, the result of exhaustive and painstaking work, on the Pennsylvania Germans, containing some general history but the bulk being biographical records of 8495 individuals; a good paper on the Germans of Waterloo County, by the ~~late~~ Rev. A. B. Sherk, appears in Vol. VII. of the Ontario Historical Society's publications; the late Hon. James Young, of Galt, published in 1880 an excellent book on the history of Galt and North Dumfries; Mr. Gottlieb Bettschen, of New Dundee, a member of this Society, has published a book containing some of the early history of the Township of Wilmot; and there have been three or four good histories of local churches in the county.

The settlement of Waterloo County was begun by German Mennonite farmers from Pennsylvania in the year 1800, and was practically the first interior settlement in Upper Canada, a distinction, for this County, on which historians of Canada are silent. There had been settlers for a number of years before, United Empire Loyalists and others, but these had all been along the frontier or the lake shore.

In the fall of 1799, Joseph Schoerg and Samuel Betzner, brothers-in-law, from Franklin County, Pennsylvania, came to what is now Waterloo Township to explore. They had heard of good lands along a fine river; their visit was satisfactory and the following year they brought in their families and located, Schoerg along the high ground opposite Doon, and Betzner below Blair on the west bank of the river. These were the first farms in Waterloo County.

Later, in 1800, more settlers came, and for the next two years this continued. The first comers bought their land from one Richard Beasley. It was not until 1803 that one of the settlers, Samuel Bricker, discovered that the titles to their farms were not valid, by reason of an existing mortgage. To pay off this mortgage and to purchase a definite area a company was formed in Pennsylvania and a tract in Waterloo Township, 60,000 acres, called the German Company tract, was purchased and distributed among the shareholders, in blocks of 448 acres, by lot, the purchase money, £10,000, Canadian currency, being transported in silver coin from Pennsylvania. After this the stream of settlers continued with renewed vigor until interrupted by the war of 1812.

Benjamin Eby, after a visit of inspection the year before, came with a large party in 1807. This remarkable man, made a Mennonite preacher in 1809 and bishop in 1812, was for about

forty years the leading figure in Waterloo Township. His land comprised a large part of what is now the City of Berlin and he may be said to be the founder of Berlin, to which he, with others, gave its present name in 1826.

After the war of 1812, Mennonite settlers continued to come and were practically the only settlers north of the Township of North Dumfries until about 1820, when Germans, directly from Europe, as also Irishmen, Scotchmen and others began to come.

In 1816, 94,305 acres, comprising the present entire Township of North Dumfries and some adjoining territory, was purchased for £24,000 by the Hon. William Dickson, of Niagara, whose agent, Mr. Absolom Shade, a Pennsylvania German, at once established himself on the Grand River, at the place which became the Town of Galt, and started a grist mill, saw mill, and trading centre. Settlers, largely from Scotland, were soon attracted. Galt as a village and later a town outdistanced every other place in the County, and it was for many years, until comparatively recently, the chief manufacturing and trading centre for a large district.

The Townships of Woolwich, Wilmot and Wellesley were taken up after Waterloo and North Dumfries; Woolwich largely by later Pennsylvania Germans, Wilmot by European Germans, among them a large body of a religious sect known as the Amish for whom one of their number, Jacob Nachtsinger, had obtained a grant from the Government, and Wellesley by Scotchmen and others.

The first church in Waterloo County was built in 1813 by Bishop Eby on his own property; up to that time church service had been held in private houses. This first church of the County is the Mennonite Church, now in its third building, at the east end of King Street, Berlin. A school was started, near Blair, as early as 1802, almost at the beginning of the settlement, with a Rittenhaus, a name noted in the educational history of Pennsylvania, for teacher.

Annual Meeting

Berlin, Oct. 31st, 1913.

The first Annual Meeting of the Waterloo Historical Society was held in the Free Library Hall on the above date, the President, W. H. Breithaupt, in the chair.

The minutes of the meeting of organization were read by the Secretary and on motion of Rev. Theo Spetz, seconded by J. E. Klotz, the minutes were adopted.

Election of Officers.

On motion of Alex. Millar, K.C., seconded by Thos. Pearce, the officers of 1913 were re-elected to office for the year 1914.

Secretary-Treasurer's Report.

Berlin, Oct. 31st, 1913.

I have the honor to present to you, the President, officers and members of the Waterloo Historical Society a short resume of the work and standing of the Society for the first year ending October 31st, 1913.

I am pleased to report that after the Free Library Board granted the Society the use of the room, a number of needed improvements were undertaken, viz., the laying of a new cement floor, painting and tinting the walls and ceiling and installing large cases for newspaper files.

Your President and Secretary have been active in promoting the best interests of the Society. We are striving to extend our operations as rapidly as possible with the view of covering points of historical interest in this County.

We hope to enlist the active interest of the pioneers of the County and their descendants in the work of collecting and placing in the Society's care for preservation records of all kinds, old documents, family histories, newspaper files, old photographs, Indian objects, etc.

Many valuable documents of the early history of the County, available only a few years ago, have been dispersed or lost, but many are still to be had and are particularly sought by the Society.

Lecture.

On April 25th, Dr. Alexander Fraser, F.R.S.C., M.A., Provincial Archivist for Ontario, delivered a lecture on "The Jesuit Missions to the Hurons." On this question Dr. Fraser is among the foremost authorities. His comprehensive lecture was illustrated with lantern views of the men connected with these missions.

Financial Statement, 1913.

RECEIPTS.

Members' Fees	\$ 53.50	
Waterloo County Grant	250.00	
		<hr/> \$303.50

EXPENDITURES.

Postage, Printing, Stationery	\$ 32.55	
Cases, Repairs	109.59	
Affiliation Fee, O. H. S.	4.00	
Expenses at Lecture	6.75	
		<hr/> \$152.89

Balance on hand	\$150.61
-----------------------	----------

All of which is respectfully submitted.

P. FISCHER,

Secretary-Treasurer Waterloo Historical Society.

The report was duly received and adopted.

Memorandum: The balance shown in the financial statement will be required for the payment of outstanding accounts and for expenses of the immediate future.

President's Address

Mr. W. H. Breithaupt delivered his address as President on the subject, "Some German Settlers of Waterloo County."

Who were the first white men to visit this territory? Parkman in his volumes on the Jesuits in North America gives an extended account of the Huron Mission and other Missions projected from that one. Parkman drew from the Jesuit relations, the reports sent by the missionaries to the Superior of the Order. These Relations were originally published by Cramoisy, in Paris. The Province of Quebec re-published a large part of them, the bulk of those pertaining to Canada, in 1858. The first Jesuit Mission to the Hurons went from Quebec, along the indirect Indian trading route of that time, via the St. Lawrence, Ottawa and French rivers, and Georgian Bay, to the Huron country, at the south end of Georgian Bay, in 1634. Their chief place in the Huron country was St. Marie, not far from what is now Waubaushene. Among other missions from St. Marie one went to what was known as the Neutral Nation of Indians, whose territory, along the north shore of Lake Erie, extended eastward to and beyond the Niagara River. In Father Lalement's relation of 1641 appears the account of how Fathers Breboeuf and Chaumonet left St. Marie on the second of November, 1640, proceeded to St. Joseph, about ten miles southwest of what is now Orillia, obtained an Indian guide there and then journeyed, for five days, to the first villages of the Neutral Nation, probably somewhere in the vicinity of Dundas or thereabouts. From here they proceeded to eighteen more villages, meeting everywhere hostile reception, and accomplishing very little of their purpose. After four months, by which time they had proceeded well toward the west, they decided to return to St. Marie. Not until on their way back did they encounter friendly natives. They were entertained for two weeks of needed rest and recuperation by a friendly Neutral woman and her father. Here they made a vocabulary of the Neutral dialect. On the way out it is likely that their course was along the lower ground, about the route of the present Grand Trunk Railway line from Allendale to Georgetown and Hamilton; but on the return journey there is little doubt that they must have passed through this territory, along its Indian highway, the Grand River, so that it can be assumed, with fair certainty, that Father Breboeuf, of a noble family of Normandy, of heroic mind and physical stature, who died a martyr at the stake, and Father Chaumonet, Jesuit missionaries, were the first white men to traverse this vicinity, and this was toward the spring of 1641. Fourteen years before, in 1626, a Recollet Father, La Roche Dallion, had visited the Neutral Nation, apparently by a more direct route, from Quebec; and it appears likely that fur traders had penetrated into the country bordering on the lakes before, but of this there is no authentic account.

The Pennsylvania Germans were the founders of Waterloo County and their energy, perseverance and patriotism deserve record in the History of Canada much more than has appeared. Locally, they have, however, been fairly written of. The Scotchmen and others of the southern part of the County have also had their local historian. My purpose this evening is to give a brief account of some of the first Germans of European birth, as distinguished from Pennsylvania Germans, who came here, and to whom the County so largely owes its trading and manufacturing development.

About eighty years ago, in the thirties of the last century, the village of Preston was a very active centre of trade and industry. The first comer to Preston appears to have been George Clemens, who drove a four-horse team up from Pennsylvania in 1800. John Erb, who came

from Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, in 1805, was, however, the founder of Preston. He erected a saw mill in 1806, and the first grist mill in 1807, where still are the Preston Flour Mills. All this was years before the first settlers came from Germany. Of these there were a number who bore a large part in the development of the County, in trade and manufactures; such men as Jacob Hespeler, Jacob Beck, John Clare, Otto Klotz, John and Fred Guggisberg and others. The Village of Preston was named, however, not by the Pennsylvania Germans, nor by the European Germans, but by an Englishman, William Scollick, the first surveyor, who named it after his native place.

Among the earliest storekeepers were Adam Ferrie, Jr., son of the Hon. Adam Ferrie, of Montreal, and Samuel Liebschuetz, a German Jew. Liebschuetz erected several stores and carried on a rapidly-increasing business. He left Preston on buying a small mill, which he enlarged, at what is now known as German Mills, better known among old residents as Jewsbury, from its founder.

Jacob Hespeler came to Preston about 1835. He was born in Ehnigen, Wuerttemberg, in 1809, and educated in Nancy, France. Of an adventurous and enterprising spirit he left home at an early age and spent a number of years in the United States, in various occupations, among others that of furtrading in what was then far western territory, the State of Illinois, where he was active at Chicago, then just beginning in importance. In Preston, Hespeler was first in a general store business with one Yoeste, a Jew, who apparently was a fugitive from Philadelphia, and was pursued and arrested. Later Yoeste was again in business in Preston. Hespeler continued the store alone, soon built a larger one, and a dwelling house, and considerably extended his business, having also later a mill, a distillery and a vinegar factory in Preston. He tried to procure from John Erb a mill site near the Grand River and had come to an agreement of purchase with Erb, whose wife would, however, not sign the deed, except on conditions not acceptable to Hespeler, who decided to pursue opportunities elsewhere. He at one time tried to get a foothold in Bridgeport, but also without success. In 1845 he secured a water privilege in the Village of New Hope from Abraham C. Clemens and soon proceeded to build a grist mill and began other manufactures, which all thrived greatly. Hespeler continued in business both in Preston and New Hope for some time. In Mackay's Canadian Directory, published by John Lovell in Montreal in 1851, he is given in Preston as storekeeper, proprietor of the grist mill, distillery and vinegar works, postmaster and magistrate, and in New Hope as proprietor of grist and saw mills and coopeage. About 1857 the name of New Hope was changed to Hespeler, as we know it now. Mr. Hespeler died in 1881, having practically retired from business years before.

Otto Klotz, a native of Kiel, on the Baltic, born 1817, came to Upper Canada at the early age of 20 years. He was of a family of grain dealers and shipping men and came to New York, without definite intention to remain in America, on a sailing vessel, belonging to one of his uncles, carrying a cargo of wheat to supply a shortage on this side, and taking eleven weeks for the voyage. He went first with an acquaintance to the then flourishing village of Harpurhey, not far from Seaforth, now not even a post office, here intending to take up land and pursue farming. He remained only two months, by which time he concluded that he was better fitted for some other occupation. Hearing of Preston as a German settlement he without loss of time went there, and soon decided to remain. He purchased a small brewery, which it appears had been abandoned, and carried on a brewing business for some time, with a Dr. Ebert, a chemist. In 1839 he began erection of a building, afterwards enlarged from time to time, and soon started in the hotel business, his house being known as Klotz's

Hotel, which he carried on for over forty years, and which may be said to have been the principal hotel in Preston for most of that time. In 1862 he started a starch factory, which, however, was not successful, and was soon discontinued. Mr. Klotz was a leading figure in the community, especially among the Germans, and in educational matters and civic interests generally. He was appointed School Commissioner for the District of Wellington about 1841, and Clerk of the Division Court in 1848. He was connected with educational matters all the rest of his life, as School Trustee or in some other capacity. In 1865 he, assisted by two teachers of the Preston School, was largely instrumental in having the ill-adapted readers used in Canadian schools at that time superseded by a Canadian series of readers. In 1867 he compiled and himself published a German Grammar used in the German schools of the County, notably in Preston and Berlin. Klotz founded the Preston Mechanics' Institute with books from his own library in 1871, and was instrumental in bringing this, practically a Public Library, to a flourishing condition. The first fire department was organized as a Hook and Ladder Company in 1844, with Jacob Hespeler as President and Klotz as Secretary. A regular fire company followed in 1850, with Hespeler again President and Klotz Secretary-Treasurer, and an engine and other apparatus were procured by voluntary subscription. Klotz leased his hotel premises in 1882 and retired to private life, continuing only his offices as Division Court Clerk and other offices, as also a number of offices of trust without fee or emolument. He was for many years identified with Grand River Lodge, A. F. & A. M., and was Grand Master for the district. Mr. Klotz died in 1892.

Two brothers, John and Fred Guggisberg, arrived in Preston in 1836 and soon established themselves. The older, John, erected a hotel known as the Black Bear. Fred, in 1841, started a chair factory, which soon flourished and grew to large dimensions in later years.

Jacob Beck (born Grand Duchy of Baden, 1816), an enterprising young German, came to Waterloo Township in 1837 from Schenectady, N. Y., having come from Germany the year before. He had invented a peculiar 'water wheel, described as of small size and large power, which soon gave him an enviable reputation. Starting a small foundry in the Village of New Hope he soon transferred to Preston and built a foundry on the premises later owned by Peter E. Shantz, where he did a rapidly increasing business. Unfortunately, a fire completely destroyed his foundry and rendered the proprietor penniless, as he had no insurance. Thanks to the liberality of neighbors a sufficient sum was raised by subscription to enable Mr. Beck to start anew and to have a larger plant than that destroyed by the fire. He soon had a large staff selling his stoves, etc., in Western Canada. With increasing success he enlarged his premises and took into partnership two of his assistants, John Clare and Valentine Wahn. For improving the water-power of Robert Hunt, proprietor of the woolen mills in the village, Mr. Beck obtained the privilege to build a saw mill on Hunt's property, which he carried on for some time. Beck evolved a project for a water power canal leading from the Speed River dam and supplying power to mills and factories along it, such was the confidence in those days in the plentiful flow of the river. The scheme for the power canal did not find support. Beck became displeased with Preston, dissolved partnership with Clare and Wahn, Wahn continuing the foundry. He located a good water supply in Wilmot Township, at a place he called Baden, where, beginning in 1856, he soon established a foundry and a grist mill and did a flourishing business. Lovell's Canada Directory of 1857 gives Beck as postmaster at Baden, miller, founder and machinist. Mr. Beck died in 1906. One of his sons is the Hon. Adam Beck, Chairman Hydro-Electric Power Commission of Ontario, born in Baden, 1857.

A great centre of business in the early days and up to the fifties, at the time of the location of the County Seat at Berlin, and the coming of the Grand Trunk Railway, was Bridgeport, then a flourishing trading centre. The founder of Bridgeport was Jacob S. Shoemaker, who built the Bridgeport dam in 1829, the grist mill in 1830, and established various other industries. Lovell's 1857 Directory gives Bridgeport as having thirty business men, including millers, brick makers, carriage makers, shoemakers, waggon makers and tavern keepers. There were several general stores in Bridgeport, the most important of them being carried on by a German. This was Peter N. Tagge, a native of Holstein, where he was born in 1816. Tagge came to Bridgeport in the early forties and was in business there for about fifteen years. He was post master, general merchant and township auditor. Tagge bought and sold grain and did a semi-wholesale business with blacksmiths and others. At the height of his prosperity he is said to have done a business of about \$100,000 a year, not a bad record for a Berlin merchant to-day.

Early European Germans were Frederick and Emmanuel Gaukel, Jacob Hailer, Christian Enslin, Anselm Wagner, John Nahrang, Henry Stroh, George Seip and others.

Frederick Gaukel, a native of Hessen, came to Berlin, not so called until 1826, in 1819 or 1820. He is noted as the first considerable hotelkeeper. He built and opened a hotel on the corner of King and Queen streets, where now is the Walper House, in 1835. Later James Potter was for a long time proprietor of this hotel.

Jacob Hailer (the speaker's grandfather) was born in Wilferdingen, in the Grand Duchy of Baden, in 1804, came to Waterloo Township in 1832, bought his first acre of land in Berlin from Bishop Benjamin Eby in 1833 and at once established himself as proprietor of a chair and spinning wheel shop, in which he did a modest but flourishing business for well over forty years. He was instrumental in establishing in Canada the religious denomination known as the Evangelical Association, whose regular place of worship for some time, until a church was built, was in Hailer's shop. The first church of this denomination in Canada was built in 1841, on Queen street south, opposite the end of Church street, Berlin. This was a frame building, replaced in 1866 by one of brick and moved to Elgin street, where it still exists as a dwelling. The present church on Weber street is the third building of this denomination in Berlin. Jacob Hailer died in 1882.

The first German newspaper in Canada was published in Berlin, by Henry William Peterson, in 1835, the first number appearing on August 27th of that year. The printing office and dwelling of the editor and proprietor was on what is now the southeast corner of King and Scott streets, next to the house of Jacob Hailer. The "Canada Museum" appeared for only five years, its editor being then appointed registrar of Wellington District and moving to Guelph. Mr. Peterson's wife was a sister of the Hon. John M. Clayton of the State of Delaware, Secretary of State for Presidents Taylor and Pierce, 1848-56, and negotiator of the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty regarding the great Isthmian Canal. His son, also Henry William Peterson, who spent his early years in Berlin, was for many years County Crown Attorney of Wellington, and died on the 17th of July last.

Anselm Wagner was the first potter in Berlin and had a shop for many years on King street south, which, and the proprietor, I well remember. His advertisement appears in the Canada Museum.

Christian Enslin was the editor of the "Der Deutsche Canadier," the first number of which was issued on January 1st, 1841. Henry Eby

was the printer and proprietor of this paper. When Waterloo became a separate County, Enslin was the first Clerk of the Surrogate Court, January, 1853.

Henry Stroh, a native of Hessen, was born in 1818 and came to Berlin in 1837. He was by trade a shoemaker and was engaged in various business enterprises in Berlin. He died at the home of his son, Jacob Stroh, in Waterloo, in 1901.

George Seip, a native of Alsfeld, Hessen, came to Berlin in 1844, started first a cooperage, then a brewery, which he carried on for many years, in premises partly still standing on Queen street south and partly taken down to make room for the present auditorium buildings. He died in 1875.

In 1855 we find Henry Stroh, above mentioned, in business with Carl Kranz, a native of Altenburg, in the Grand Duchy of Hessen, where he was born in 1803, the son of a Lutheran clergyman. Kranz received a thorough education and was for a long time steward of Count von Erbach. He came to America in 1851 and to Berlin in 1855, where he at once started business, as stated. Kranz's business, later C. Kranz & Son, was for many years in a frame building on King street, in the centre of the block between Queen and Elizabeth streets, now known as 22-24 King street east. He died in 1875, when his son, Hugo Kranz, was Mayor of Berlin.

Friederich Rittinger and John Motz, then young men, issued on the 29th day of December, 1859, the first number of the "Berliner Journal," a weekly newspaper, which soon became, as it remains to this day, in the second generation of the firm of Rittinger & Motz, the principal German newspaper in Canada.

Friederich Rittinger was born in the Grand Duchy of Baden in 1833. His mother died early. In 1847 he came with his father, two brothers and a sister, to Canada, landing in Quebec, and soon made his way to the German settlement in Berlin, Canada West. Here, when still under fourteen years of age, he became printer's apprentice to Henry Eby, the publisher of the "Deutsche Canadier." For several years part of the boy's work was the delivery of this paper to subscribers in Waterloo and Wilmot townships. As printer and general assistant Rittinger remained with the "Deutsche Canadier" until the "Journal" was begun, this becoming his life work. He died in 1897.

John Motz was a native of Prussia, where he was born in 1830. Having lost his father and mother early in life he decided in 1848 to join his sister and her husband who had emigrated to Canada some years before. He first arrived in Berlin in June, 1848. For three years, from 1850 on, he was apprentice to C. K. Nahrgang, a tailor. Later he was in various places in the county and for a year in Davenport, Ia., and Rock Island, Ill. Returning to Berlin in 1858 he entered the Grammar School with intent to fit himself as teacher. His former acquaintance with Friederich Rittinger was renewed, and the resolution to publish a German newspaper gradually took shape. Messrs. Rittinger and Motz sought at first to buy the "Deutsche Canadier." Not succeeding in this they projected, and duly launched, the "Berliner Journal." Of public spirit, John Motz was Town Councillor, Deputy Reeve, and in 1880 and 1881, Mayor of Berlin. In politics he was active in the Reform party for many years, was Vice-President and later President of the Reform Association of North Waterloo. He was appointed Sheriff of Waterloo County in December, 1900. This office he retained until his death in 1911.

Such are brief sketches of comparatively few of the early Germans who came to Waterloo County and took part in its development. There are many more well worthy of record. One large aim of the Waterloo Historical Society is to obtain and preserve records of individuals active in the early and later progress of every phase of the County's development. It may, with satisfaction, be stated that a fair beginning, for the short time the Society has been active, has been made.

Address delivered by Rev. Theo. Spetz, C.R., Berlin

"The Importance of Local History."

A systematic record of the vicissitudes of the human race as a whole or according to races, countries or nations, or according to individual districts or institutions gives us universal, national, local history and biography.

Our little society of recent origin aims in the first place at gathering and preserving relics, documents, facts, events, etc., connected with the settlement and development of our own immediate neighborhood in Berlin and throughout the County.

It would be a mistake to think that a district like ours, settled only about a hundred years ago, could not furnish material of interest to the student or useless to the historian. On the contrary, the writer of national or universal history needs, above everything, as his foundation and starting point, a clear knowledge of the people, their character and habits, their social and religious life and activity in the various localities.

Much of so-called history is nothing but a collection of deeds of a few prominent men,—kings, generals and statesmen; of wars, battles and conquests, without deep inquiry into the character and conditions of the people and circumstances which can account for the success or failure of its leaders. As a result such history is necessarily one-sided, imperfect, if not entirely false.

This fact became evident to many in more recent years and brought forth a host of investigations, especially in the older and more civilized communities, where men turn with eager minds and keen attention to the study of single villages, towns or cities, or a single point in the social condition and circumstances of a community. The particulars, thus laboriously gathered by innumerable workers, furnish a wealth of important material for the history of a community, country or nation, on which the writer of universal history must base his work if it is to be thorough and true to life.

For the historian, authentic facts, events and documents are, of course, of prime necessity. But he must also study and weigh carefully many other important data. Least of all is he allowed to brush aside as useless traditions whether they be national, local or concerning single groups of people and families. Tradition concerning important events may be just as important to the historian as any other fountain of knowledge, even though the tradition may have been embellished and possibly somewhat modified in the course of years or ages.

This truth was disregarded by a modern school of historians, who thought it proper to reject every tradition that could not be upheld by contemporary or quasi-contemporary evidence. Hence the failure of this school of hypercritical historians. As a signal example of such a failure you may take Dr. Mommsen, who wrote a history of Rome in four large volumes, which at the time of its appearance, a generation ago, was believed to be the last and up-to-date word on Rome. He disregards tradition almost entirely as unreliable. Hence the early centuries of Rome, from Romulus to about the time of the democratic republic, or close to 400 years of Roman history, he disregarded as fictitious. According to Mommsen, Rome was much younger than we had been taught in our youth.

Now, recent excavations on the site of old Rome, not only show that Rome is really as old as tradition said it was, but under the ruins of early Rome remains were found of a city much older than the Rome of Romulus. Inscriptions on stone were found which thus far have baffled the acumen of the best students of ancient languages. Thus Mommsen's history of Rome remains a splendid monument of a great

professor, but as a history of ancient Rome it is a huge failure, just because he rejected tradition as unreliable.

Old Troy gives another example. The hypercritical school of historians denied, among many other supposed events, the truth of the Trojan war. Dr. Schliemann, a celebrated German professor of ancient languages, became indignant at the modern historians who tried to do away with the siege of Troy, and endeavored to deny the existence of the city together with Homer, its poetic historian. Supported by influential and wealthy friends, he first endeavored to locate the site of the ancient city which had been entirely forgotten for ages. Having located what he believed to be the site of old Troy, he began to excavate there. To his joy and satisfaction he found that the excavated city corresponded exactly in detail with the description of Troy, as given in the immortal Iliad. The same mistake is being made more recently by a new school of writers, who presumptuously call themselves higher critics in dealing with the book of books. These super-wise gentlemen are endeavoring by various methods to undermine the authenticity and authority of the Bible. But, what one of them asserts as undoubted truth, a dozen others of the same tribe at once tear to tatters and shreds as utterly baseless. This, and much more that could be mentioned, shows that tradition, whether profane or sacred, must be reckoned with. To disregard it is fatal to the historian, be he ever so learned and deep.

As to our little infant historical society we hope to interest some in local historical research. No doubt most of us have our hands full with the labors of our vocation or calling. The leisure class in our county is still small. Nevertheless, where the field is so extensive and withal so little cultivated, something should be done, and the sooner it is done the richer will be the harvest.

Something, however, has already been done. Some years ago, Mr. Ezra Eby, a college classmate of the speaker, published what might be called a Biographical Dictionary of the Mennonite Settlers of Waterloo County. This work in two large volumes is indeed a monument of painstaking and diligent labor of a life time. It is a pity that it does not also cover the religious life of these good people and splendid colonizers. A history of their various churches and meeting houses throughout the County would certainly make most interesting and useful reading and supply a fund of information for the coming historian of the County. Then a history of every other church, school, public and private institution, would furnish a great fund of information. So would a history of every business and industrial establishment. As to churches, the minister of each one could gather the particulars concerning his own church and congregation better than anyone else in his spare time, because they are upon the ground and well acquainted with their people.

Mr. Young, of Galt, also wrote much and well on North Dumfries and Galt.

W. H. Smith published a history of Canada West about 1851. It embraces two large volumes filled with a wealth of most important information. To obtain it Mr. Smith travelled over the then settled parts of Canada and secured his data at first hand from the early pioneers. He describes the various districts as he went from one village to another, gives the nature of the soil, the timber, etc. He also gives the population, industries and churches; the character, nationality and condition of the people, and furnishes a fund of statistics according to municipalities. What struck the speaker most when perusing this wonderful work was the enormous quantities of maple sugar produced all over the province in those years. Where was it consumed?

The speaker a few years ago became interested in the beginning and development of the Catholic Church of the County, especially in the German element thereof.

He spent his leisure hours for about two years in collecting information on this subject and found it a most instructive and edifying study, though anything but easy. He hopes to find time to digest and write up the Catholic Church of the County and deposit the results of his labors with the Historical Society. Whether he will be able to see it published is another question. His present field of labor leaves him too little time to devote to work outside his vocational duties.

Many of the counties of Ontario have already found their historians, like Perth and Bruce, which are both much younger than Waterloo. May Waterloo soon find its historian also. Though one of the smaller counties it is one of the best and most prosperous and progressive and should not allow itself to lag behind in historical research.

Mr. Thomas Hilliard, Waterloo, in his opening remarks endorsed the suggestion of Father Spetz, respecting the compiling of historical sketches of the religious denominations, educational institutions and industrial growth of the County of Waterloo. Mr. Hilliard gave an informal sketch of the founding and growth of the Town of Waterloo from 1806.

The address was greatly appreciated.



Donations received in 1913

Complete files of the "Berliner Journal," from December 29th, 1859, to December 25th, 1912. Donated by W. J. Motz, Berlin.

"Der Morgenstern," of 1840-1841. Donated by the J. Motz Estate.

"Deutsche Canadier," of 1848. Donated by Alex. Millar, K. C.

"Deutsche Canadier," of 1856-62, and "Berlin Telegraph," 1857-1864, incomplete files. Donated by W. J. Motz.

"Pilgrim's Progress," third part, in German, published in Berlin, by Henry Eby, in 1850. Donated by Mr. J. Wellein.

German Grammar, by Otto Klotz, dated Preston, 1867. Donated by J. E. Klotz.

History of the Parish of Wilmot, 1828-1913. Donated by Charles James Fox, New Hamburg.

Souvenir History of Trinity Church, Galt. Donated by Canon Ridley.

Biographical Memoirs of the late Catharine Breithaupt. Donated by W. H. Breithaupt.

History of the Bettschen Family. Donated by Gottlieb Bettschen, New Dundee.

Tour through Switzerland, by Gottlieb Bettschen.

Portfolio of maps of Berlin, Galt, Guelph, Stratford, etc., many being fifty years old. Donated by F. E. Oberlander, D.D.

Maps of Berlin, 1855; Bridgeport, 1856; New Hamburg, 1854; Waterloo, 1855. Donated by W. M. Cram, Berlin.

Deed bearing date July 20th, 1805, written upon parchment and indented, wherein Daniel Erb and Jacob Erb, of the Home District of Upper Canada, sold to Joseph Eby, of Franklin County, Pennsylvania, two original township lots, which they had purchased from Richard Beaseley, of the Niagara District. Donated by E. P. Clement, K. C., Berlin.

Four-horse settlers' wagon, driven by Abraham Weber, who came with a large party of settlers from Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, to the site of Berlin, where he located in 1807. In travelling, this wagon was fitted with a closed canvas top. Donated to the Society by George L. Musselman, of Woolwich Township, near Conestogo, October, 1913.

Side saddle, of fine workmanship, formerly belonging to Nancy Erb, wife of Daniel Schneider, who was for many years postmaster, storekeeper, etc., in Waterloo. Nancy Erb, then eleven years old, came in 1805 with her father, John Erb, the founder of Preston, and family, from Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, to what became Waterloo Township. Donated to the Society by Mrs. L. J. Breithaupt, Berlin, October, 1913.

A wheel, which was part of the light pleasure wagon presented to Samuel Bricker by the shareholders of the German Company in 1804. In this vehicle in May of the same year, and in care of Samuel Bricker and David Erb, was brought from Pennsylvania to Canada, a distance of 500 miles, the money to pay Richard Beaseley for a free title to 60,000 acres in Waterloo Township, "The German Company Tract." Presented to the Society by Allan Huber on behalf of Mrs. Herman Hertel, of Freeport, a great grand-daughter of Samuel Bricker.

Loan Collection

The files of the Galt Reformer, from 1853 to 1912, with the exception of those of 1863, '64, '65, '66, '68, '70, '71, '72, '73, '74, '79, '82, '84, 1901, 1902. These files are a bequest of the late Hon. James Young to the Galt Public Library and have been loaned to the Waterloo Historical Society.

Annual Members

Bean, D. A.	Berlin
Beaumont, E. J.	Berlin
Bettschen, Gottlieb	New Dundee
Blake, J. R.	Galt
Bowlby, G. H., M.D.	Berlin
Bowman, H. J.	Berlin
Breithaupt, W. H.	Berlin
Brown, H. W., B.A.	Berlin
Clement, E. P., K.C.	Berlin
Cram, W. M.	Berlin
Dickson, J. A. R., D.D.	Galt
Dunham, Miss B. M., B.A.	Berlin
Eden, J. R.	Berlin
Euler, W. D.	Berlin
Fennell, James P.	Berlin
Fennell, John	Berlin
Fischer, P.	Berlin
Forsyth, D., B.A.	Berlin
Hagedorn, C. K.	Berlin
Hett, J. E., M.D.	Berlin
Houston, D. W.	Berlin
Huber, Allan	Berlin
Klotz, Jacob E.	Berlin
Lang, Louis	Galt
Livingstone, James	Baden
Meilke, E. F.	Conestogo
Millar, Alex., K.C.	Berlin
Mills, C. H., M.P.P.	Berlin
Motz, W. J., B.A.	Berlin
Musselman, George L.	Conestogo
Niehaus, C. F.	Berlin
Oberlander, F. E., D.D.	Berlin
Pearce, Thomas	Berlin
Playford, B. B.	Waterloo
Potter, George E.	Berlin
Richmond, Elliott	Berlin
Schmalz, W. H.	Berlin
Sims, H.	Berlin
Sims, P. H.	Toronto
Smyth, Robert	Berlin
Snider, E. W. B.	Conestogo
Snider, W. W.	Conestogo
Snyder, Alfred	Conestogo
Snyder, William H.	Conestogo
Spetz, Rev. Theo.	Berlin
Staebler, H. L.	Berlin
Uttley, W. V.	Berlin
Vair, Thomas	Galt
Wedd, G. M.	Berlin
Weichel, W. G., M.P.	Waterloo
Werner, A.	Elmira
Wideman, John L.	Conestogo
Williams, S. J.	Berlin
Winkler, W. H.	Conestogo
Witzel, T. A.	Berlin
Zinger, Rev. A. L.	Berlin
Zinger, W. J.	Berlin

SECOND ANNUAL REPORT
of the
WATERLOO HISTORICAL
SOCIETY



BERLIN, CANADA
PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY
1914

Executive Committee

President

W. H. BREITHAUP

Vice-President

REV. THEO. SPETZ, C.R.

Secretary-Treasurer

P. FISCHER

C. H. MILLS, M.P.P.

H. J. BOWMAN

W. J. MOTZ, B.A.

G. H. BOWLBY, M.D.

Contents

Frontispiece	7
Constitution and By-Laws.....	9
Annual Meeting	12
President's Address.....	14
History of Galt Public Library.....	17
Boundaries of Canada.....	20
School History, Waterloo County and Berlin.....	33
Biography.....	49
Donations.....	51
Annual Members.....	52

Flamendoregowagh

Three years ago.

Tecaronogites

Brinsford

Ophelia

Kazantzenen

Chamaecrista

Twentyfour

Phanerogama

Stenocranus

Fragezeichen

Tekanykayk

Alfonsa

Kayendakhea.

Впадение

Progl. davisae

Thlas arvense

Teghaghew tanyowagh

Shajawaghe,

Kijahcradai-

Egluaweternah

Hyattoganghi

⑤ *Tetracentauris*

Magyarország

Ostinowantente

Karenistone

Shonaghwanne

Lakemongh.

Maecenas

Karintajarra

2. *Hydrobia* ...

James F. Salisbury

Thomas Carter

[Faint handwritten notes at the bottom of the page]

George A. Baker.

Handwritten: The 10th Day of November 1910.

1890

1871

14th March 1795.

Thursday 11th Decr

Alchinduk and other
to Phillips Freeman

Sachems & Chiefs

Dec.

1

Handwritten signature: [illegible]



Frontispiece—Stedman-Indian Deed

The frontispiece is a reproduction of the second folio, with most of the signatures and the much later certificate of registration, of the deed, given Philipp Stedman by the Sachems of the Six Nation Indians in 1795, for a tract of land on the Grand River, from just above Paris to above Galt, purchased by the Hon. William Dickson in 1816, now, substantially, the Townships of North and South Dumfries. Stedman made small payment only; a large mortgage remained until paid off by Dickson in 1816.

The totems of the grantors will be noted on the left and thumb prints, in sealing wax, on the right of the signatures. Appended to the deed, by its binding tape, is a large wax seal, about three inches across and half an inch thick.

The text of the deed here follows:

To All Persons to Whom These Presents Shall Come, Greeting,

Know ye, that we, the undersigned Sachems and Chief Warriors of the Mohawk, Oghgwaga, Seneka, Onondaga, and Cayuga Tribes or Nations of Indian Americans living on and inhabiting and owning the lands of the Grand River, or River Ouse, in the Province of Upper Canada, in North America. For and in consideration of the sum of Ten thousand, two hundred, and fifty pounds, ten shillings, estimating dollars at eight shillings each, to us in hand, well and truly paid before the ensembling and delivery hereof, to and for the use of the Sachems and chief warriors aforesaid, and of the several nations of Indian Americans aforesaid, by Phillip Stedman, of Fort Erie Township, in the County of Lincoln, and Province of Upper Canada, aforesaid, Gentleman, the receipt whereof we do in our aforesaid capacities hereby acknowledge, have given, granted, bargained, sold, aliened, released, conveyed and confirmed; and by these presents, do give, grant, bargain, sell, alien, release, convey and confirm unto him the said Phillip Stedman, and to his heirs and assigns, the following Tract or parcel of land lying upon and adjoining the said Grand River, viz. Beginning at the second Forks of said river, above the Mohawk village thereon, which forks are formed somewhat above the new road leading from the head of Lake Ontario to the river Le Tranche, alias, Thames, and thence extending up the said river, (and to be parallel with the river road aforesaid) about a north northwest point, full twelve miles, carrying and containing the full breadth of twelve miles across said river, or six miles on each side of the same and containing one hundred and forty-four square miles, or

ninety-two thousand one hundred and sixty acres, being part of the Tract of land granted to the said Indian Nation by his Excellency Frederick Haldimand, late Gov'r. of Quebec and its dependencies, as by His Grant thereof reference thereto being had, as also to the survey of said lands, made by order of his Excellency, John Graves Simcoe, Lieutenant Governor of the said Province of Upper Canada, may appear: Reserving, nevertheless, out of and from the said Tract of land, full one thousand acres, and no more, to be pitched and laid out for the use, and at the election and choice of Captain Joseph Brant of the said Grand River, five hundred acres of which to be a pinery.

To have and hold the above granted and bargained premises with all the privileges and appurtenances thereof, to him the said Phillip Stedman, and to his heirs and assigns forever: We hereby engaging in our said capacities of Sachems and chief Warriors of the Tribes and Nations aforesaid, to warrant and defend the said granted and bargained premises to him the said Phillip Stedman and to his heirs and assigns against the lawful claims and demands of any person or persons whomsoever.

In testimony whereof, the said Sachems and Chief Warriors of the Mohawk, Oghwaga, Seneka, Onondaga, and Cayuga Tribes or Nations of Indian Americans have hereunto subscribed their names and sealed their seals this second day of March in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and ninety-five.

Signed, sealed and delivered in presence of us:

Robert Kerr, J. P.

Jos. Brant.

John Young

Kenweathon

William Nelles

Onaghsgwisahhon

Daniel Young

Thagohawightha

Warner Nelles

Tewaseragegh

Kenrageughowagh.

Constitution and By-Laws of The Waterloo Historical Society

Adopted 1914

Article I.—Title.

The name of this organization shall be the Waterloo Historical Society.

Article II.—Objects.

The objects of the Waterloo Historical Society shall be the collection, preservation, exhibition and publication of material pertaining to the history of the County of Waterloo in particular, and to Canadian Historical records generally; acquiring documents and manuscripts, and obtaining narratives and records of pioneers, maintaining a gallery of historical portraits and a historical museum, publishing and diffusing information relative to the history of the County, and in general encouraging and developing within this County the study of its history. The museum and general headquarters of the Society shall be in Berlin, the county town of Waterloo County.

Article III.—Members.

The Society shall be composed of the following classes of members, viz.:—

- a. Honorary Members.
- b. Ex-officio Members.
- c. Life Members.
- d. Annual Members.

Members of all classes shall be elected by the Council of the Society at any of its regular meetings.

Honorary Members shall be chosen by the unanimous vote of the members of the Council present at any regular meeting thereof.

Ex-officio Members shall be the Dominion and Provincial Members of Parliament in both ridings of the County, the members of the County Council, and the Mayors of the incorporated cities of the County.

Annual and Life Members shall be chosen by a majority vote of the members of the Council present at any regular meeting thereof.

Honorary and ex-officio Members shall pay no dues.

A payment of twenty dollars into the funds of the Society shall constitute Life Membership.

Annual Members shall pay a fee of one dollar per annum; Lady Annual Members shall pay fifty cents per annum.

Article IV.—Officers.

The affairs of this Society shall be managed by a Council composed of the following:—

A President, a Vice-President, a Secretary-Treasurer and four additional members elected by the Society. These officers shall form a Council to control and provide for the general interests of the Society.

The Council shall fix the remuneration of the Secretary-Treasurer.

Five or more members of the Society residing in any local centre of the County, outside of Berlin, shall be entitled to elect a local vice-president who shall be a member of the Council.

The President and Secretary-Treasurer shall be ex-officio members of all committees.

In addition to these officers an auditor shall be elected every year at the Annual Meeting to examine the books of the Society before the financial statement is presented to the next Annual Meeting.

All members of the Council shall hold office until their successors are regularly appointed.

Article V.—Affiliation.

This Society shall be affiliated with the Ontario Historical Society.

BY-LAWS.

I.—Meetings.

The Annual Meeting of this Society shall be held on the last Friday of October in each year.

Such meeting shall be for the election of officers, presentation of reports and papers, and for the transaction of general business.

General meetings may be held during the year, as deemed advisable by the Council.

Four members shall constitute a quorum at any meeting of the Council.

The meetings of the Council shall be held on the call of the President, or upon request to the President of any three members of the Council, and such meetings shall be deemed regular meetings on notice thereof being issued not less than five days before the date of the meeting.

II.—Resolutions.

All resolutions and motions must be presented to the Secretary-Treasurer in writing.

III.—Publications.

All correspondence and papers must be authorized by the Council before being published in any paper, pamphlet or periodical over the name of the Society.

IV.—Duties of Officers.

The President shall preside at all meetings of the Society and conduct them after the prescribed order of business. In the absence of the President, a Vice-President or other persiding officer shall preside.

The Secretary-Treasurer shall issue all notices of meetings, shall keep correct minutes of meetings held, and shall read such minutes at the next regular meeting. He shall have charge of all correspondence and of all printing, and shall present a report at the Annual Meeting. He shall receive, collect, hold and receipt for all fees and other monies, and disburse them by order of the Council. All monies received or collected shall be deposited in the Canadian Bank of Commerce to the credit of the Waterloo Historical Society. All amounts shall be paid by cheque, signed by the President and Secretary-Treasurer.

The Secretary-Treasurer shall be the custodian of the Society's Museum and property generally.

The Auditor shall examine the Treasurer's accounts before they are submitted to the Annual Meeting.

V.—Election.

The officers of the Society shall be nominated and elected by ballot, if so desired, at the Annual Meeting.

Should any officer be unable to complete his or her year, the Council shall have power by a two-thirds vote at any lawful meeting to elect a successor.

VI.—Amendments.

The Constitution or the Bylaws may be altered or amended by a two-thirds vote of fifteen or more members present at any Annual Meeting, notice of proposed amendment or alteration having been handed in to the Council in writing not less than one month previous to the Annual Meeting.

VII.—Order of Business.

The Order of Business at the Annual Meeting shall be as follows:—

1. Minutes of previous meeting.
2. Correspondence.
3. Annual Report of the Secretary-Treasurer.
4. Appointment of Auditor.
5. Election of Officers.
6. Amendments to Constitution or Bylaws.
7. President's Address.
8. Other papers and addresses, and business.

Annual Meeting

Berlin, November 13th, 1914.

The Second Annual Meeting of the Waterloo Historical Society was held in the Free Library Hall on the above date, the President, W. H. Breithaupt, in the chair.

Secretary-Treasurer's Report.

Berlin, November 13th, 1914.

I have the honor of presenting the Second Annual Report of the Waterloo Historical Society for the year ending October 31st, 1914.

The work of the Society has made progress during the past year, and a number of notable additions have been made to the Society's collection.

Your President and Secretary have visited various parts of the County and have placed the needs of the Society before representative citizens. We have been assured of support everywhere, and hope to receive valuable contributions from time to time.

It is apparent that material of much historical value has been scattered or lost, but there is much still to be had which should be secured without delay to be added to our collection.

A list of donations received during the year appears elsewhere.

The hope is expressed that the members of the Society will continue to take a deep interest in collecting material for our museum. Let this be anything pertaining to the early settlement of this County, for example, old documents, deeds, family histories, photographs, Indian objects, etc.

Lecture.

This year we were fortunate in having an address by Dr. Otto Klotz, Dominion Astronomer, of Ottawa. The address, which was an excellent presentation of the subject dealt with "The Boundaries of Canada."

Financial Statement.

Receipts for 1914:	
Balance from 1913	\$150.61
Berlin Free Library for repairs	13.00
Members' Fees	51.50
Waterloo County Grant	100.00
Legislative Grant	100.00
1913 Reports	1.00
	<hr/> \$416.11
Disbursements for 1914:	
Postage, Printing and Stationery	\$ 44.08
Cases and Repairs ..	103.90
Lecture	10.00
Rent and Caretaker	19.00
Bookbinding	31.75
First Annual Report	40.00
Frames and mounting maps	16.00
Second Annual Report (estimated)	80.00
Services of Secretaries	30.00
	<hr/> \$374.73
Balance on hand	\$ 41.38

All of which is respectfully submitted.

P. FISCHER,
Secretary-Treasurer Waterloo Historical Society.

The report was duly received and adopted.

Election of Officers.

On motion of J. E. Klotz, seconded by D. Forsyth, the officers of 1914 were re-elected to office for the year 1915.

Constitution and By-Laws.

On resolution passed at the first annual meeting, the Council of the Society prepared during the year formal Constitution and By-Laws, which were presented at the annual meeting and adopted. (They appear elsewhere in this report.)

Mr. J. M. Scully was appointed Auditor.

Addresses.

The President, W. H. Breithaupt, in his address reviewed the work of the Society for the past year, and gave an account of his visit to the meeting of the Ontario Horticultural Society at Ottawa, and the Lundy's Lane celebration.

Mr. James E. Kerr, Secretary of the Galt Public Library Board, read a paper on the History of the Galt Public Library.

President's Address

In the first place I have to acknowledge a feeling of short-coming. The President's address to this Society, on the occasion of the Annual Meeting, should contain some addition to the recorded history of the County. For some time I have been collecting material for a comprehensive paper on the history of County newspapers. Owing to the difficulty and delay in getting all the information wanted, the paper could not be completed for this meeting.

It is a satisfaction to report that interest in the general purposes of the Society continues and grows. There have been a number of valuable additions to the Society's collection, in files of County newspapers, in portraits and other pictures, and in general objects of historical and antiquarian interest, all as referred to by the Secretary and as will appear in the annual report. Among the photographs contributed, those of the Stedman deed of 1795 from the Sachems of the Six Nation Indians for what became Dumfries Township, the Dickson purchase of 1816, are of particular interest. A reproduction of one of these photographs is to appear as an illustration in this year's annual report. By courtesy of the owner, Miss Dickson, of Galt, the parchment original is here on exhibition this evening.

We have had the pleasure this evening to hear an interesting and valuable paper on the Galt Public Library, read by the author, Mr. James E. Kerr, of Galt. As former President of the Galt Mechanics Institute for a number of years, later chairman of the Library Board, since 1901 secretary of the Board, and now for the past five years secretary-treasurer, Mr. Kerr is well qualified to speak on his subject.

Mr. E. W. B. Snider, of St. Jacobs, has in preparation and had intended to give us a paper on the History of the Grist and Saw Mills of Waterloo County, but is prevented by indisposition from being present. We expect to have Mr. Snider's paper on a future occasion.

Dr. Klotz's address, mentioned by the Secretary, will appear in the annual report. While not pertaining particularly to the history of Waterloo County, it is of first rate Canadian historic interest, in being the most complete treatment of its subject as a whole that has yet come forth.

Mr. Thomas Pearce, the veteran school inspector of Waterloo County, contributes a paper on the school history of the County, which will appear in the annual report.

As delegate of this Society I attended the annual meeting of the Ontario Historical Society, held in Ottawa in June. The meeting was an interesting and well attended one, delegates from all parts of Ontario taking part, as also one from the Buffalo Historical Society.

Various papers were: The President's annual address by President John Dearness, M. A., of London; Pioneer Life on the Bay of Quinte, by W. S. Herrington, B.A., K.C., of Napanee; Some Old Time Newspapers and Newspaper Writers, by Dr. Wilfred Campbell, of Ottawa; The Valley of the Ottawa in 1613, by Dr. Sulte, of Ottawa; Highway of the Ottawa, by T. W. E. Sowter, of Ottawa. Mr. Sowter spoke incidentally of an Indian ossuary, or large burying ground, found on an island near Aylmer, Ont., and it was brought out that only one such ossuary had been found in southwestern Ontario, in Lambton County.

One event of the meeting was the turning of the first sod for a monument to Samuel de Champlain, on Nepean Point.

On the various occasions there were addresses by Hon. Martin Burrell, Minister of Agriculture, who represented the Premier; by Hon. George Foster, Minister of Trade and Commerce, and by Sir Wilfrid Laurier.

The new President of the Ontario Historical Society is Mr. Clarence M. Warner, of Napanee.

On Saturday afternoon, July 25th, three delegates of this Society, Sheriff Lackner, Mr. T. A. Witzel and the President, attended the celebration of the one hundredth anniversary of the battle of Lundy's Lane, on the battlefield at Niagara Falls, Ontario.

A procession with banners waving and several bands playing stirring military airs marched from the town armory to the Lundy's Lane monument, on the battlefield. In the procession were military contingents representing all branches of the service, Veteran Associations, Chiefs of Six Nation and other Indians, the Ontario Historical Society and four other Historical Societies, the U. E. Loyalists' Association, the Mayor and Common Council of Niagara Falls, Ont., the Mayor and Board of Aldermen of Niagara Falls, N. Y., City and County School Boards, etc.

At the monument, which, with numerous graves of men who fell in the battle, is in a cemetery on the slope and brow of a hill where was the centre of the battle, the monument being at the side of a historic church, there were commemorative and patriotic addresses, by Sir John M. Gibson, Lieutenant-Governor of Ontario, and a number of others, including several gentlemen from across the border, the celebration being a truly international one. Songs and recitations varied the proceedings. A graceful feature of the occasion was the decoration, with flowers and flags, of the monument and graves of those who fell in the battle, by a committee of six Canadian and six American young ladies. Military relics of the battle and mementos of United Empire Loyalists and early settlers were on exhibition in a tent near the monument.

With the exception of the Battle of New Orleans, fought, owing to slow travel of information in those days, after peace had been declared, the Battle of Lundy's Lane was practically the last and was the most sanguinary encounter of the war of 1812, though on the appalling scale of the present war it would rank as a mere skirmish of outposts. Well may we rejoice at the hundred years of peace that have prevailed between two great countries, allowing generation after generation to grow up with the sane outlook engendered by continued security from fear of invasion; at that great frontier of nearly four thousand miles, stretching across a continent, the longest continuous frontier in the world, without a fortification, and not in need of any.

On the other hand the patriotism evinced by the County of Waterloo in the present hour of need may properly here be placed on record. Berlin's subscription to the Patriotic Fund for the relief of families of soldiers stood at last report, a few days ago, at \$96,876.55, over \$5.00 per head for every man, woman and child of population; two contingents of volunteers, 56 men, have gone forth from here to aid in the defence of the Empire. The Town of Waterloo is on record with the large subscription of \$48,000 to the Patriotic Fund; five men from Waterloo went with the contingent from Berlin. Other subscriptions to the fund were: Galt, \$45,000; Preston, \$5,000; Elmira, \$5,700; Wilmot Township, \$3,000; Waterloo County Council, \$2,500. Waterloo Township intends to make a substantial contribution as do other municipalities in the county, which have not yet taken final action. The Belgian Relief Fund is now being actively canvassed and will no doubt have generous contribution. Two contingents of volunteers, 230 men, including men from Preston and Hespeler, have gone from Galt.

Our first annual report was well received, the demand for it being greater than we had expected, (300 copies). If we can afford it it might well be re-printed. It will be very desirable for later members of the Society to have a full set of its publications. This year we expect to publish 500 copies.

The room we occupy as museum is not adequate for the needs of the Society. In the contemplated addition to the Berlin Public Library—for which grant is made and about \$20,000 will be expended—there will be a large space in the basement which the Library authorities have kindly designated as available for the Waterloo Historical Society. This will give a room 24 feet by 39 feet in size, which, with little extra expense, can be made dry and fire-proof.

History of the Galt Public Library

By James E. Kerr

I congratulate the Waterloo Historical Society on the work it is doing. Of the importance of that work it is not necessary for me to speak; I rejoice that such a good beginning has been made. The Society has already acquired much valuable material that will, I hope, be used in compiling a history of this very important and prosperous section of Canada.

The story of Waterloo county will not possess, perhaps, those dramatic features that belong to the annals of some of our border counties, and yet I venture to say that the history of the settlement of Waterloo county will be a very interesting one. There are features that are, I think, peculiar to this county. Such are the advent of our German friends from Pennsylvania, the incidents of their journey hither, their heroic struggles, their ultimate success, and in the southern portion of the county the influx of the Scotch settlers who did such grand pioneer work. May I not add also that the history of our county will tell how men of English descent and men of German descent lived together, not only without quarrelling with one another, but grew to have such mutual respect and friendship that in course of time they became one people?

The Hon. James Young has shown in his history of Galt what can be done in the way of local history. Mr. Young was well qualified for the task by his ability and thorough knowledge of the people of whom he wrote. He was fortunate in that when he wrote his book the events which he describes were well within the memory of men then living. I acknowledge my indebtedness to him for much of what I am about to read to you in this very brief sketch of library work in Galt.

On Christmas Day, 1836, a meeting was held at the King's Arm Hotel, Galt, to decide what should be done to start a public library in the village. Books at that period were scarce and dear in Canada and no paternal and benignant government was willing or indeed ever thought of giving financial aid to such an undertaking. It was suggested that the Hon. William Dickson, the only man of means in the community, might perhaps help. He was accordingly asked for a loan of \$100 and he was kind enough to furnish the borrowers with that sum on security being given for it by all the members of the committee. We may be sure that no ephemeral literature found a place in this library which bore the somewhat formidable title of "The Galt Subscription and Circulating Library." The first librarian was a Mr. Hunter, after him Mr. George Lee, the village watchmaker, who was in turn succeeded by a Mrs. Johnston, widow of a former baker, and whose rooms were reached by a somewhat precarious outside stair and formed the upper storey of a clapboarded store which stood at the corner of Main and Ainslie streets, opposite the place where the Gore Mutual building now stands. In familiar parlance the stock of books which were contained in two or three pine chests was called "Johnston's Library."

On the day of organization fifty members were enrolled, but in a short time this number was increased to one hundred and fifty. No provision was made for a reading room, but the borrower of a book hurried home with his treasure to read it in the evening by the light of a tallow candle, the only artificial light which was then obtainable, unless, like young Abraham Lincoln, he was content to read by the fitful light of a log fire.. The juvenile reader in search for picture books found only wood cuts of the most primitive description, depicting, perhaps, Robinson Crusoe and his man Friday, or some Biblical picture to make clear to the youthful understanding the mysteries of Scripture truth.

The men who took the most prominent part in organizing the first library in the village were: Rev. Dr. Bayne, Alexander Burnet, James Cowan, John Gowinlock, William Trotter, H. G. Barlow, James Harris, Andrew Elliott, Francis McElroy, Francis Hogg, Andrew Moscrip and Walter H. Benn. These men have long since passed away, but they all did good work in their day in laying the foundations of a progressive and moral community; to the older generation of Galtonians their names call up a crowd of memories of the days that are no more.

In 1853, Galt having grown to be a prosperous village and aspiring even then to be the "Manchester of Canada," a larger library was required that on the 31st of May of that year the "Circulating Library" was merged in the "Galt Mechanics' Institute." For the books contained in the former institution the sum of \$160 was paid. Morris C. Lutz was the first president, and James G. Fraser the first librarian. Mr. Fraser had charge of the telegraph office and in this office space was found for the books. The librarian received the not very munificent sum of \$20 per annum for his services. In 1857 the "Noah's Ark," as the old Town Hall was facetiously called, was removed and found its "Mount Ararat" a little further up Market street, its former site being required for the new Town Hall. This very plain but substantial building was finished in 1858 and accommodation was found in it for the "Mechanics Institute" Library, which was presided over by Mr. Alex. Addison, who succeeded Mr. Fraser. In its new quarters there was space found for a reading room, which very considerably added to the popularity and usefulness of the institution. The enquiring reader found always a sympathetic helper in Mr. Addison. Even in larger and better appointed libraries than that of our old Mechanics Institute, librarians find it difficult to suit everybody. Often the inquiries for books are somewhat humorous. A boy came into our library and wanted a book about pigs. The librarian, curious to know what he wanted to know about pigs, found that the boy really wanted a book describing the process of making pig iron. Another reader asked for a book called "The Little Toe." After a moment's thought the librarian produced the Rev. R. E. Knowles' book called "The Undertow." This yarn is equalled by the enquiry of a man for "Mr. Homer's Adessa." A boy told the librarian he wanted two books, one for himself and one for his father. When asked what kind of books he would like, he said, "Well, you see, father he likes love, but I likes fighting." Not often now-a-days, but in the old times frequently the remark would be made by a juvenile reader, "Don't want no more of them old-fashioned books." The ideal librarian is a person of infinite patience, limitless tact, and the sweetness of an angel. I will not say that Mr. Addison or any librarian we have ever had measured quite up to that standard. It is certain, however, that there has been a growing desire on the part of our purchasing committee to get books that will interest the public. The juvenile department is now a branch of library work and in our present library we have a children's reading room containing newspapers and books suitable for children.

On Mr. Addison's death in 1878, Mr. Charles Stewart became librarian. He was a man of literary tastes, with a strong predilection for poetry; indeed, he wrote some very pretty poems in a minor key which were published from time to time in our local papers. The limited income which we received made it impossible to greatly increase our stock, which numbered latterly about 3,000 volumes.

In 1897 we removed to larger quarters provided for us by the Town Council in the upper storey of the Market Building. Mr. Stewart had been succeeded by his daughter, Miss Jennie Stewart. She very efficiently combined the duties of librarian and secretary of the Board. Her early death in June, 1899, caused much regret to the Board and to the patrons of the Library by whom her amiability, her shrewd sense and her diligence in the performance of her duties were much

appreciated. The old Circulating Library and its successor, the Mechanics Institute, added to their slender incomes by means of a course of lectures given either in the old village hall or in the New Connection Methodist Church, which was situated on Dickson street. Some of the lecturers were local men but most of them came from Toronto, London or other places. The lectures were well attended. One can imagine that amusements were few and that the young people attended them rather for the chance of an evening out than from any great thirst for knowledge.

The hall was lit by tallow candles arranged along the walls. A big stove near the door was used in heating the room. In old times the whole village turned out to the lecture, but in later times lectures became unpopular and other more lively attractions drew people away. At present, though the moving picture shows and cheap theatrical entertainments draw the crowds, the lecture has regained its place; at least there are now a sufficiently large number of the more cultured people who are willing to attend a good lecture. Our library of late years has had several courses of lectures solely on educational lines and the small hall in the Library Building on the occasion of a lecture is generally well filled.

In the late 90's it was felt that the Mechanics Institute had ceased to fulfil the expectations of its founders. One reason of its failure in the later period of its existence was that it had not funds to carry on such a library as the people required. The income including the government grant of about two hundred dollars, and a like sum from the Town Council, was only about seven hundred and fifty dollars, so that after paying the running expenses very little money was left for the purchase of books, magazines and newspapers. Steps were taken, therefore, to turn the Mechanics Institute into a Free Public Library. A popular vote was taken and a large majority favoring such a change, a bylaw to that effect was passed by the Town Council. The first officers of the organization were: President, Dr. Radford; Secretary, J. E. Kerr; Treasurer, Edward Radigan; the other members of the Board of Directors, R. Alexander, Charles Turnbull, Rev. Father Craven, John H. McGregor, Alex. Sloan, William Wallace, and the Mayor, Thomas Vair.

The rooms in the Market Building were refitted and a better system of heating and lighting installed. Miss A. G. Millard, who had succeeded Miss Stewart, was appointed librarian. The reorganization solved the financial difficulty as the town grant was very largely increased, and as the basis of the grant was soon established at the rate of one-half mill on the dollar enough money was received to buy all the books required.

This municipal grant has increased from year to year and now, with the government grant added, our income is approaching four thousand dollars per annum. We received from Mr. Carnegie \$23,000 to put up a suitable library. The Carnegie building was opened in August, 1905. The Library is entirely free to all the people of Galt. There is a Reading room, a Stack room, Reference room and Librarian's room on the main floor. Upstairs there is a large Children's room, a Board room and Lecture hall. The borrowers of books in the Library number nearly 4,000. Under the efficient superintendence of Miss Millard and two assistants its influence and usefulness are rapidly extending and we feel that the Public Library has attained its proper place among the educational institutions of Galt.

Boundaries of Canada

Dr. Otto Klotz, Dominion Astronomer, of Ottawa, gave an address at the Collegiate Institute, Berlin, on the above subject, on April 17, 1914, under the joint auspices of the Waterloo Historical Society and the Canadian Club. The address was illustrated by numerous maps thrown on the screen, showing the various boundaries and their evolution. The speaker cleared up many points to the large assemblage, and removed erroneous impressions, such as: that the greater part of the State of Maine should belong to Canada by running or extending the 45th parallel to the sea; that the "Northwest angle" of the Lake of the Woods should have read in the treaty "Southwest angle," and prevented Minnesota from projecting her nose into Canada; that Great Britain has always sacrificed the interests of Canada; and that Canada rightly claimed sea-ports in southeastern Alaska. He told the story how and why the 45th and 49th parallels figure in our boundary line, and showed why in running the 49th parallel it was pulled about by the attraction of the mountains, making it a crooked line instead of a smooth parallel of latitude.



In order to trace the evolution of the boundary, composed of various sections, it is necessary to give an historical sketch of each part, brief as it must be, due to the limited time at my disposal.

Beginning with the discovery of Newfoundland by Cabot in 1497, who subsequently followed the coast southward to latitude 34 degrees, England claimed the Atlantic coast down to that parallel, as shown more than a century afterwards, when James I. granted in 1606 the first charter to the London Company for the territory lying between 34 and 38 degrees, and to the Plymouth Company between 41 and 45 degrees, leaving a neutral zone between them of 3 degrees. Here we have the first mention of the 45th parallel, and it has persisted to the present day.

Cartier entered the Gulf of St. Lawrence in 1534, and ascended the St. Lawrence the following year, that is, in 1535, thereby securing for France that vast waterway and the country tributary thereto. The two great rival nations, England and France, have each now a foothold on the northern half of the American continent, and for 150 years rivalry, war and bloodshed continued ere the complete supremacy of the former was established on the Plains of Abraham in 1759.

The charter given by Queen Elizabeth in 1583 to Sir Walter Raleigh makes no mention of boundaries for his colonization scheme, which proved a complete failure, although the name Virginia, in honor of the Queen, has come down to us from that time.

The real beginning of trouble between England and France soon followed the granting of a charter by Henry IV., King of France, to De Monts for the seacoast and territory lying between 40 and 46 degrees. De Monts erected rude forts at the mouth of the St. Croix and at Port Royal on the Bay of Fundy, now known as Annapolis Royal. It will be observed that this latter charter was overlapped by the charter to the Plymouth Company given three years later, and already referred to. Following chronologically, we may mention the advent in 1609 of Henry Hudson—an Englishman—in the river bearing his name, whereby the Dutch, in whose service Hudson was, established themselves later in New Netherlands and founded New Amsterdam, now New York. The first encounter between the English and French took place in 1614 when Argal drove the French from Port Royal. No place in America suffered more from the vicissitudes of war than did Port Royal, for many times it was taken only to be ceded again by treaty until in 1710 it, with Acadia, permanently fell to England. The French had called their possessions New France, and the Dutch theirs New Netherlands, while New England first appears in the charter, another charter, given by James I. in 1620 to the Plymouth Company, wherein their limits are extended from 40 degrees to 48 degrees. The following year James I. gave to his friend Sir William Alexander (afterwards Lord Stirling) a charter covering "Nova Scotia" or New Scotland, as the territory was called. This charter formed an important part in future boundary discussions. By it the boundary ascended the St. Croix river to its remotest spring to the west, and thence to the nearest bay, river or stream emptying into Canada's great river (the St. Lawrence) and thence along it to the sea. There were two inconsistencies in this boundary; in the first place it encroached on the territory of the New Plymouth Company, and in the second place it included the south shore of the St. Lawrence which undoubtedly was rightly claimed by the French. However, the Plymouth Company relinquished its claim on the area common with the grant to Alexander. In 1628 Sir William sent out Sir David Kirk and he took Port Royal again. In the same year the council of the Plymouth Company made a grant to the Governor and Company of Massachusetts Bay. We find the English colonies on the Atlantic coast growing more rapidly than the French to the north of them, and hostilities are chronic if not continuous. Beside the occupation by the English on the Atlantic coast, the Dutch occupied, as already noted, New Netherlands, and similarly a New Sweden was founded in 1638 on the Delaware, which, however, was later absorbed in the grant to William Penn in 1681.

These more southerly English possessions have little relation, save indirectly, with the boundary between the English and French possessions, or as we recognize it now the boundary of Canada, and more particularly the boundary of the original Nova Scotia, for New Brunswick did not become a separate province till 1784. It was the growth of New England and its steady pressure northward that crowded the French possessions which eventually became English. Then the boundary line became one between two English possessions, of which we shall presently speak. By the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713 Great Britain was confirmed in the possession of Hudson's Bay, Newfoundland and Acadia. To France remained Cape Breton, with the strongly fortified Louisburg, and the St. Lawrence, together with the country claimed by exploration, extending through the Great Lakes and down the Mississippi. At the moment we are only concerned with the New England boundary, and the French possessions in the West do not enter here into the discussion. Louisburg fell in 1745 before Warren and Pepperell, to be restored to France by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in 1748, only to be retaken, and for good, ten years

later, by Wolfe. This was followed up the next year, 1759, by the historic battle on the Plains of Abraham when Canada became a British possession. We must here impress upon your attention the position of affairs after the Treaty of Paris in 1763, which closed the war with France. The whole of the American continent northward from Florida, which belonged to Spain, and east of the Alleghany mountains belonged to Great Britain. All boundary questions were questions between provinces, all under one crown. The boundary line or limit of 45 degrees mentioned in the new Plymouth charter of 1606, now began to loom large on the horizon; it had significance which can scarcely be said for it at that early date,—two years before the founding of Quebec. New England at the time of the Treaty of Paris included the organized provinces of Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Connecticut. The province of New York was also organized. But a few years after the treaty we find the governor of Canada corresponding with the governor of the province of New York with reference to the survey of their common boundary line, the 45th parallel, and this line was run by Collins & Valentine in 1771-1773, a boundary line between two British provinces, let it be remembered, and the boundary line then run is our boundary line today. So we see that the northern limit of the Plymouth Company as given in the charter by James I. in 1606, although precise in words, yet intensely vague as to its position in the wilds of America at that time, became the boundary line between provinces evolving out of that Plymouth Company and another province acquired by conquest. It is an historic boundary, quite naturally. This part of our boundary line was run and defined before the American Revolution, before there was an United States. The disposition of the Northeastern Boundary came later, i.e., of the Maine boundary.

It is here necessary to call to mind the conditions and course of events during the latter half of the 18th century. Prior to the crowning event on the Plains of Abraham, the English were in possession of the more southerly part of the eastern North American continent, while the French adjoined them to the north. The English on their part were ever pressing the French and pushing their possessions and boundaries northward. In 1759 the French were driven from this part of the continent, and the whole country from Georgia to Hudson's Bay came under the British Crown. In 1775 the provinces or states that had grown out of the Plymouth Company, the London Company, and others, thirteen in all, revolted and declared their independence, which was acceded to by the definitive treaty of 1783. Conditions were now exactly reversed. Great Britain now occupied the position, as far as territory is concerned, that France formerly occupied; and the United States the position that Great Britain had occupied at the time of the Treaty of Ryswick. Is it not very natural, most natural, that the United States claimed as their northeastern boundary, the very same boundary that England had claimed against the French, the boundary line that had been specified, although vaguely we will admit, in the charter to Sir William Alexander in 1621, a boundary line that runs up the St. Croix to its remotest spring to the west. And that is, broadly speaking, our boundary line today. Of its deviation we shall speak later. The point that it is desired to make here is, to correct the very common and erroneous idea among Canadians, that if it hadn't been for the stupidity of some British official or officials the greater part of Maine would not have been lost to us. Utter nonsense, we never had any claim to Maine or the province of Massachusetts Bay of which it originally formed a part. The notion held by some that the 45th parallel should have been extended eastward to the sea as the boundary line simply shows an unfamiliarity of historic facts.

We must be brief with the remaining story of the Northeastern Boundary. The subject has been well and adequately dealt with in a

monograph by Professor W. F. Ganong, given in the Transactions of the Royal Society of Canada for 1901. We shall quote a few lines of the definitive treaty of 1783 between Great Britain and the United States, pertaining to this part of the boundary, which is described as "from the northwest angle of Nova Scotia, viz. that angle which is formed by a line drawn due north from the source of the Saint Croix River to the Highlands; along the said Highlands which divide those rivers which empty themselves into the River St. Lawrence, from those which fall into the Atlantic Ocean, to the northwesternmost head of Connecticut River; thence down along the middle of that river, to the forty-fifth degree of north latitude;"

This seems a pretty clear and definite description, provided the geographical features referred to existed, were easily identified on the ground. This, unfortunately, perhaps fortunately for Canada, was not the case. At that time the best map of the eastern part of North America was the Mitchell map of 1755, and for that time a good map it was. There were no "highlands," in the sense of elevated, hilly ground. The provisional treaty of 1782 gives the same description as above, and was agreed upon by Richard Oswald, British Commissioner, and John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, John Jay, Henry Laurens, representing the United States. There is now in the British Museum the famous "Red Line Map." It was formerly in the possession of King George III., and shows the boundary under discussion in a heavy red line, along which are written the words "Boundary as described by Mr. Oswald." The map is a Mitchell map and the red line follows the heads of the rivers and streams falling into the St. Lawrence from the northwesternmost head of the Connecticut river to the line due north from the source of the St. Croix. This map undoubtedly shows where Oswald thought the "highlands" should be. It was fortunate for Canada that this map was lost for over half a century. This boundary question became from year to year more acute, particularly owing to the lumbering industry on the Aroostook and upper St. John, carried on by citizens of the two countries, until war was in the air. The Treaty of Ghent, 1814, failed to settle the question. Then in 1827 a convention was concluded, whereby the dispute was to be referred to arbitration. The King of the Netherlands was the arbitrator chosen and in 1831 he rendered his award, whereby Great Britain was awarded about 4100 square miles, or about one-third of the territory in dispute. The award was a compromise, and not a decision, which was wanted,—whether the contention of Great Britain or the contention of the United States was right and valid. Hence the United States promptly protested the award. Negotiations were then carried on which culminated in the Ashburton-Webster, or Washington Treaty of 1842, whereby this troublesome boundary question was finally disposed of, and by which Great Britain secured about 900 square miles more than had been awarded her by the King of the Netherlands. Nearly three-quarters of a century have passed since this Gordian knot has been cut, and we may speak well of the labors of Lord Ashburton, for we got more than we were entitled to. There was no stupidity in British diplomacy.

Before proceeding westward with our boundary line, we shall turn briefly to the Labrador boundary. Radisson and Groseillier, two French traders, had been successful fur traders in the territory adjoining Hudson's Bay to the south, but the toll exacted from them by the governor at Quebec becoming exorbitant, they proceeded to England, and laid plans for an expedition to Hudson's Bay before King Charles II. The result was that a charter was granted in 1670 by the King to Prince Rupert and associates to trade in the country whose waters empty into Hudson's Bay and Straits. The Company "of Adventurers of England trading into Hudson's Bay" then formed,

has come down to us as the Hudson's Bay Company. This charter immediately involved questions of boundary with the French, but did not conflict with any other charter previously granted by England, as none of the latter extended so far to the north. The French lost no time in attacking the Company and taking their posts. The Treaty of Ryswick, 1697, left the rival claims unsettled; but by the Treaty of Utrecht, 1713, Hudson's Bay and Straits were restored to Great Britain, and a Commission appointed to determine the limits of the Hudson's Bay territory and the places appertaining to the French. The commissaries did not arrive at a settlement. Commissary Bladen had instructions to claim a boundary from Grimington on the Labrador coast through Lake Mistassini to latitude 49 degrees N., and thence due west along the 49th parallel. Here it must be noted that this is the origin of our 49th parallel, which we have today as a boundary line extending from the Lake of the Woods to the Pacific. The French claimed the boundary line to begin at the entrance of Hudson's Straits, at Cape Chidley, and thence southwest close to and around James's Bay, the southern extremity of Hudson's Bay, so as to take in their post at Lake Nemiskau on the Rupert river. The contention between the British and French in the above claims were never settled, instead, they were wiped out on the Plains of Abraham in 1759. In 1763 by Royal Proclamation the Government of Quebec was erected, and its limits defined as follows: "Bounded on the Labrador coast by the River St. John, and from thence by a line drawn from the head of that river through the Lake St. John to the south end of the Lake Nipissing; from whence the said line crossing the River St. Lawrence and the Lake Champlain in 45 degrees of north latitude, passes along the high lands which divide the rivers that empty themselves into the said River St. Lawrence from those which fall into the sea; and also along the north coast of the Baye des Chaleurs and the coast of the Gulf of St. Lawrence to Cape Rosieres; and from thence, crossing the mouth of the River St. Lawrence by the west end of the Island of Anticosti, terminates at the aforesaid River St. John." The River St. John spoken of here is a small river on the north shore of the St. Lawrence, and otherwise little known.

It will be observed that Quebec as bounded above was of comparatively small area. One of the disturbing features of the above restrictions in extent was that the lower St. Lawrence, or north shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, did not belong to Quebec, although traversed and exploited by their fisher folk, but was assigned to Newfoundland. To allay dissatisfaction which had arisen through the Royal Proclamation of 1763, "The Quebec Act" of 1774 was passed, which extended the boundaries southward to the Ohio, westward to the Mississippi, northward to Rupert's land, and eastward to the Atlantic. Quebec was now the possessor of Labrador. Whatever boundary line might have theoretically existed between Labrador and Quebec was wiped out by the Act of 1774. But Parliament would not let it be wiped out for very long, for in 1809 by an Imperial Act Anticosti and the north shore from the above river St. John to the Atlantic and along its coast to Cape Chidley was re-transferred to Newfoundland. This brought out the old complaint of the Quebec fisher folk about the north shore. And this was rectified by the Imperial Act of 1825 when the north shore from the River St. John to Anse Sablon, just inside the Straits of Belle Isle, together with Anticosti was re-transferred to Quebec, leaving the Atlantic coast strip of Labrador to Newfoundland. This is the condition of affairs today. The boundary question between Canada and Newfoundland is: where is the rear or west limit of Labrador, and the burning point centres about Hamilton Inlet, which extends so far inland. The simplest solution would be the union of Newfoundland and Canada, a

union that would undoubtedly be in the interests of Britain's Oldest Colony as well as of the Dominion.

We shall now return where we left off with the Northeastern boundary, and find ourselves at the 45th parallel. This we follow according to the Treaty of 1783 to the St. Lawrence, up it, through the Great Lakes to the western shore of Lake Superior. Up to this point from the 45th parallel there has been no serious difficulty in interpreting the position of the boundary line. Trouble begins when we proceed beyond Lake Superior, and this unfortunately arose from inaccuracies of the Mitchell map. For a proper understanding it may be well to quote here a few lines of the Treaty of 1783. . . . "Thence through Lake Superior northward of the Isles Royal and Philippeaux to the Long Lake; thence through the middle of said Long Lake, and the water communication between it and the Lake of the Woods, to the said Lake of the Woods; thence through the said Lake to the most northwestern point thereof, and from thence on a due west course to the River Mississippi. . . ."

The object was to reach the most westerly head of the waters of the St. Lawrence, and this was supposed to be reached in the Lake of the Woods. Unfortunately the inaccuracies of the map cost us the possession of what is now Duluth and the northeastern part of Minnesota. There really existed no Long Lake, and the Lake of the Woods does not discharge into Lake Superior but into Lake Winnipeg. Hence, if the geographical features had been known the boundary line would have continued to the extreme western end of Lake Superior, and ascended the St. Louis River to its source, and thence due west to the Mississippi. However, we must adhere to the treaty, and reach the Lake of the Woods after crossing a narrow "height of land" separating the waters of Lake Superior from those of Lake Winnipeg. Before taking the course through the Lake of the Woods, let us look at Mitchell's map, the governing map of that day. You will see that the lake, an elongated expansion, extends in a general northwest-southeast direction, in continuation of the general trend of the river discharging it. The most distant, the farthest point of the waters of the St. Lawrence was without doubt, by looking at the map, the "most northwestern point" of the lake. There was no mistake made in saying or writing "northwestern" instead of "southwestern." The shape of the lake, as shown, admits of speaking of northwestern but scarcely of southwestern. So this myth of mistake in writing is exploded too. Since we have now an accurate survey of the lake, the position of the "Northwest Angle" as such is not so obvious.

Boundary lines on paper look so pretty and simple. So was the boundary line "thence on a due west course to the River Mississippi." Unfortunately, the Mississippi was not there, but instead its source was about a 100 miles due south whence we had just started to go west. Slowly these geographical inaccuracies came to light. Before going further with the boundary, it is necessary to refer to some events in the history of the United States. By exploration France held claim to the valley of the Mississippi, and La Salle named it "Louisiana" after Louis XIV., the reigning monarch. With the fall of Quebec in 1759, Great Britain obtained the French possessions as far west as the Mississippi, but not beyond. In 1762 France ceded "Louisiana," the part west of the Mississippi, to Spain. By the secret Treaty of San Ildefonso Spain in 1800 promises to retrocede to France Louisiana, which was subsequently carried out. Then in 1803 Napoleon—in violation of his pledge to Spain not to alienate the province—sold it to the United States for \$12,000,000. The western boundary of this territory was vague, but claimed up to the western watershed of the Mississippi, that is up to the Rocky Mountains. When the definitive

treaty of 1783 was signed the United States only extended to the Mississippi, that is, they covered the British claim up to that time. But at the time of the Treaty of Ghent in 1814, and the Treaty of London, 1818, the United States had expanded to the Rocky Mountains, so that in the negotiations about the boundary beyond the Lake of the Woods cognizance is taken of this. By Article VII. of the former treaty commissioners were to determine the latitude and longitude of the most northwestern point of the Lake of the Woods. By this time it was known that a due west line from the Lake of the Woods would not intersect the Mississippi, although the exact geographical position of the most northwesternmost point was undetermined, further than that it was not very far from the 49th parallel, that parallel which England over a century before had set as the southern limit of the Hudson's Bay Company. Hence the description of the boundary onward as given in Article II. of the latter (1818) treaty becomes more intelligible. It reads as follows: "It is agreed that a line drawn from the most northwestern point of the Lake of the Woods, along the forty-ninth parallel of north latitude, or if the said point shall not be in the forty-ninth parallel of north latitude, then that a line drawn from the said point due north or south as the case may be, until the said line shall intersect the said parallel of north latitude, and from the point of such intersection due west along and with the said parallel shall be the line of demarcation between the territories of the United States, and those of His Britannic Majesty, and that the said line shall form the northern boundary of the said territories of the United States, and the southern boundary of the territories of His Britannic Majesty from the Lake of the Woods to the Stony Mountains." Stony Mountains we now call Rocky Mountains. By a mere chance the line ran south, and Minnesota projects a watery corner apparently into Canada. If it would have been necessary to run north instead of south the same distance to get to the 49th parallel we might regret having lost a strip 24 miles wide across the continent. Perhaps it was better to run south to get to the 49th parallel, although it looks to some a little queer, this little white patch on our Canadian maps in the southwest corner of the Lake of the Woods. The boundary line hereabouts, needs no apologist on either side, it was perfectly rational.

We continue then the boundary from the Lake of the Woods westward along the 49th parallel to the Rocky Mountains, and here for the present the line stops, for the territory beyond was still in dispute. By Article III. of the treaty of 1818 it was agreed that the country be free and open to both parties for the term of ten years. Before proceeding farther westward with the boundary, we must pick up the thread of history, this time on the Pacific coast, and learn what had been done in discovery, in exploration, and in occupation; so that we may have a fair perspective of the claims of the contending nations. The historic survey must necessarily be brief and circumscribed. Although Balboa was the first to sight the Pacific in 1513 from Darien, Drake was the first to proceed up the coast in 1579 to about latitude 43 degrees. It was nearly a century later before the Spaniard Perez reached as far as 54 degrees. Then follow the memorable explorations of the world's greatest navigator—Captain Cook, who in 1778 explored the Pacific coast northward from 43 degrees, through Bering Straits to latitude 70 degrees. Trouble arose between the Spanish and British on the Pacific coast, and by the Nootka Convention of 1790, Spain was practically eliminated as far as territory now under discussion is concerned. The man that left an imperishable monument on the Pacific coast by the accuracy of his survey work was Captain George Vancouver, who had served under Captain Cook. Vancouver's work covered the years 1792-3-4. It is strange that Vancouver missed the discovery of the mouth of the Columbia, which discolors the water of the ocean

for miles and miles. This was reserved for the American, Captain Gray, in 1792, in his ship "Columbia," whence the name of the river. This discovery was one of the important points upon which later the United States based their claim to the country which the river drains. Captain Gray did not ascend the river, which, however, was subsequently done by Lieut. Broughton, under Vancouver's instructions. Mackenzie, the discoverer of the great river bearing his name, in 1793 penetrated through the interior of the continent, in behalf of the Northwest Company, the great rival of the Hudson's Bay Company, to the Pacific in about latitude 52 degrees. President Jefferson followed up the "Louisiana" purchase by sending an expedition under Lewis and Clark (1804-1806) to explore the territory north of the then Spanish territory of California and west of the Rocky Mountains, the "Oregon country" as it was afterwards called. To digress for a moment. In 1778 Carver published in London a book "Travels throughout interior parts of North America," in which the stream or undiscovered stream, "Oregon," is referred to. This name does not again appear in print until 1817 when we find it in Bryant's poem, "Thanatopsis." Lewis and Clark penetrated through the Rocky Mountains and descended the Columbia, whereby the United States added another claim, and a strong claim, to the territory subsequently in dispute. In 1808 Astor founded the American Fur Company, and three years later the Pacific Fur Company, a branch of the former, which was followed by the founding of Astoria at the mouth of the Columbia.

The Northwest Company was busy with exploration too in the interest of their fur trade. In 1808 Simon Fraser descends the river that now bears his name, to the sea; and similarly David Thompson, who has also a river to his name, descends in 1811 the Columbia to the Pacific. We see how year by year British and American claims are being made by exploration and occupation. A blast of the war of 1812 even reached the Pacific coast. In 1813 Astoria was discreetly sold to the Northwest Company and a month later was taken possession of by a British vessel and its name changed to Fort George, but was restored in 1818. In the following year Spain waived her claim to the north of 42 degrees in favor of the United States. The bitter rivalry that had existed for many years between the Hudson's Bay Company and the Northwest Company, and which had cost many lives, was brought to a close by the amalgamation or absorption of the latter company by the former. The fur trade was now vigorously pushed in the far west, and in 1824 Chief Factor J. McLaughlin built Fort Vancouver on the lower Columbia, near the mouth of the Willamette,—and this was for years the centre of trade and of authority, which the Hudson's Bay Company knew so well how to wield. Russia had been active on the northwest coast of America for many years and of which we shall speak more in detail when we come to the Alaska boundary. It will suffice here simply to state that under Article III. of the Convention of 1824 between Russia and the United States, Russia renounced all claims to territory south of 54 degrees, 40 minutes. Up to this time and for a few years more the strongest claim of Great Britain was that of occupation, for there were very few Americans in the territory. As the ten years of free and joint occupancy guaranteed under Article III of the treaty of 1818 were drawing to a close without a settlement having been made, the Convention of 1827 extended the provisions of Article III. indefinitely, but with the right after twelve months' notice by either party to annul and abrogate them. The advent of four Indian chiefs from the Oregon country in St. Louis in 1832 stirred the missionary zeal for a new field of labor. The fertility of the Columbia valley, the wealth of the forests, the salubrity of climate, became known in the east, and slowly a stream of immigration set in. As early as 1841 the Americans in Oregon began to feel the need of some form of civil government, other than that meted out by the

Hudson's Bay Company, so that two years later we find a provisional government organized. Year by year the American immigration increased, till in 1845 some 3,000 arrived from the Missouri and Mississippi valleys. The Americans had undoubtedly possession of the territory now, more specifically of the Columbia valley, and it was obvious that the day of settlement, of adjustment of rival claims was at hand. Matters were somewhat aggravated by the democratic slogan in the presidential campaign of 1844 of "Fifty-four Forty or Fight." This meant up to the southern limit of the Russian possessions referred to in the Convention of 1824. The slogan served the democratic party well, for Polk was elected president. Well, they didn't get fifty-four forty nor did they fight. To the former the Americans had absolutely no claim; and for the latter common sense stood them in good stead.

Negotiations were now set on foot, which culminated in the Washington treaty of 1846, whereby the 49th parallel was continued westward from the Rocky Mountains "to the middle of the channel which separates the continent from Vancouver's Island; and thence southerly through the middle of the said channel, and of Fuca's Straits, to the Pacific Ocean."

Was "Oregon" lost to Canada by British diplomacy or the lack of diplomacy? One unbiased and seized of all the facts, must answer the question in the negative. Another and similar question might however be put, and that is, Was British Columbia saved to Canada by British diplomacy? And here the answer is undoubtedly in the affirmative.

Scarcely had this last treaty been signed when differences arose as to the identity of "the middle of the channel which separates the continent from Vancouver's Island," the British claiming the eastern channel, Rosario Strait, one that had been used by the Hudson's Bay Company since 1825, while the United States claimed the western channel, Canal de Haro. Finally by the treaty of 1871, under Article XXXIV., the respective claims were "submitted to the arbitration and award of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany," who shall decide "which of those claims are most in accordance with the true interpretations of the treaty of June 15, 1846." The arbitrator in 1872 rendered the award in favor of the contention presented by the United States for Haro Strait.

We have now followed the international boundary line across the continent, from the mouth of the St. Croix river on the Atlantic to the entrance of the Strait of Juan de Fuca in the Pacific.

There yet remains the Alaska boundary, so fresh in your memory. There was a time when Russia courted the favor of China to trade. When the Cossacks had pushed their way across Siberia, and Russia found herself on the Pacific a new field of enterprise was opened to her—and that was the fur trade. In the first place, stood the sea-otter, furnishing probably the most beautiful fur of any animal. This, together with the subsequently discovered fur seal of Bering Sea, furnished the key for unlocking the commercial gates at Kiakhta, the border town and barter place between China and Siberia. In 1728 Vitus Bering began his explorations which led to the discovery of Bering Straits and of the extreme northwest of America. Expeditions in search of furs in this direction date from 1743, and were undertaken by the Russians. The incentive for exploration on the part of the Russians was the increase and extension of the fur-trade. In 1778 Captain Cook made surveys, extending through Bering Straits, from which the first approximately accurate chart was published. About the same time Portlock, Dixon & Meares visited Cook's Inlet. During the years 1792, 1793, 1794 Vancouver made minute and memorable

surveys extending from California to Cook's Inlet, including the British Columbia coast and that of southeastern Alaska. At the time the Russians were most energetically prosecuting the fur-trade and were alive to the intrusion of other nations into territory that they were bound to maintain as their own. The Empress Catherine II. had granted in 1788 a charter to Shelikof for the American trade, but there were other traders and companies in the field, resulting in destructive rivalry. A strong hand and an experienced man were necessary to bring order out of anarchy, and this man was found in 1790 by Shelikof in Baranof, the man who finally established the Russian empire on the North American continent.

In 1797 a consolidation of various companies was effected; the new organization being known as the Russian-American Company, which obtained a charter in 1799 from the Emperor Paul, granting it the exclusive right to all the territory and the resources of water and land in the new Russian possessions, including Kamchatka, the district of Okhotsk, and the Kurile Islands. This charter was granted for a term of 20 years, afterwards twice renewed for similar periods. It marks an epoch in the history of Alaska, which from that time until the transfer of the country to the United States became identical with that of the Russian-American Company. The company stood in high favor in court circles; even the Emperor and members of the imperial family had interests therein. Some prophesied a prosperity comparable with that of the English East India Company, while others dreamed of an annexation of Japan and portions of China, as well as the whole American coast down to the Gulf of California. But such was not to be.

In 1821 Russia attempted by ukase to exclude navigators from Bering Sea. This was promptly protested by Great Britain and by the United States, whereupon a convention was made with the latter in 1824, and with the former in 1825. In the convention with the United States, Russia agreed not to form any establishments south of the parallel of 54 degrees, 40 minutes, nor the United States any north of that parallel; while in the convention with Great Britain a definite boundary line between the possessions of the two countries was described. A half a century afterwards the meaning and interpretation of the description of this boundary line became a burning question, reaching almost a conflagration at the climax and moment of final settlement. The line of demarcation is described as follows: "Commencing from the southernmost point of the island called Prince of Wales Island, which point lies in the parallel of 54 degrees 40 minutes north latitude, and between the 131st and 133rd degree of west longitude (meridian of Greenwich), the said line shall ascend to the north along the channel called Portland Channel, as far as the point of the continent where it strikes the 56th degree of north latitude; from this last mentioned point, the line of demarcation shall follow the summit of the mountains situated parallel to the coast, as far as the point of intersection of the 141st degree of west longitude, (of the same meridian;) and finally, from the said point of intersection, the said meridian line of the 141st degree in its prolongation as far as the Frozen Ocean."

It is somewhat surprising that no comment was made on this important Convention by the British Press. Neither *The Times*, *Chronicle*, *Edinburgh Review*, *Quarterly Review*, *Gentleman's Magazine*, *Blackwood's Review*, nor the *London Magazine* makes any reference to it. The *Annual Register* for 1825 publishes the Convention, but without comment.

Undoubtedly Vancouver's chart was the one consulted by the negotiators of the Convention, and from it, showing a continuous

range of mountains running behind all the inlets and approximately parallel to the coast, the intent of the framers of the Convention becomes obvious to any unbiased mind.

At the time Great Britain had little interest in territorial possession of this part (Alaska) of the northwest coast, as shown in the instructions of Dec. 8, 1824, by the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, Rt. Hon. George Canning, to the Plenipotentiary, Mr. Stratford Canning, wherein occurs "It is comparatively indifferent to us whether we hasten or postpone all questions respecting the limits of territorial possession on the continent of America, but the pretensions of the Russian Ukase of 1821, to exclusive dominion over the Pacific, could not continue longer unrepealed without compelling us to take some measure of public and effectual remonstrance against it. We negotiate about territory to cover the remonstrance upon principle."

The British who were interested in the territory and the boundary line were the Hudson's Bay Company, who were at the time pushing their trade in the "Oregon" country. By Article VI. of the above Convention the British "shall forever enjoy the right of navigating freely, and without any hindrance whatever, all the rivers and streams which, in their course towards the Pacific Ocean, may cross the line of demarcation upon the line of coast described in Article III of the present Convention." By Article VII. the vessels of both nations were permitted for the space of ten years to frequent all the inland seas and gulfs on the coast. When these ten years had expired Baron Wrangell, Governor of the Russian-American Company, issued a notice warning foreign vessels from trading in Russian territorial waters. This led to an encounter with the Hudson's Bay Company, which made preparations for establishing a post 10 marine leagues up the Stikine, and which they had a perfect right to do. After some years of negotiations in which the British Government took a part, the Hudson's Bay Company made an agreement, Feb. 6, 1839, with the Russian-American Company, whereby the former leased from the latter the coast (exclusive of islands) between Cape Spencer and latitude 54 degrees 40 minutes, for a term of ten years, for a specified consideration. It may be pointed out here that the Hudson's Bay Company recognized and acknowledged by this lease Russian sovereignty of a continuous strip and coast line over the territory in question; and naturally so, for the Russians were and had been occupying or trading on it, notably at the head of Lynn Canal with the Chilkats. This lease was afterwards renewed. In discussing and protesting the interference of Russia with the Hudson's Bay Company on the Stikine, Lord Palmerston of the Foreign Office wrote on Nov. 13, 1835, to His Excellency Lord Durham a long letter, in which occurs: ". . . . The obvious meaning of the Sixth Article of the Treaty is that British settlers should have the opportunity of conveying to the sea the produce of their industry, notwithstanding that the coast itself is in the possession of Russia. . . ."

This certainly leaves no doubt that a continuous strip was recognized by Great Britain as belonging to Russia. The Russian possessions in America were becoming a burden to the home government and in 1867 Alaska was sold to the United States for \$7,200,000,—a bagatelle as we recognize it to-day.

Up to this time and for years afterwards all maps, whether Russian, British, German, French, American or Canadian, showing that part of the northwest coast of America, invariably showed a continuous strip representing what we now call southeastern Alaska. The Russians had been trading along this strip as a Russian possession;

the Hudson's Bay Company, their rival, had leased it for fur-trading purposes, for which it was essential to have access to the inlets and heads of inlets to meet the Indians. These interested parties never questioned the continuity of this strip, for any other interpretation would have been utterly at variance with the condition obtaining, with the trade as carried on along the strip. Official maps, British and Canadian, school-books, all showed the continuous strip and a boundary line running at some distance behind all the inlets and channels, irrespective of their length. The negotiations and transfer of Alaska, in which the boundary described is a replica of the Convention with Great Britain in 1825, were concluded without the knowledge of Great Britain. However, the British ambassador at St. Petersburg said that if the territory had been offered to Great Britain for purchase he felt assured that it would not have been bought. And in this opinion he was supported by the Foreign Office. This attitude, although it did not alter matters, we must regret. The sale of the territory was primarily for economic reasons, yet political reasons, into which we cannot here enter, were involved.

The transfer of Alaska took place in 1867, the year of Confederation and the birth of the Dominion of Canada. British Columbia, the most interested province in the Alaskan boundary, joined the Dominion in 1871, and soon began urging the delimitation of the boundary. Of the rivers which crossed the boundary line the Stikine was at that time the only one that served as a route of communication with Canadian territory, so we find in 1877 Joseph Hunter commissioned by Canada to ascertain with approximate accuracy the boundary line on that river. By joining the summits of the mountains by a line parallel to the coast, he found the boundary there to be about 20 miles from the coast. Up to this time there was no question of the continuity of the "strip" along the coast. It was taken for granted. To question the continuity was reserved for a later day. The Alaska boundary "dispute" had its inception in 1884. From that time onward the dispute grew with the passing years. Under a convention of 1892 a joint survey by Canada and the United States was made of the area adjacent to the boundary line. The Joint High Commission of 1898 took up this boundary question, but was unable to reach a definite agreement. The question became somewhat acute owing to the discovery of gold in the Klondike, to which the easiest access was by way of the head of Lynn Canal, which Canada had now claimed as being within Canadian territory. Negotiations were continued, and finally a convention was signed in January 1903 whereby the matter was referred to a tribunal of six impartial jurors, to whom seven questions were submitted for judicial consideration. By far the most important of these questions was the one pertaining to the interpretation of "the line of demarcation shall follow the summit of the mountains situated parallel to the coast"; or in the event that such mountains are more than ten marine leagues from the ocean, the boundary "shall be formed by a line parallel to the windings of the coast, and which shall never exceed the distance of ten marine leagues therefrom." In short, the question meant, whether the "strip" is continuous or not,—whether Canada rightly claimed the heads of some of the inlets, notably Lynn Canal with Skagway at its head. In the tribunal Great Britain was represented by Lord Alverstone, Sir Louis Jette, and Mr. A. B. Aylesworth; and the United States by Hon. Elihu Root, Hon. Senator Lodge, and Hon. Senator Turner. The tribunal sat at London and voluminous documentary evidence was submitted to it. The award was signed on Oct. 20, 1903, by Alverstone, Root, Lodge and Turner, and confirmed the contention of a continuous strip, the boundary line passing around all of the inlets. The award was accompanied by a map based on the joint survey of 1893-1895, on which the course of the boundary line was shown. For the point

of commencement Cape Muzon was unanimously agreed upon. The majority of the tribunal awarded the insignificant islands of Sitklan and Kannaghunut at the entrance of Portland Canal to the United States. This latter award, although of no practical import, is thoroughly inexplicable, especially to one who has sailed over every foot covered by Vancouver in the waters designated by him as Portland Canal or channel.

When the award was published a feeling of intense resentment and indignation spread over Canada. Many harsh words were said of Lord Alverstone, and that again the interests of Canada had been sacrificed by Great Britain.

Ten years have passed since the award was rendered, and one can review calmly and it is hoped unbiased the decision. A future historian who will write a monograph on the Alaska boundary, replete as is the one on the New Brunswick boundary, will undoubtedly show that Canada got all that was her due in the Alaska award, with the exception of those two small rocky islands referred to above.

An hour and a half is a short time to review the boundaries of Canada, some 5,000 miles in length. I have but skimmed over the subject, but have attempted to bring out some salient points, and correct current and common misinformation on our boundaries.



Waterloo School House 1820
Removed to Waterloo Park 1894

School History, Waterloo County and Berlin

By Thomas Pearce

PART I.—WATERLOO COUNTY.

1802 to 1870.

That desire to have their children receive a good, practical education, which is a marked characteristic of the inhabitants of this county today, manifested itself just as strongly in the pioneers in the early part of the last century.

Prior to 1842 all schools were voluntary. They were kept in private houses, meeting houses, abandoned dwellings, unused shops or under any available and convenient shelter. On in the 20's and 30's an occasional small log schoolhouse was built and paid for by private subscription. Schools were kept open during the winter months only. The teachers were mostly itinerants—ex-soldiers or unsuccessful tradesmen—who were engaged in other occupations the rest of the year. Their scholarship was unknown, examinations and certificates being unheard of.

The people of Waterloo township have the honor of opening the first school in the county, in 1802, in a small shanty near where the village of Blair is now situated. The first teacher was a Pennsylvania German named Rittenhaus. Six years later (1808) a second school was opened about one and one-half miles north-east of Preston by one David Strohm, and the same year another near the junction of Mill street and Shoemaker avenue in the south ward, Berlin. The famous O'Lone's school was opened a few years later on the same site as the present Centreville school, and about the same time, or perhaps a year or two earlier, Tobias Wanner kept school in a log dwelling house at Doun.

Between 1820 and 1840 the fertility of the soil and the salubrity of the climate of Waterloo county having been heard of far and wide, settlers, especially from across the border, flocked into it very rapidly, so that in 1842, when the first Common School Act was passed, there were 31 fairly well established schools in the county—13 in Waterloo township, 8 in North Dumfries, 7 in Wilmot and 3 in Woolwich. Squatters were about this time pouring into Wellesley (The Queen's Bush). There were then no incorporated towns or villages in the county.

Among the oldest of these 31 schools, omitting the five already mentioned, were, in Waterloo township—one in the town of Waterloo and one near Fisher's Mills; in North Dumfries—one each at Galt, Little's, Wrigley's Corners and Whistlebare; and one in Woolwich near Martin's Meeting House about three miles north of Waterloo.

The most noted of the schoolhouses of that period is the Waterloo log schoolhouse which was built about 1820 and, after school had been kept in it for 20 years, was removed to Greenbush where it was occupied as a dwelling house for about fifty years and then removed back to Waterloo where it may be seen today in the Public Park.

The most prominent teachers of those early days were Benjamin Eby (Bishop), James Deary or Derry, William Tilt, James Dickson, James Milroy, William Veitch, Noah Bechtel, William Telfer, Isaac Z. Hunsicker, Jonathan Good and John Bowman (father of the late I. E. Bowman, M. P.).

The first Common School Act, the foundation upon which our present school system rests, came into force in 1843. Under this Act the townships were divided into school districts (the term district was changed to section in 1846), trustees were elected, school rates levied, schoolhouses erected, teachers examined and licensed, a course of study prescribed and the first Government grants paid to rural schools.

The forming or altering of boundaries of school sections was at first done by commissioners, but in 1850 this power was transferred to the township councils.

The first meeting to examine teachers in this county was held at Freeport in December, 1843. The commissioners present were Dr. Fulsom, James Phin, William Tilt, Jacob Lutz and a Church of England clergyman from Guelph who presided. The candidates for certificates were Amos Adams, Benjamin Burkholder, Nelson Newcombe, Elias Eby and one Lazarus who was then teaching in Berlin. Mr. Lazarus, after glancing around the room and making an estimate of the calibre of the Board, walked out remarking quite audibly that he was not going to be examined by a "set of farmers." The other four received their certificates, the first issued in the county, but Mr. Lazarus received none and had to resign his position in Berlin. For subsequent examinations teachers were obliged to go to Guelph, the then county town of the united counties of Wellington, Waterloo and Grey.

In 1844 the office of School Commissioner was abolished and that of Local Superintendent substituted. The first superintendents appointed in this county were Alexander Allan, M.A., Robert Brydon, Martin Rudolf, and James Dow.

The decade following the establishment of Common Schools was one of great progress. During it the Wellesley lands were nearly all taken up and schoolhouses erected in that township and elsewhere throughout the county where required.

On the 1st January, 1852, there were 79 schools in the county—75 Common and 4 R. C. Separate. There were 81 teachers—77 males and 4 females. The number of pupils was 5250. The amount expended on education that year was a little over \$17,000.

In March, 1853, the year following the separation of Waterloo county from the union with Wellington and Grey, the first meeting of the Board of Public Instruction for this county was held in Berlin. The local superintendents constituted the Board. They were Rev. James Sims, chairman; Alexander Allan, M.A., Secretary; Martin Rudolf, Otto Klotz and John Caven. The Board held five meetings that year, three of them for the examination of teachers. There were 63 certificates granted at the three meetings, of which 15 were renewals of certificates previously obtained at Guelph. At this time and for some years afterwards it was the practice of the Board to grant very few certificates for a longer period than two years, while a number were valid for only six months and some even for only three months.

These Local Superintendents and their successors in office, who administered and directed the educational affairs of this county from 1853 to 1871, when the office was abolished, have not, in the opinion of the writer, received from the public the credit for their work to which they were entitled. They were all educated, broad-minded, unselfish men, ever ready and willing to assist and advise the teacher and explain the almost unexplainable school law to the trustees. The obstacles which they were continually encountering, in the performance of their duties, were many and difficult.

In this connection special mention is due Rev. James Sims—Local Superintendent for Wellesley for twelve years and chairman of the Board of Public Instruction for eight—Messrs. Robert Brydon, Otto Klotz, Henry Liersch, James Colquhoun, Rev. Duncan McRuer, Rev. Geo. Cuthbertson, Rev. James Boyd, Henry F. J. Jackson and Isaac L. Bowman.

A few of the teachers of the time, who are not yet forgotten by elderly people, were Messrs. Robert McLean, James Baikie, Alexander Young, John Klein, Benjamin Burkholder, David Knox, James Beattie, John J. Bowman and John McK. Anderson.

Contemporaneously with the autonomy of our county in 1852 the people of the southern portion became ambitious to step on to a higher educational plane than then existed: result—the next year a Grammar

School was opened at Galt with Mr. William Tassie, M.A., head master. Mr. Tassie, a gentleman of rare ability and widely known as a great disciplinarian, remained at the head of this school for nearly thirty years. The fame of the institution, familiarly known as "Tassie's School," reached the most distant parts of Canada and the neighboring republic.

The Berlin County Grammar School was established two years later, Rev. Henry McMeekin, head master. For the first fifteen years this institution consisted of one department which was conducted in an upper room in the Central School building. Its progress was retarded, to some extent, by the frequent changes of masters, still advancement was made and although slow was steady.

Statistics show that at the end of 1870 there were 96 schools in the county—2 Grammar Schools, 89 Common Schools and 5 R. C. Separate Schools. There were 152 teachers—96 males and 56 females—and 12,445 pupils. The amount expended on education in the county that year was \$66,200.

1871 to 1906.

The amendments to the School Law in 1871 were many and most of them very important. The name Grammar School was changed to High School and that of Common School to Public School; the Board of Public Instruction and the office of Local Superintendent were abolished and the County Board of Examiners and a County Inspector, respectively, substituted therefor; all Public and Separate Schools were made free; and attendance of pupils made compulsory.

But it was the centralization feature of the measure that completely revolutionized the working and administration of the system. Henceforth all examinations and authority became centred in the Education Department. The Grammar (now High) School Inspector had been from the beginning an officer of the Department, the County Public School Inspector now became practically one, and a little later on the R. C. Separate School Inspector became one, so that from 1871 to the present time the Education Department has been in close touch, through these officials, with every detail of the doings and progress of the schools.

Mr. Thomas Pearce was the first County Inspector appointed. He entered upon his duties 1st July, 1871, and was sole inspector till 1st July, 1904, when a division of the county was made and he was appointed for No. 1 Division, and Mr. F. W. Sheppard for No. 2 Division. The members of the first County Board of Examiners were Messrs. Thomas Pearce, chairman; Thomas Hilliard, secretary; Rev. James Boyd, and John M. Moran. Mr. Hilliard remained a most efficient and valued member of the Board for thirty years.

The new requirements in accommodations and equipments, thanks to the liberality of the School Boards in the county, were met most cheerfully as the following will show: From 1871 to the present time 67 new school houses have been erected, 16 enlarged and 15 remodelled; a large number of playgrounds have been enlarged and improved and the equipment in all the schools increased or renewed. Some of the buildings are very fine structures, notably the Galt Collegiate Institute, now almost ready for occupation, and the Berlin Collegiate and Technical Institute. Other school buildings that do credit to the trustees and ratepayers are five in Berlin—four Public and one Separate—three in Galt and one each in Waterloo, Preston, Hespeler, Ayr, New Hamburg, Elmira, Wellesley and Baden.

During the same period the scholarship of both teachers and pupils has reached a high standard, the average attendance of pupils has increased fully fifty per cent., two model schools for the training of teachers have been established, eight kindergartens have been opened, manual-training and household science departments have been estab-

lished, and last but not least a county teachers' association has been organized, which is one of the largest and most progressive in the Province.

The following are the names of a few of the teachers of that time, who have contributed largely towards our present enviable educational position in the Province, and whose noble work is still fresh in the memories of the people of this county (omitting those still in harness): Messrs. J. W. Connor, B.A., Robert Alexander, R. H. Knowles, William Stahlschmidt, the late A. J. Brewster, Robert Blackwood, G. A. McIntyre, G. W. Woodward, the late William Petrie, David Bean, the late Adolf Mueller, David Bergey, C. B. Linton, the late Saruch Eby, Sylvester Moyer, S. S. Herner, Z. A. Hall, Moses E. Braendle, the late Ezra E. Eby, Andrew Weidenhammer and F. W. Thomas.

Besides these, if space permitted, there could be given a long list of public spirited trustees who have, without remuneration, many of them for over a quarter of a century, managed not only the financial affairs of the schools, but, in addition, have lost no opportunity to aid and encourage their over-worked but under-paid teachers. The only recompense these worthy men have, after serving the public for years and years, is a self-consciousness that they performed a public duty to the best of their ability.

This sketch closes with 1906. There were then 107 schools in the county—2 Collegiate Institutes, 94 Public Schools and 11 R. C. Separate Schools; 247 teachers—16 in Collegiate Institutes, 207 in Public Schools, including 11 Kindergarteners, and 24 in R. C. Separate Schools—sex of teachers, males 75, females 172; 12,154 pupils—560 in Collegiate Institutes, 10,157 in Public Schools, including the Kindergartens, and 1437 in R. C. Separate Schools. The amount expended in the county on education last year was \$184,260.

The writer believes it will be generally conceded that in no other department of human thought and activity in this prosperous County of Waterloo has there been more satisfactory growth and progress than in the important one of education.

PART II.—BERLIN.

1808 to 1842.

The first school within the limits of the present corporation of the town of Berlin was opened in 1808, in a small building near the junction of Mill street and Shoemaker avenue, in the south ward, John Beatty, teacher. It was discontinued when the Eby school was opened a few years later.

On the Mennonite church property, east of the town, the Rev. Benjamin Eby (afterwards Bishop) built a log meeting-house about 1813. As on some occasions this house was too small to accommodate all who came to hear him he built a frame annex, with a movable partition between it and the main building. In this annex he opened a German school in the winter of 1818-9.

At this time the trail from Preston to Erb's (later Snider's) Mill (now Waterloo) passed by the Eby church and over the high ground, a little south of where the Court House now stands, and on to Greenbush through an almost impassable swamp, near where the Lion Brewery now is. There was then no house, not even a cross-road, at the present intersection of King and Queen streets—all forest.

Mr. Eby himself taught German exclusively, and continued it almost every winter till 1844. Occasionally, however, an itinerant was engaged to teach English. Among those best remembered are Messrs. Gildie, Merritt, Palmer and James Derry.

About 1824 a blacksmith's shop was built where the Bank of Hamilton now is and a little later a hotel on the opposite corner. In 1828, the year in which the name "Berlin" was given to the place,

there were three buildings—the hotel, a blacksmith's shop and a dwelling house. These constituted the nucleus around which the town has grown.

In 1832 the Mennonites, having decided to erect a new church, moved the frame annex to the southeast corner of the cemetery where it stood for many years, and was known as Eby's School or the Red Schoolhouse. Many of our people remember seeing it there before its removal some time in the sixties.

In 1833 a schoolhouse was built on the lot on which the Fire Hall, Frederick street, now stands, and beside a church which had been previously erected on the same lot. A teacher of the name of Growel taught in this schoolhouse during the winters 1833-4 and 1834-5. By August, 1835, there were 25 houses in Berlin. The following year Messrs. Peter Erb, John S. Roat, and Jacob S. Shoemaker were elected school trustees, and Mr. Alfred B. Hopkins taught the Frederick street school the winter of 1836-7. Mr. Isaac Z. Hunsicker taught in the Red Schoolhouse for nine months, beginning May, 1837.

This brings us to an epoch in the annals of our good town. The progressive public spirit, which has never since forsaken the inhabitants of this place, especially manifested itself in 1837. The hitherto unobtrusive and undemonstrative villagers, led on by Bishop Eby, Mr. Henry W. Peterson and Mr. Henry B. Bowman, the three school trustees for that year, petitioned the Government to make some change in the postal arrangements then in existence. The result was the Deputy Postmaster-General instructed the Preston postmaster to place Berlin mail matter in a separate bag to be dropped at Peterson's printing office by the mail carrier on his way through here to Waterloo. All out-going mail was placed in the bag ready for the mail carrier on his return same day from Waterloo. Although this service was only bi-weekly it was greatly appreciated by the people. Previous to this all letters for Berlin were addressed to Waterloo; after this they were addressed to Preston.

The same year the itinerant, Mr. James Derry, returned to Berlin and arranged to teach the Frederick street school the ensuing winter, but partly owing to the difficulty of heating the schoolhouse, now out of repair, and partly to his imbibing habits the school broke up in mid-winter.

The first Queen's Birthday celebration in the Empire—24th May, 1838—was loyally observed in Berlin by Mr. John Benner, blacksmith, getting out his anvil and firing from it a royal salute.

Mr. John M. Brown taught in the Frederick street school during the summer of 1838. Mr. John Winger taught the same school the following winter, but suffered so much from the cold that the next summer he fitted up his pump shop, which stood where the Bank of Toronto now is, for a schoolhouse and taught there during the two following winters. He had an average attendance of 30 pupils.

In 1839 the Frederick street schoolhouse was repaired and the next year re-occupied. The trustees then were Messrs. Christian Unger, John W. Eby and John Benner.

Mr. John Frederick Augustus Sykes Fayette, a well educated mulatto, built a schoolhouse on his own account in rear of where the Royal Exchange hotel now stands, in 1840. He called it the "Wellington Institute," and opened it in December, charging the usual rates, but being poorly patronized he ran into debt and left a year or two afterwards quite suddenly, greatly to the chagrin of his creditors. His was the first school in Berlin in which any attempt had been made to teach grammar and also the first in which the pupils saw a geographical map. Jacob Y. Shantz, then 18 years of age, and the late Israel D. Bowman, a lad of 11, attended this school.

1843 to 1856.

The first Common School Act for this Province was passed in 1841, but being found inoperative it was repealed the following year and another Act passed which authorized the formation of school districts, the election of trustees, the building of schoolhouses, the examination and licensing of teachers, etc. Pursuant to the provisions of this Act four commissioners were appointed to examine and grant certificates to teachers in the township of Waterloo. The first meeting was held at Freeport in December, 1843. The subjects of examination were Reading, Spelling, Writing, Arithmetic and a little Grammar and Geography. Four candidates passed the examination and were granted licenses to teach.

School Districts became School Sections in 1846. From that year till its incorporation as a village, in 1854, Berlin was known to school authorities as School Section No. 5 Waterloo Township. What is now known as S. S. No. 5 was then S. S. No. 4 Waterloo. The school in this latter section was known far and wide as O'Lone's School. It was one of the oldest in the county and stood on the same site as the present Cetnreville school.

From about this time till the end of 1856, school was kept in both the church and schoolhouse on the Fire Hall property, as well as in the Red Schoolhouse. During this period the time of keeping schools open gradually increased to six and even nine months in the year, in all three schools.

Mr. Adam Ruby taught for a while in one of the Frederick street schools in 1848, and for nine months in 1849. In the latter year his school was inspected by District Superintendent Finlayson of Fergus.

In 1852 Mr. John Klein was appointed teacher in the Red Schoolhouse and taught three or four years. Being a man far above average ability and force of character he is well remembered by many of our townspeople of today. Mr. Klein resides at present in Walkerton, still active both mentally and physically, in his 82nd year.

In 1853 the County Council purchased 3 1/2 acres of land between Frederick and Lancaster streets for a site for a Grammar School, paying therefor *£160 (\$640). A deed dated 1st January, 1855, conveyed this property to the joint use of the Grammar and Common schools.

The late trustees of S. S. No. 5 Waterloo, were Rev. F. W. Binde-man, Mr. William Davidson and Mr. George Jantz. Mr. Michael McNab was principal of the Frederick schools at a salary of £75 (\$300) per annum. The census taken just before incorporation shows the number of children of school age, within the proposed village limits, to be 181.

Berlin begins the year 1854 as an incorporated village. The members of the first Board of Trustees were Messrs. George Jantz, chairman; William Davidson, secretary; John Scott, M.D., Jacob Y. Shantz (who remained a member of the Board for the next 27 years), Henry Eby and John W. Eby. Mr. William Smith was the first principal under the new Board; salary, £100 (\$400) per annum, and Dr. Scott was the first Local Superintendent; salary, £3 (\$12) per annum. The ratepayers having decided on free schools, the Erb legacy, which had been left to pay the fees of indigent children, was now discontinued.

Mr. William Smith was re-engaged for 1855 at an increased salary. He was assisted by a Miss Eakins, who had the honor of being the first lady teacher in Berlin. Mr. Benjamin Burkholder taught a few months the same year in the Red schoolhouse at the rate of £87 10s (\$350) per annum.

Besides the teachers mentioned, the following taught in one or other of the village schools during the last few years: Messrs. Frederick Gottlieb, A. G. Collins, Elias Eby, James D. Kennedy, Gabriel Bowman, Peter E. W. Moyer and John Oberholtzer. Most of these are still remembered by people in town.

In 1856 the Central School was erected on the site between Frederick and Lancaster streets, before referred to as the joint property of the Grammar and Common School Boards. The County Council made a grant of £50 (\$200) to the Common School Board towards the completing of the building. The newly elected members of the Board this year, to take the places of two retiring, were Mr. John A. Mackie, who remained on the Board for 24 years, and was chairman a great portion of the time; and Mr. Henry S. Huber, who was a member and secretary-treasurer for the next 17 years. Mr. David Knox was the last principal in the old Frederick schools.

1857 to 1871.

The next year (1857), in January, the new Central School was opened. Of the two retiring trustees one was re-elected and the place of the other was taken by Mr. A. J. Peterson, thereafter a trustee for 20 years. The first teachers in the Central were Mr. Alexander Young, principal, salary £150 (\$600) per annum; Mr. John Strang, salary £90 (360) per annum; Miss Elizabeth Shoemaker, and before the end of the year, Miss Eliza Wait (now Mrs. W. F. Chapman, Toronto). The same year the Grammar School was removed from the old printing office on King street into an upstairs room in the Central School building.

* Canadian currency—\$4 per £.

In 1858 the R. C. Separate School was opened, with the result that a considerable number of pupils withdrew from the Central School, and although the village was growing rapidly, an additional assistant was not required at the Central till 1863. In this year the fifth teacher was engaged at a salary of \$100 per annum. In 1864 Mr. Alex. Young resigned the principalship and Mr. Thomas Pearce, who had succeeded Mr. John R. Strang on 1st November, 1858, was promoted to that position. In 1868 a portion of the Grammar School room was partitioned off and a new room formed upstairs for the sixth division of the Central. The accommodation was then ample till 1871, a year in which many and important changes were made in the school law.

1871 to 1906.

In 1871 the Village of Berlin became the Town of Berlin; Grammar Schools became High Schools and Common Schools Public Schools; the Board of Public Instruction and the office of Local Superintendent of Schools were abolished, and the County Board of Examiners and the County Inspector of Schools, respectively, substituted therefor. Mr. Thomas Pearce, principal of the Central School for the last seven years, having received the appointment of County Inspector, resigned and Mr. Donald McCaig was appointed in his place, Mr. W. F. Chapman (now Inspector of Public Schools in Toronto) being, at the same time, appointed first assistant. The attendance at the Central increased rapidly from the first of this year. In view of this and to procure more room at little cost the Public School Board petitioned the Town Council to provide quarters elsewhere for the High School. The Council granted the petition, the High School was removed to what was formerly the New Jerusalem Church, and the Public School Board not only gained another room, but from this time on had undisputed possession of the whole premises. The members of the first Public School Board of the new town were Messrs. John A. Mackie, chairman; A. J. Peterson, secretary; W. H. Bowlby (a member for the next 24 years), Jacob Y. Shantz, J. H. Heller, Henry Baedecker, Frederick Rittinger and Enoch Ziegler.

Mr. Donald McCaig resigned the principalship of the school in February the following year (1872), and Mr. Alexander Young, former principal, was re-appointed to that position and about the same time a seventh division was opened. From now on the growth of the town was very rapid.

In 1873 Mr. I. D. Bowman was appointed secretary of the Board, which office he continued to hold for 23 years. In 1874, there being no further accommodation at the Central, an eighth division was opened in a room over the new Fire Hall on Frederick street. The first High School entrance examination was held this same year, and the Central made an excellent showing, a proof that the school was making satisfactory progress in point of scholarship as well as along other lines.

Two years later (1876) an addition of four rooms was erected at the rear of the Central School at a cost of \$5,000. The division at the Fire Hall was removed to the Central and a new division, the ninth, formed as well.

In 1877 the Central School was selected by the Minister of Education, on the recommendation of the County Inspector, for one of the Model Schools for the training of third class teachers. Mr. Young resigned the principalship at midsummer and Mr. J. Suddaby received the appointment, thus becoming the first principal of the Model School. The next year another assistant was added to the staff.

Mr. J. H. Heller and Mr. Henry Schwenn, trustees, retired in 1879, having served on the Board for 14 and 12 years, respectively, and Dr. R. Mylius was elected and remained on the Board for 15 years. In 1882 the first Kindergarten was opened, with Miss Janet Metcalfe teacher. By 1886 the accommodation once more became inadequate. The twelve rooms at the Central were all occupied and overcrowding threatened, whereupon the Board, after considerable deliberation, selected a suitable site on Agnes street, in the West Ward, and, at a cost of over \$4,000, erected thereon a four-roomed brick schoolhouse in which two divisions were opened in the fall, with Miss Maggie Hyndman head teacher. A third division was opened in this school two years later, and a fourth the next year (1889) with Miss Jennie Thompson, principal.

One year later (1890) the overcrowding cry was again heard and to give relief Courtland avenue school—four rooms—erected at a cost of \$4500. Three divisions were opened as soon as ready, Miss M. B. Tier being appointed principal. In 1891 a kindergarten class was formed at the Agnes street school, Miss Mary Sherk (now Mrs. W. H. Becker) teacher, and the next year one was opened in Courtland avenue school, Mrs. S. L. Martin, teacher. By the end of 1892 every room in the three schools had its full complement of pupils. The Board had again to face inadequate accommodation, and in order to put off building as long as possible it decided to discontinue German for a time and take the German room at the Central for a new division. This move gave only temporary relief.

In 1893 the first trained kindergartner, Miss S. H. Ayres, was engaged for Courtland avenue school, and the same year Mr. J. B. Shotwell was appointed principal of the Agnes street school.

In 1894 Margaret avenue school—four rooms—was erected, cost \$6,000, and two departments occupied January, 1895. Miss Ada Cairnes (now Mrs. Alex. Eby) principal. At the end of this year Mr. John Fennell retired from the Board after a membership of 24 years, a number of which he was chairman.

The end of 1896 finds the new schoolhouse on Margaret avenue all occupied, Miss Jessie Thomson conducting the kindergarten department. Every room in the four schools being now filled, a debatable question arose, which for a time seemed difficult to solve, viz.: Where to build next? The Board, however, after some months' deliberations, finally decided to add four rooms to the Agnes street school, making it an eight-room school. The grounds were enlarged, the addition erected—cost \$5,000—and two of the new rooms occupied before the end of the year (1897). The same year Miss J. Metcalfe was transferred from the kindergarten department at the Central to the principalship of Margaret avenue school.

Mr. John S. Jackson was appointed principal of Agnes street school in 1898. A new division was opened there at the same time and a second kindergarten teacher engaged for an afternoon class at the Central.

In 1899 Mr. Richard Reid, who had been first assistant at the Central for the previous fifteen years, was transferred to the principalship of the Agnes street school. In the following year the last vacant room in the new addition at this school was occupied—a broad hint to the trustees that additional accommodation will be required in the near future.

Modern out-buildings were erected at three of the schools, which with other improvements, cost the Board \$6,000 in 1902. This year Miss Metcalfe resigned the principalship of Margaret avenue school and Mr. J. F. Martinson was appointed in her place.

The year 1903 ushered in with the same old question, inadequate accommodation confronting the School Board. The town was still rapidly increasing in population, the schools all filled, additional accommodation required as soon as practicable. This time the problem of how and where to build became more complicated than in former years owing to an agitation in town to resume German in the schools—not in one school as formerly, but in all the schools. It soon became evident to the trustees that, to provide for the ordinary increase of attendance besides a room at each school for German, nothing short of eight new rooms would suffice. This staggered the Board for a time but it was finally decided to go on with the erection of the eight rooms—four at Courtland avenue school and four at Margaret avenue school, making each an eight roomed school. The additions, heating plants and furniture cost in round numbers \$16,000.

The year 1905 opened with Mr. Arthur Foster principal of Courtland avenue school and a month later Mr. J. F. Carmichael, principal of Margaret avenue school. In January of that year the name "Agnes street school" was changed by resolution of the Board to "King Edward school."

Instruction in German.

With the exception of a few intervals the instruction in the German language has been given in the Berlin schools from the earliest days. Bishop Eby taught German, and German only, nearly every winter from 1818 to 1844. Between 1844 and 1857 German was taught by Messrs. Benjamin Burkholder, Elias Eby, Frederick Gottlieb, Adam Ruby and John Klein. Since the opening of the Central school in January, 1857, the German teachers have been Messrs. Rudolf Junk in 1860; Nicholas Matzenbacher, first six months of 1861; Oliver Holben, 1862-4; Joseph Albright, 1865-6; David Wittig, 1867-8; Conrad George, 1869-70; Adolf Mueller, 1871-6; M. Brunner, 1877-9; Louis Von Neubroun, 1880-93; Miss E. Veit, 1904-5; Miss A. C. Bornholdt, 1904, and Mr. Simon Reid, 1906.

During the period of marvellous progress in our schools, 1871-1906, besides those already mentioned in this sketch the following gentlemen were members of the School Board for six years or over, each taking an active part in the proceedings of his time, viz.: Messrs. Enoch Ziegler for 8 years; Louis Breithaupt, 6 years; Frederick Snyder, 8 years; Henry Aletter, 7 years; H. L. Janzen, 7 years; H. J. Hall, 15 years; J. M. Staebler, 6 years; L. J. Breithaupt, 6 years; Joseph Bingenman, 6 years; G. M. DeBus, 6 years; L. G. Buchhaupt, 11 years; H. Y. Lackner, M.D., 8 years.

There are now (1906) 36 class-rooms in our schools, all in use as follows: one at the Central for Model school; one at each of the four schools for German; one at each for kindergarten; and the remaining 27 for the ordinary subjects of the Public school course.

The members of the Public School Board for the present year are Messrs. John L. Meisner, chairman; Arthur Pequegnat (now in his fourteenth year), C. L. Pearson (in his thirteenth year), J. E. Hett, M.D., W. D. Euler, Frederick Kress, Wm. Hertfelder, John R. Schilling, Louis Sattler and Martin Schiedel; Edmond Pequegnat, secretary-treasurer.

In concluding the Public school portion of this sketch the writer wishes to say that most of the information given in regard to schools and their conditions prior to 1852 was obtained over forty years ago from elderly people as he met them from time to time in and around Berlin. For many of his notes and memoranda he was especially indebted to Messrs. Jacob Y. Shantz, Joseph Y. Shantz (an elder brother of Jacob Y.), Benjamin Burkholder, Cyrus Bowers, Moses Springer, A. J. Peterson, Adam Ruby, and files of the "Canada Museum," a German paper published by Mr. H. W. Peterson in Berlin in the thirties and said to be the first German paper published in Canada.

The Berlin County Grammar School, as the Collegiate Institute was called at first, was opened on 2nd April, 1855, in a brick building on East King street, which had formerly been a printing office. The building was torn down three years ago to make room for Mrs. Knipfel's residence. The members of the first Board were Messrs. Henry S. Huber, chairman; William Davidson, secretary; D. S. Shoemaker, John Scott, M.D., David Chalmers, and Isaac Clemens. The first head master was Rev. Henry McMeekin. His salary was £150 (\$600) per annum. The number of pupils was about 30; fee, per quarter 15s. (\$3.00).

Two years later, January, 1857, the school was removed to an upstairs room in the Central school building. Mr. Robert Mathieson, B.A., was then master. The number of pupils in attendance that year was 35. No material change in the condition or circumstances of the school took place from the time of its location in the Central till its leaving there in 1871. The best remembered of the masters during those fourteen years are Messrs. Charles Camidge, David Ormiston, B.A., and J. H. Thom, M.A., (now Taxing Officer at Osgoode Hall, Toronto). Rev. F. W. Tuerk was teacher of German during most of this time.

In 1871 the Grammar School was removed from the Central School to the former New Jerusalem Church at the corner of Benton and Church streets, where it began its career under its new designation—the Berlin High School; Mr. J. W. Connor, B.A., head master; enrolled attendance, 53; tuition free.

Four years later (1875) the attendance having increased to 66, Mr. Connor was given an assistant, Mr. George E. Shaw, B.A. This same year a new brick building, costing \$6,000, was erected on a portion of the site on which the Collegiate now stands. The High School was opened in the new building the following year, with Mr. David Forsyth, B.A., Mathematical and Science Master in place of Mr. Shaw, resigned, and Mr. Adolf Mueller, Modern Language Master. The number of pupils enrolled this year (1876) was 91.

A Commercial Master was appointed in 1885. That year the attendance had increased to 103. Three years later Mr. F. W. Sheppard was appointed English and Commercial Master, after which there was little change till the lamented death of Mr. Adolf Mueller in 1898. This sad event brought to a close what is regarded as a unique experience in Ontario's secondary schools—the three masters, Messrs. Connor, Forsyth and Mueller, had worked together most cordially and harmoniously for a period of 22 years. In 1899 the school building was remodelled at a cost of \$6,000. In 1900 Mr. Hugo Kranz resigned the secretaryship which he had held for eighteen years, but he remained a member of the Board till his death in 1901.

At a meeting of the Board held on 15th February, 1901, a lengthy discussion on the advisability of establishing a manual-training department in the school was followed by a resolution appointing a committee of the following members: Messrs. C. Bitzer, A. Lang, E. Smyth and A. Werner, to visit schools where manual-training had been introduced, investigate, obtain all information possible and report. This was the first formal step taken in the proceedings that culminated in the institution of which our town is justly proud, namely: The Berlin Collegiate and Technical Institute.

In May, 1901, Mr. Connor, principal since 1871, resigned and Mr. D. Forsyth, B.A., one of the staff for the previous 25 years, was appointed in his place and entered upon his duties the following September. This year was also marked by the retirement from the Board of Dr. D. S. Bowlby, who had been a member for 35 years and chairman for 27.

In 1902 the number of pupils on the roll having increased to 191, a fifth master was added to the staff, and the following year the Manual Training and Household Science classes were opened in temporary quarters in town while waiting for the completion of the new building. The first teachers were those at present filling the positions.

In regard to the extensive addition proposed to be built to accommodate the increasing attendance at the school and at the same time provide rooms for the technical departments, it may be pointed out that over two years elapsed between the initial step in February, 1901, before referred to and the letting of the contract in the spring of 1903. This is conclusive proof that the Board had moved cautiously and had fully and thoroughly considered the whole question before deciding to proceed with so heavy an expenditure. The cost of the new wing and its equipment was in round numbers \$30,000. It was ready for occupation in September, 1904, from which date it is known, by authority of the Hon. the Minister of Education, as Berlin Collegiate and Technical Institute.

In June of this year Mr. F. W. Sheppard, having been appointed Inspector of Public Schools, resigned his position on the staff, which he had held for 16 years. The only event of importance that has since transpired was the formal opening of the school by the Lieutenant-Governor and the Minister of Education in December, 1904.

We now come to 1906—in the number of pupils in attendance, 225; in the high standing of the staff; in the excellence of the management and evidences of general prosperity—the record year of the school.

The members of the Board are Messrs. Edward Smyth, chairman; D. B. Detweiler, A. L. Breithaupt, Oscar Rumpel, Peter Shirk (who is now serving his 29th year), August Werner, W. A. Greene, and Frederick Rohleder; Mr. Carl Kranz, secretary-treasurer. The teaching staff—Messrs. D. Forsyth, B.A., principal and Math. Master; D. S. Jackman, M.A., Science; G. R. Dolan, B.A., Classics; L. Norman, B.A., Commercial; H. G. Martyn, B.A., English; W. H. Williams, M.A., Modern Language; H. W. Brown, Art and Jun. Math.; D. W. Houston, Manual Training; Miss K. A. Fisher, Household Science; Miss M. Zoellner, Physical Culture.

R. C. SEPARATE SCHOOL.

Through the aid and influence of the Rev. Father Laufhuber, a zealous travelling missionary, stationed for a time in Berlin, the Separate School was established in 1858. The schoolhouse, a one-roomed brick building, was erected on the church property, within a few feet of where the present schoolhouse stands, and paid for by private subscription.

Mr. John Berberich was the first teacher. He had an attendance of about 60 pupils. The members of the first Board of Trustees were Rev. Father Laufhuber and Messrs. George Jantz and Anselm Wagner.

The second teacher, Mr. Joseph Fischer, was followed by Mr. Charles Levermann, who taught for about twelve years, and is well remembered as a successful teacher, but more especially as a thorough scholar, having been educated for the priesthood.

Except a slight but steady increase in the number of pupils in attendance there was but little change in the condition of the school till 1874, when a very decided forward step was taken in the erection of a new schoolhouse of two class-rooms, at a cost of \$1600, and the placing of two School Sisters of Notre Dame in charge. The attendance soon reached 140 pupils and a marked improvement in the management and progress of the school ensued, which it may be remarked has continued to the present time.

In 1888 the Board of Trustees added two stories to the one-story building of 1874, at a cost of \$1200. The two rooms of the second storey were taken for class-rooms and two additional teachers (Sisters) engaged.

During the next eight years the attendance increased to over 300, pointing plainly to a necessary enlargement of the building. In 1897 six new rooms were added, which with modern conveniences and a new heating system cost the Board about \$8,000. Two more teachers were added to the staff as soon as the rooms were ready for them, making a total of six. The same year (1897) the Rev. Father Laufhuber's schoolhouse was removed.

The rapid growth of the school has continued till now (1906) there are 525 pupils enrolled and ten teachers (Sisters) engaged, with the Board of Trustees considering the advisability of forming a new division.

The following gentlemen constitute the present Board: Rev. W. Kloepper, D.D., chairman; Messrs. P. R. Ringle, secretary-treasurer; Geo. C. H. Lang, H. Krug, Ignatz Haller, Joseph Fuhrmann, And. Englehardt, Henry Dietrich, John Stumpf and Jacob Gies.

The following statistical table will show at a glance the marvellous growth of Berlin schools since the year 1808:

Year.	Public Schools.			Collegiate Institute.			R. C. Separate School.			Total.		
	Number of Teachers.	Number of Pupils.	Estimated Value of School Property	Number of Teachers.	Number of Pupils.	Estimated Value of School Property	Number of Teachers.	Number of Pupils.	Estimated Value of School Property	Number of Teachers.	Number of Pupils.	Estimated Value of School Property
1808	1	15	.....	..	..	.....	..	..	.....	1	15	.....
1838	2	55	\$ 400	..	..	.....	..	..	.....	2	55	\$ 400
1858	4	360	5,000	1	30	\$ 600	1	60	\$ 700	6	450	6,300
1876	9	766	16,500	4	91	6,500	2	140	2,300	15	997	25,300
1886	12	899	21,000	4	106	7,000	2	180	3,000	18	1185	31,000
1896	23	1438	42,150	4	169	10,000	4	333	5,000	31	1940	57,150
1906	36	1867	94,500	10	225	50,000	10	525	22,000	56	2617	166,500

OTHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS.

St. Jerome's College, founded by the late Very Rev. Louis Funken, C.R., D.D., in 1864, was incorporated by Act of Parliament in 1866. It has grown from humble quarters in a small log house at St. Agatha to its present noble building with its fine grounds and residences. Its

reputation as an institution of learning is more than provincial, or even national, it is continental, drawing as it does students from all parts of Canada, the United States and even Central America. It has at present (1906) fifteen professors and tutors and over 100 students. Its curriculum comprises complete commercial, science, classical and philosophical courses.

The Carmel Church School was established in 1888 in connection with the late Rev. F. W. Tuerk's church, but was removed to its present beautiful location and surroundings in 1891. The academic work of the school is under the supervision of the Rev. F. E. Waelchli, minister of the New Jerusalem church, assisted by the Rev. Ernest J. Stebbing, and two other instructors. The number of pupils usually in attendance is 40 to 45. The management of its financial affairs is in the hands of a Board, composed of Messrs. Richard Roschmann, chairman; Rudolf Roschmann, treasurer; George Scott, secretary; Jacob Stroh, John Schnarr, and Emil Schierholtz.

Mr. Pearce's School History extends to 1906. It is continued to 1914 by Mr. Peter Fischer, Principal of Courtland Avenue School, Berlin, Secretary of this Society, for Public Schools; by D. Forsyth, B.A., Headmaster of the Berlin Collegiate and Technical Institute, for his school; and by Rev. Theo. Spetz, C.R., D.D., Vice-President of this Society, for R. C. Schools, as follows:

COUNTY SCHOOLS.

The year 1907 was a record year in the rural schools of Waterloo County, made memorable by the radical change of basis for the distribution of the legislative grant and an unprecedented activity of rural school boards to improve their properties, so as to meet requirements.

1908 saw an expenditure of \$16,000 on Preston Public School in remodelling and securing additional accommodation. In the same year a number of new buildings were erected in rural sections.

In 1909 an expenditure of \$43,000 was made on sites and new buildings of improved type in urban schools. In this year Alexandra School, with four departments, was erected in Waterloo Town at a cost of \$15,000, and a six-room addition was built at Galt Central School at a cost of \$15,500.

In 1910, \$65,000 was spent on increased public school accommodation. Since 1906, the large sum of \$200,000 had been spent on new buildings and improvements. Ten new rural schools were erected.

In 1911 a new two-room brick school was built at Heidelberg at a cost of \$6,400. In this year a four-room addition was made to Preston Public School at a cost of \$19,000, including a new heating system, and new grounds were acquired at a cost of \$4,000.

In 1909 the Berlin Public School Board acquired a new site for school purposes, the old Dr. Bowlby place on John street, at the head of Foundry street, at a cost of \$12,000, and 1911 saw, on this site, the completion of Victoria School, one of the handsomest structures for school purposes in the province.

In 1913 a new eight-room school, St. Andrews School, was built in Galt at a cost of \$50,000.

Mr. Thomas Pearce retired from the office as Inspector of Public Schools in 1912, after a period of forty-one years (1871-1912).

Mr. F. W. Sheppard, who had been Inspector of Division II. since 1904, became Inspector for North Waterloo, while Mr. Lambert Norman, B.A., Commercial Master of the Berlin Collegiate Institute, became Inspector for South Waterloo.

A feature to be noted in 1913 was the establishment to that date of 78 libraries in rural schools with 8759 volumes.

In 1910 the registration of pupils in urban schools showed a very marked increase over that of 1906, while that of rural schools fell from 4460 in 1906 to 4093 in 1910.

The total registration in Public, Kindergarten, and Continuation School departments in 1913 was 10,948; of this urban schools had 7,031, rural had 3,917.

Since 1909, when it was acute, the difficulty of securing qualified teachers has been on the decrease from year to year.

Waterloo County is dependent to an extent upon less prosperous counties for its supply of teachers. In consequence, salaries have had to be advanced in order to induce teachers to take positions at a distance from their homes. The constant demand for help in commercial and industrial establishments of the thriving towns of this county not only prevents most of the students of the Collegiate Institutes from entering the teaching profession but also leads many teachers to abandon it.

In recent years a number of rural schools have established school gardens and a course of Elementary Agriculture and Horticulture is given under teachers with Departmental certificates. The excellent exhibits of the results of these experiments have stirred up an interest in this very useful and instructive course.

Speaking broadly and judging from the reports of the Inspectors the work done in the Public Schools of the County of Waterloo is highly satisfactory, and educational affairs are being kept in the forefront in this County.

BERLIN PUBLIC SCHOOLS.

The last session of the Model School was held in the Fall of 1907, with a record attendance of students.

Principal J. Suddaby died suddenly on May 29, 1910. Mr. Suddaby was born near Grenville, Prescott County, in 1842, and after completing his Normal School training taught in the County of Waterloo until 1877 when the new Model School was opened. Mr. Suddaby became the first principal and in the years that followed he had not a little to do with the training and preparation of many of the teachers of the County. In his time Berlin schools increased in number from one to four and the site for the fifth was acquired in 1909.

Mr. Suddaby was a man of sterling worth, whom to know was to love; a born teacher, a man of splendid ability and attainment, a deep student, a friend of teachers and pupils.

His death removed a brilliant figure from the teaching profession, not alone of this county but of the entire province, where he was widely known and esteemed an authority on educational affairs. In memory of Mr. Suddaby the Berlin Public School Board changed the name of the Central School to Suddaby School.

On the re-opening of the Public schools in September, 1910, J. D. Weir was in charge of King Edward School, R. Reid having retired to become inspector for the Economical Fire Insurance Company. Mr. Reid was chairman of the School Board in 1911 and 1912, then was appointed agent-general for Ontario in London, England.

J. B. Pomeroy took charge of Margaret Avenue School in succession to J. F. Carmichael, who became principal of Suddaby School. At the re-opening of school in January, 1912, J. F. Carmichael became principal of Victoria School; A. Foster, of Suddaby School, and P. Fischer, of Courtland Avenue School.

The new Victoria School was formally opened on Friday, January 12, 1912, by the Hon. R. A. Pyue, Minister of Education, in the presence of a large gathering of citizens and pupils.

In building Victoria School the Board had aimed at a thoroughly modern building. The school is a magnificent structure of red pressed brick with Roman stone facing, having a frontage of 145 feet and a depth of 81 feet. The building is absolutely fireproof, is heated by the Sturtevant system of steam heating and ventilation, including air washer and fan. The interior floors are of reinforced concrete through-

out with Terrazzo flooring in corridors and lavatories. Including cost of grounds and equipment, the expenditure was \$96,442. A five-room addition has been completed at a cost of \$18,300.

Besides providing this increased accommodation the Board has acquired suitable sites in different parts of the city where schools will be erected as the need arises.

The Board in conjunction with the teaching staff has constantly striven to maintain and further the best interests of education in Berlin, and every year Berlin Public schools furnish an important quota of students who seek higher qualifications in the Collegiate Institute.

The members of the Board as at present constituted are: J. F. Honsberger, M.D., chairman; A. Pequegnat, H. L. Staebler, H. H. Huehnergard, M.D., Louis Sattler, E. D. Lang, Charles Ruby, Allan Eby, Miss B. M. Dunham, B.A. Edmond Pequegnat, Secretary-Treasurer.

In 1913 there were in Berlin Public schools 48 regular teachers, not including two drill instructors, two teachers in German and one in music; 2436 pupils, and the estimated value of school property was \$264,000.

BERLIN COLLEGIATE AND TECHNICAL INSTITUTE.

Up to the date of this sketch (December, 1914) the Collegiate has continued to show steady progress. This is evidenced by the increase in the attendance and by the large staff of fourteen members. The question of an extensive addition to the buildings so as to provide class rooms for a natural increase in the attendance (all available space being occupied) as well as to provide suitable Science Laboratories, Gymnasiums, Art Rooms and Waiting Rooms, has been receiving, during the past two years, serious consideration on the part of the Board of Trustees and others. With this large expenditure in view the City of Berlin and the Town of Waterloo, early in 1914, decided to unite for High School purposes, and, there being no opposition to the proposal, a special Act was passed by the Provincial Legislature to take effect from and after the close of the school term in June, 1914. Under this Act a new Board of Trustees was appointed, consisting of five members from Berlin and three from Waterloo and officially known as "The High School Board of the City of Berlin and the Town of Waterloo." The members appointed in June, 1914, to this first Board were: Berlin Representatives—Edward Smyth, chairman, Merchant; Oscar Rumpel, Manufacturer of Felt Goods; James A. Scellen, LL.B., Barrister; William T. Sass, Manager, Berlin Interior Hardwood Co.; John A. Lang, Manufacturer of Shirts and Collars. Waterloo Representatives—Cyrus W. Schiedel, Manager, Water and Light Plants; John M. Laing, B.A., Actuary, Mutual Life Assurance Company; John B. Fischer, Gentleman, Ex-Mayor. Edmond Pequegnat, Secretary-Treasurer.

Staff of the Berlin and Waterloo Collegiate and Technical Institute, as appointed September, 1914:

David Forsyth, B.A., Principal, Senior Mathematical Master.

Walter H. Williams, M.A., Vice-Principal, Modern Language Master.

Harold G. Martyn, B.A., English Master.

Edmund Pugsley, B.A., Science Master.

Charles S. Kerr, B.A., Classical Master.

Harry W. Brown, B.A., Art Master, and Assistant Mathematical Master.

Miss Bertha Mallory, Commercial Master.

Miss Anna A. Lee, Lower School History Master.

Miss Etta L. Barber, Lower School Geography and English Master.

Miss Marian K. Boyd, Household Science Instructor.
D. Wesley Houston, Manual Training Instructor.
Miss Muriel A. Kerr, Physical Director for Girls.
Captain Osborne, Physical Director for Boys.
Miss Nellie K. Hodgins, Assistant Commercial Master and Assistant Secretary-Treasurer.

Number of students in attendance during the year 1914, 354.

R. C. SEPARTE SCHOOL.

The new division was built in 1913-1914 in the north ward, near the cemetery, as a four-room school, at a cost of \$23,000. This school is now filled to capacity. The insepctor reports that this school is the best and the best equipped in his district. There is only one room vacant in the old school, so that the Board is again confronted with the problem of providing more accommodation. Two sites have been procured, one in the west ward and another in the east ward.

There are at present 729 pupils on the roll under 15 teachers, with Sister M. Damascene as principal. Sister M. Clothilde had been principal from 1874 to her death on January 22, 1902. Her successor was her first companion, Sister M. Caga, who kept the principalship till her death on July 15, 1914.

ST. ANN'S HIGH SCHOOL.

In the year 1906 the Education Department of Ontario demanded that teachers of religious communities should, like lay teachers, obtain regular certificates and therefore attend the Provisional Normal School. Up to this time the community of the Notre Dame had prepared their teachers at their Motherhouse in Milwaukee, Wis. As it would be difficult to combine thorough religious community life with attendance at a High or Normal School away from the Convent, the Sisters of Notre Dame decided to open a school here in which to prepare their candidates for the Normal School under their own care. This was done in 1907 in the residence of the late Mr. Erb on Foundry and Weber streets. The following year the Pearce Terrace on Foundry street was secured to accommodate the increasing number of pupils and at this writing the buildings are overcrowded.

This new school promises to become an important addition to the Berlin educational institutions under the capable management of the Sisters of Notre Dame.

ST. JEROME'S COLLEGE.

In 1907 a large handsome building was erected, in front of the old ones, on Duke street. Scarcely was this completed when the original building, erected and enlarged by its founder, was destroyed by fire, the fire fortunately, thanks to standpipes and fire appliances in the new building, was confined to the old one.

It was decided to replace the destroyed part by a new, larger and modernly equipped building, on the College street side. This building contains a gymnasium, with swimming pool and other appliances in full, a fine hall, and class room. With this the College now has a fine set of buildings, as also ample ground.

The priests now on the staff are: Rev. Albert Zinger, President; Rev. Vincent W. Kloepper, Vice-President; Rev. Fathers Schweitzer, Theo. Spetz, William Benninger, Aloysius Scaffino, Paul Sobjak, Clarendon and Charles Kiefer. There are also a number of laymen.

There are 135 students, almost all boarders.

Biography

THOMAS PEARCE.

A farm house in the valley in the townland of Coollattin, Barony of Shillelagh, in mountainous County Wicklow, Ireland, was the birth-place of Thomas Pearce. His home was not far from the meeting of the waters in the "Vale of Avoca," immortalized by the poet Thomas Moore in his *Irish Melodies*.

His parents, William and Eliza Pearce (nee Kerr), of Yorkshire and Lowland Scotch parentage respectively, held the farm by a life lease from Earl Fitzwilliam, a Yorkshire nobleman. They had a family of nine children, Thomas, born on the 15th August, 1832, was the third son.

He attended a private school in the village of Shillelagh until he was sixteen years of age; Mr. John Connor, principal of the school, (father of Mr. J. W. Connor, B.A., for many years Head Master of Berlin High School) was his last teacher.

After leaving school, his two elder brothers having gone into business in Dublin, he assisted his father in the management of the farm for a few years, his special branch being the care of a flower and vegetable garden.

At the age of 23 he decided on a trip to Canada to visit some relatives, see the country and return. Accordingly, he arrived in Montreal in May, 1857, spent a few weeks in the city and then proceeded to Brockville and vicinity, where he put in some months very pleasantly among his relations. By this time he had become deeply interested in the new country, its people, and everything he saw, with the result that he hesitated about returning to the "Old Sod." Before coming to a decision, however, he wrote to Mr. Connor, his former teacher, who had come to Canada a few years before and was at this time principal of a school in or near St. Catharines, and asked his advice as to remaining in the country and what occupation he would suggest. Mr. Connor promptly replied, advised the young man to remain, at least for a time, and, as he knew something of his former pupil's ability and scholarship, hinted that he might try teaching school, but emphasized that before teaching, if he should adopt that calling, a course at Toronto Normal was most desirable.

After due deliberation Mr. Pearce decided to remain in Canada and to at once take steps to qualify as a teacher. With this in view he spent a session at the Toronto Normal School, passed the necessary examinations and obtained his certificate in October, 1858. Early in the same month the Berlin School Board made application to Dr. John Herbert Sangster, Mathematical Master at the Normal, for a teacher. Dr. Sangster recommended Mr. Pearce. A few days later he received notice from the Berlin Board that he was appointed first assistant in the Central School. He arrived in Berlin from Toronto on October 26, and entered upon his active duties on November 1st, quite proud to learn that he was the first Normal trained teacher, not only in Berlin, but for several miles around.

In 1864, April 27th, Mr. Pearce was appointed principal of Central School. This position he held for seven years, when, on July 1st, 1871, he was appointed School Inspector for the County of Waterloo.

With Mr. Israel D. Bowman he took an active part in bringing about the change of the Mechanics Institute Library to the Berlin Free Library, in 1884. He was the first chairman of the Free Library Board.

He was a member of the Central Committee of Examiners for Ontario for several years, being appointed in October, 1889, by the Hon. G. W. Ross, Minister of Education.

He travelled considerably in Canada and the United States, and in 1878, the year of the second Paris Exposition, visited his old home and other places in the United Kingdom, as also the Continent of Europe.

In 1912, on the last day of the year, Mr. Pearce retired from the Inspectorship, thus closing a unique record of fifty-four years of continuous service in the cause of education in Waterloo County; thirteen years as teacher in the Berlin Central School, six years assistant and seven years principal, and forty-one years in the wider service of the county as inspector; truly a useful and a remarkable career.

Always by preference an outdoor man, he now spends his leisure with success and keen enjoyment, in cultivation, especially of trees and shrubs, at a small country place, overlooking the valley of the Grand River near Berlin.

OTTO JULIUS KLOTZ.

The third son of Otto Klotz, Waterloo County pioneer (see First Annual Report of this Society), Otto J. Klotz, was born in Preston, Ont., March 31, 1852. At the public examination at Berlin in 1865 he obtained the County scholarship; in the following year he obtained the scholarship for free tuition at the Galt Grammar School (Tassie school, not Dr. Tassie then), which he accepted.

In 1869 he matriculated at the University of Toronto in Engineering and Medicine and obtained the \$120 scholarship in the latter. Eventually he graduated in Engineering from the University of Michigan, in 1872.

After some time spent in exploration of the north shore of Lake Superior he was in private practice in Guelph and Preston until 1879, when he entered the Dominion Government service, in which he was connected with the Topographical Surveys branch of the Department of the Interior until 1908, when he was appointed assistant Chief Astronomer to the Department. In 1884 he made exploratory surveys along the Saskatchewan and Nelson rivers to York Factory, Hudson's Bay, thereby making a canoe trip of 2,000 miles, and being, as far as is known, the first man, white or Indian, to descend the whole length of the Nelson river in the century. On this journey he encountered and made magnetic locations of various points that had been occupied by the ill-fated Arctic explorer, Sir John Franklin. In 1885 he inaugurated the systematic astronomic work of the Department of the Interior. In 1892 he became connected with the trans-Atlantic longitude work, and in 1893-1894 with the Alaska boundary survey. In 1898 he visited England and Russia, making many researches re Alaskan and other Canadian boundaries. In 1903-1904, on behalf of Canada, he completed the first astronomic girdle of the world, wiring the British Empire together astronomically. Since 1905 he is in special charge of Seismology, Terrestrial Magnetism and Gravity at the Dominion Observatory.

Dr. Klotz was a delegate for Canada at the Hague 1907, at Zermatt 1909, at Manchester 1911, and was in England on his way to St. Petersburg (Petrograd) in 1914 as delegate for Canada at the International Seismological Association meeting when the European war broke out. He is Honorary Fellow of the New Zealand Institute; Fellow of the Royal Society, Canada; Fellow of the Royal Astronomical Society, England; the same for Canada; Fellow American Association for the Advancement of Science; Member Washington Academy of Science; Member Author's Club, England; Member Society Astronomical de France; Member of the Astronomical Society of Mexico, etc.

The University of Toronto conferred on him in 1904 the degree of LL.D., and the University of Michigan in 1913 that of D.Sc.

Dr. Klotz is the author of many scientific papers published in this country and in Europe.

As a native and long time resident of Waterloo County he cherishes pleasant memories of his old home.

Donations Received in 1914

Lovell's Directory of Canada of 1857-58; donated by C. K. Hagedorn, Berlin.

Lovell's Directory of Canada of 1871; donated by J. N. MacKendrick, Galt.

Pen Pictures of Early Pioneer Life; donated by the author, A. N. Scherck, Toronto.

"Alte und Neue Welt," of 1841, published in Philadelphia; donated by Isaac Eby, Berlin.

"Deutsche Canadier," of 1851, '52, '53, '54, '55, published in Berlin; donated by Isaac Eby, Berlin.

"Berliner Journal" of 1913, donated by W. J. Motz, Berlin.

"Neu Hamburger Neutrale" of 1855, 1857, published by W. H. Boullee; donated by W. H. Boullee, New Hamburg.

"Berlin News-Record" of 1909 to 1913, inclusive, and "Berlin Daily Telegraph" of 1909 to 1913, inclusive; donated by the Berlin Free Library.

"Boston Gazette," one copy, of March 12th, 1770; donated by J. G. Stroh, Waterloo.

"Waterloo Chronicle" of 1868 and 1869; donated by P. E. W. Moyer Estate, Berlin.

"Elmira Signet" of 1893; donated by Arnold Jansen, Berlin.

"The Wissler Family Record," donated by Henry Wissler, Elora.

A number of Indian objects, including a stone axe and spear-heads, have been received from Mr. E. Menger, of St. Jacobs.

A collection of mounted specimens of lynx, wolf, racoon, etc., and some birds, mostly shot in the early days of Wilmot township settlement; also old shot gun; donated by the late Gottlieb Bettschen.

Photographs were contributed as follows: Corner of King and Queen streets, Berlin, 1863, by Mrs. R. Mylius; Volunteer Officers, New Hamburg Muster, 1866, by A. Millar, K.C.; of Stedman Indian deed, 1795, by J. N. MacKendrick; and the following portrait photographs: Gottlieb Bettschen, Jacob Hespeler, Sr., Sir Adam Beck, Dr. William Tassie, Hon. James Young, George Randall, Henry F. J. Jackson.

Annual Members

Bean, D. A.	Berlin
Beaumont, E. J.	Berlin
Bettschen, Gottlieb (deceased 1914)	New Dundee
Blake, J. R.	Galt
Boullee, W. H.	New Hamburg
Bowlby, G. H., M.D.	Berlin
Bowman, F. M.	Pittsburg, Pa.
Bowman, H. J.	Berlin
Bowman, H. M., M.A., Ph.D.	Berlin
Breithaupt, A. L.	Berlin
Breithaupt, Mrs. L. J.	Berlin
Breithaupt, W. H.	Berlin
Bricker, M. M.	Berlin
Brown, H. W., B.A.	Berlin
Clarke, J. D.	Galt
Clement, E. P., K.C.	Berlin
Cram, W. M.	Berlin
Dickson, J. A. R., D.D.	Galt
Diebel, George	Waterloo
Dunham, Miss B. M., B.A.	Berlin
Eby, Isaac	Berlin
Eden, J. R.	Berlin
Euler, W. D.	Berlin
Fennell, James P.	Berlin
Fennell, John	Berlin
Fischer, P.	Berlin
Fischer, W. J., M.D.	Waterloo
Forsyth, D., B.A.	Berlin
Fox, Charles J.	New Hamburg
Hagedorn, C. K.	Berlin
Hall, M. C.	Berlin
Hallman, H. S.	Berlin
Hett, J. E., M.D.	Berlin
Hilliard, Thomas	Waterloo
Honsberger, J. F., M.D.	Berlin
Huber, Allan	Berlin
Kerr, James E.	Galt
Klotz, Jacob E.	Berlin
Knell, Henry	Berlin
Lackner, H. G., M.D.	Berlin
Lang, Louis	Galt
MacKendrick, J. N.	Galt
Meilke, E. F.	St. Jacobs
Menger, E.	St. Jacobs
Millar, Alex., K.C.	Berlin
Mills, C. H., M.P.P.	Berlin
Moore, J. D.	Berlin

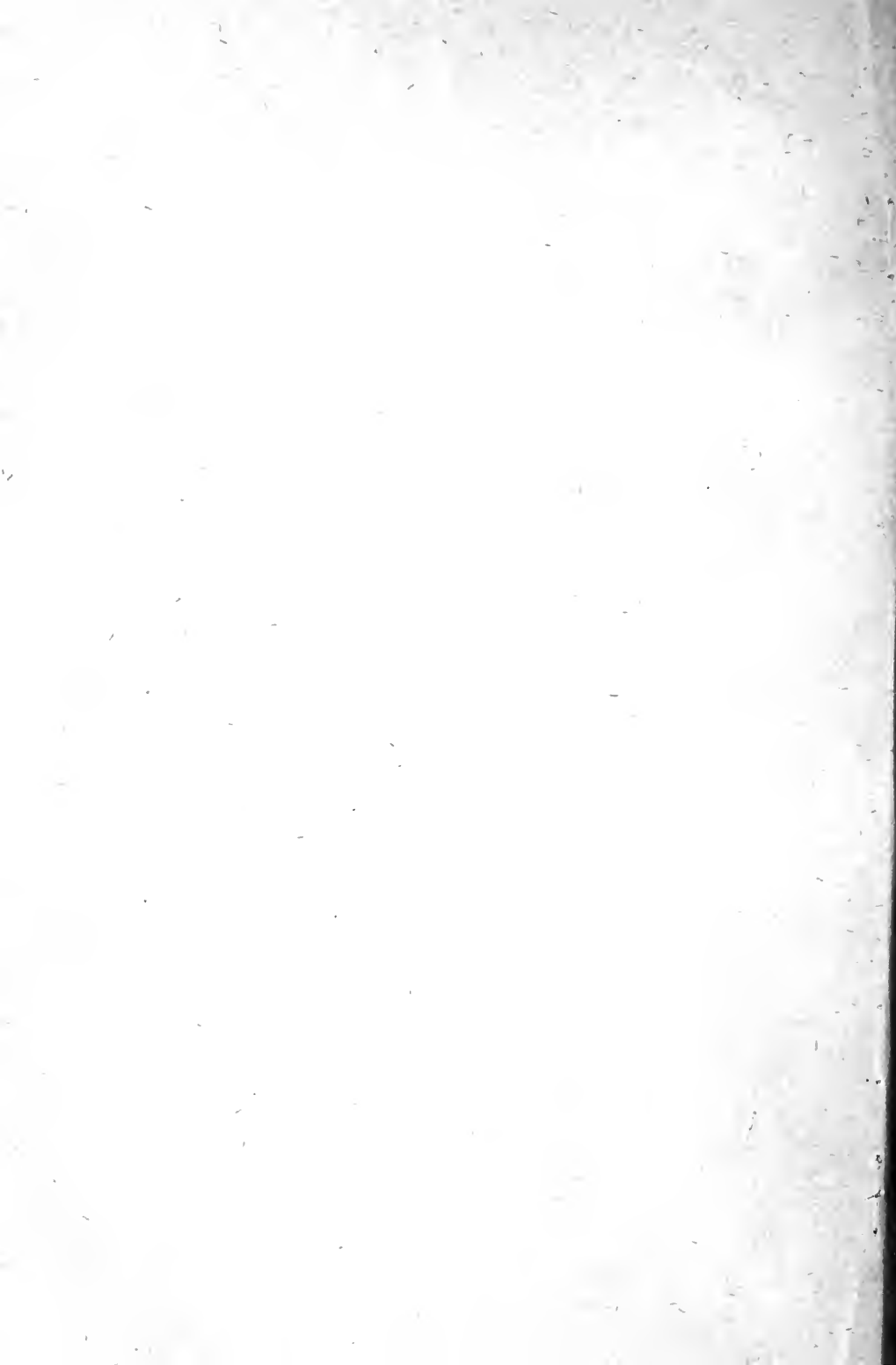
Motz, W. J., B.A.	Berlin
Moyer, H. A.	Berlin
Musselman, George L.	Conestogo
Niehaus, C. F.	Berlin
Oberlander, F. E., D.D.	New York City
Pearce, Thomas	Berlin
Playford, B. B.	Waterloo
Potter, George E.	Berlin
Richmond, Elliott	St. Jacobs
Ruby, Charles	Berlin
Scherck, M. G.	Toronto
Schmalz, W. H.	Berlin
Scully, Miss Annie	Berlin
Sims, H. J.	Berlin
Smyth, Robert	Berlin
Snider, E. W. B.	St. Jacobs
Snider, W. W.	St. Jacobs
Snyder, Alfred	St. Jacobs
Snyder, W. H.	St. Jacobs
Spetz, Rev. Theo., C.R., D.D.	Berlin
Staebler, H. L.	Berlin
Vair, Thomas	Galt
Wedd, G. M.	Berlin
Weichel, W. G., M.P.	Waterloo
Weir, J. J. A.	Berlin
Werner, A.	Elmira
Wideman, John L.	St. Jacobs
Williams, S. J.	Berlin
Winkler, W. H.	St. Jacobs
Witzel, T. A.	Berlin
Zinger, Rev. A. L.	Berlin
Zinger, H. J.	Berlin

THIRD ANNUAL REPORT
of the
WATERLOO HISTORICAL
SOCIETY



BERLIN, CANADA
PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY

1915



Council

PRESIDENT

W. H. BREITHAUP

VICE-PRESIDENT

REV. THEO. SPETZ, C.R.

LOCAL VICE-PRESIDENTS

GALT—JAMES E. KERR.

WATERLOO—CHAS. RUBY.

ST. JACOBS—JOHN L. WIDEMAN.

SECRETARY-TREASURER

P. FISCHER

C. H. MILLS, M.P.P.

LIEUT.-COL. H. J. BOWMAN,

CAPT. G. H. BOWLBY, M. D.

W. J. MOTZ, M.A.

JUDGE C. R. HANNING.

Contents

	Page
Annual Meeting and Secretary's Report.....	5
President's Address	7
Recollections of Early Waterloo	13
Recollections of My Schooldays at Tassie's..	20
Experiences of a Queen's Own Rifleman at Ridgeway	24
Donations	31
List of Members	32



Thomas Pearce



William Tassie, M. A., L. L. D.



Annual Meeting

Berlin, Dec. 3rd, 1915.

The Third Annual Meeting of the Waterloo Historical Society was held in the Museum in the Public Library on the above date, the President, W. H. Breithaupt, in the chair.

Secretary-Treasurer's Report.

Berlin, Dec. 3rd, 1915.

Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen :—

I have the honour of presenting to you the Third Annual Report of the Waterloo Historical Society for the year 1915.

The work of the Society has made considerable progress during the past year and important donations and additions have been made to the collection in the Museum.

More people than ever have shown an interest in the work we are doing, and it is with much pleasure that I report a much larger membership than we had last year.

We rejoice in having secured such splendid quarters. The Berlin Public Library Board deserve all the credit, for in no uncertain manner have they shown their co-operation and interest in the Society's welfare.

Lecture.

The Society was fortunate this year in securing Mr. Clarence M. Warner of Napanee for an address on Tuesday evening, April 6th.

Mr. Warner spoke on "One Aspect of the Century of Peace." The address was an excellent and impressive presentation of the subject, the result of considerable research. The speaker showed how the United States, Great Britain and Canada and their people really felt toward each other on or about the close of 1839, 1864 and 1889. Special attention was given to the relations between the United States and Canada at these periods.

In closing the speaker said: "The last century was filled with difficult problems which had to be settled. It started wrong and unfortunately these two countries were not particularly anxious to meet each other's views and discuss differences in an amicable manner. A national and united spirit in each country was really necessary before much in the form of a permanent international good feeling could be developed.

"As the years go by, may we all strive to maintain that harmony which exists at the present time, and may those who follow us have no cause for not celebrating all peace anniversaries."

Donations.

A list of donations to the Society during the year appears elsewhere. We are now in an excellent position as regards

space for taking care of donations of every kind, and we welcome any relating to the history of the early settlement, as well as any documents, maps, charts, and articles that will assist in illustrating various phases of the subsequent industrial and social progress and development of the County of Waterloo.

STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS OF THE WATERLOO HISTORICAL SOCIETY FOR YEAR 1915.

Receipts for 1915:

Balance 31st Dec., 1914	\$ 41.38
Members' Fees	\$ 87.00
Legislative Grant	100.00
Waterloo County Can. Club	11.25
Berlin Public School Board	15.00
Sale of Reports of 1914	2.75 216.00
	<hr/> \$257.38

Disbursements for 1915:

Postage, Stationery, etc.	\$ 13.35
Repairs	1.75
Lecture	5.00
Book Binding	1.75
Advertising and Printing	44.00
Copyright, Photos, etc.	5.95
Telephone and Express	2.10
Travelling	2.00
Caretaker two years, 1914-15	10.00
Rents	14.00
Secretary, two years, 1914-1915	60.00
Third Annual Report	68.00
	<hr/> \$227.90

Balance on hand\$ 29.48

SCULLY & SCULLY,
Auditors.

Berlin, Ont., 19th Jan., 1916.

Election of Officers.

The officers for 1916 are:

President.....	W. H. Breithaupt
Vice-President	Rev. Theo. Spetz
Secretary-Treasurer	P. Fischer

Local Vice-Presidents.

Galt	James E. Kerr
Waterloo	Chas. Ruby
St. Jacobs	John L. Wideman

Members of the Council are: Lieut.-Col. H. J. Bowman,
Capt. G. H. Bowlby, M.D., W. J. Motz, M.A., Judge C. R.
Hanning, C. H. Mills, M.P.P.

Change in the Constitution.

On motion of Alex. Millar, seconded by P. Fischer, the Constitution was amended so that an audited statement of receipts and disbursements will be prepared by December 31st each year, to be included in the Annual Report of the year.

President's Address

After delay of more than a month waiting for completion of new quarters to be used by the Society we are at last enabled to have our meeting in this room, which, as you will note, is practically completed, though some little details remain to be done. It has been the Society's aim to have a fireproof place for a museum. In building the new extension to the Berlin Public Library (as spoken of last year) it was recognized that a fireproof room would be desirable for the purposes of the Library itself, and it was decided on. This large and commodious room is closed off from the rest of the building by solid walls and fireproof door, and by an overhead floor of heavy steel beam and concrete construction; the window sash are steel, glazed with wire glass, and the floor of the room is of special construction, fireproof and damp proof. Convenient access, directly from the outside of the building, by the side entrance vestibule, is a further advantage. The room is for the time being, and probably as long as the Society may require to occupy it, given over to the use of the Waterloo Historical Society. Some day, sooner or later, this great and important County of Waterloo, historically venerable and materially great, will require better County buildings. When that time arrives we expect to see provided larger and more commodious quarters for this Society, let us say a dignified and properly equipped building by itself. One great desideratum is now attained. We can with confidence ask for old family heirlooms and family papers pertaining to the history of Waterloo and give assurance that here they will be imperishable, secure against destruction.

It has not yet grown customary for this Society to have many meetings during the year, its purpose being more one of collection and preservation of historic material. During the year there was one general meeting, on April 6th, when the President of the Ontario Historical Society, Mr. C. M. Warner of Napanee, was kind enough to visit us and give us an address, as already reported by the Secretary. The regular annual meeting of the Ontario Historical Society was cancelled this year on account of the war. There was, however, a business and brief general meeting on June 2nd, which your President attended, as representing the Waterloo Historical Society.

For over a year now the great overmastering event in the world's history has been a devastating war which, though its fields of carnage are thousands of miles away, most vitally affects us here in Waterloo County as an integral part of the vast, far flung, world-encircling British Empire. Notwithstanding descent of many of us from a country and people now hostile, we refuse to stand second, in loyalty and sacrifice, to any part of the British Dominions. From this, for many years after its beginning almost wholly German settlement, men have



Alexander Ralph Eby, of the Fifth Battalion, First Canadian Contingent, born in Berlin, Ontario, 1891, killed in action March 20th, 1915, descendant, in line of oldest sons in each generation, of Bishop Benjamin Eby, founder of Berlin and one of the first settlers in this locality.

Bishop Benjamin Eby's oldest son was Isaac Eby; Isaac Eby's oldest son was Menno Eby, who married a German, Elizabeth Becker. Menno Eby's oldest son was Alexander Eby, who married an English-woman, Nellie Watson, and their oldest son was Alexander Ralph Eby, with whose death the line in direct descent of oldest sons from Bishop Benjamin Eby becomes extinct. The early Mennonite settlers refused on religious principles to carry arms in war. In the war of 1812 a number of them took part as teamsters.



Pte. Alexander Ralph Eby

Capt. G. H. Bowlby, M.D., a member of the Council of this Society, was commissioned in July last and is active in hospital service at Shorncliffe, England.

Col. Hilkiah Martin was for many years, 1892 to 1905, in the old 29th Waterloo Regiment, in which he rose from private to Lieut.-Colonel. At the opening of the war he was on the reserve of officers. He enlisted for overseas service in the 71st Battalion, C. E. F., Aug. 30th, 1915, commanding "C" Company. Later he was transferred, and is now second in command 118th Batt., C. E. F.

Major B. Osborne, formerly of Grey's Horse, went with the first contingent and has recently returned on leave. Of the same contingent there have returned wounded Private Robert A. Seibert, Corporal Edgar Wackett and Private Herbert W. White.

No deaths in the war have as yet occurred among men who went from Berlin. A Berlin man, Ralph Eby, who enlisted from Swift Current, Sask., was killed in action March 20th, 1915, probably at Neuve Chapelle.

In South Waterloo, Galt is headquarters, and has four companies, of the 29th Highland Light Infantry of Canada, formerly the 29th Waterloo Regiment.

The officers are:

*Lieut.-Colonel A. J. Oliver, Lieut.-Colonel J. D. Clarke.

*Major A. J. Windell.

Captains J. Limpert, L. W. Johnston, A. Hills, C. D. Campbell, *J. N. MacRae, *R. G. Elliott, *R. W. Meikleham, N. D. MacKenzie, *R. R. Brown, D. McLennan, *J. A. McIntosh.

Lieutenants H. W. DeGuerre, *R. McC. M. Gray, R. L. McGill, W. C. Glennie, E. W. Menger, M. Cumming, *D. M. Northcombe, H. C. Rounds, *W. J. Pratt, *T. R. Coleman, J. F. Welland, *W. H. Macauley, *J. Rutherford, *A. E. Keen, *H. H. Pratt, *G. W. Jupp, F. J. Welland.

*Gone to the war.

Twenty-seven officers and men are dead, as follows:

Lieut. Ross D. Briscoe, accidentally killed at Salisbury Plain.

Captain Thomas Downey Lockhart, killed at Langemarck, April 23rd.

Private Edward Callan, Preston.

Private Percy Walley, accidentally killed at Guelph, March 11th.

Private John E. Gahagan, accidentally killed at Guelph, March 11th.

Private John Robert Jeffs, died of pneumonia, Galt, March 17th.

Private Peter Nelson.

Private George Simmers, at Givenchy, June 15th.
Private William Adams, Preston, died of wounds, May 10.
Platoon Sergeant Ernest J. Rowe.
Private A. E. Butcher, Hespeler, died of wounds.
Corporal Henry Charles Brade.
Private James Leith.
Private Walter Payne, at Langemarek.
Private John Lynn Pattinson, Givenchy, June 15th.
Private George Barnes.
Private Ed. J. Sutton.
Private Arthur Arber, Preston, at Givenchy, June 15th.
Private James H. Reid.
Sergeant William J. Pratt, at Givenchy, June 15th.
Lance Corporal Charles Haskell.
Private William Johnson, at Givenchy, June 15th.
Private John McConnell Maley, Givenchy, June 15th.
Private John D. Anderson, Givenchy, June 15th.
Private, J. Carrol, Hespeler.
Corporal Knight.
Private Arthur Harold White, died of wounds.

42 men have been wounded, one of them, Lance Corporal William Whitla, won the Distinguished Service Medal for gallantry at Langemarek.

Eight men are missing, as follows:

Sergeant Edward Bird.
Corporal Hugh Cleave, after action of Givenchy.
Private Ivan Hector Thomas, after action of Givenchy.
Private Alfred Hawkins, after action of Givenchy.
Private George A. Jones.
Private George Charles Barker.
Private L. Peterson.
Private William Bowie.

(Report by Lt.-Col. Clarke.)

In Ayr there is a local company of the 29th Highland Infantry Regiment, with officers:

Captain H. Snell.
Lieutenants J. T. Gillies and A. Lewis.

There have gone to the war:

With 1st Contingent—Captain E. C. Goldie and two men: Private H. Griffin, Sapper C. Kendall.

With 2nd Contingent—Three men: Privates Rathe, Prodder and Hulley.

With 3rd Contingent—Two men: Privates Upton and G. McKellow.

With 4th Contingent—Seventeen men: H. Rutherford, G. Dear, G. Last, H. Clarke, Pritcher, Ryan, Brandon, Britton, P.



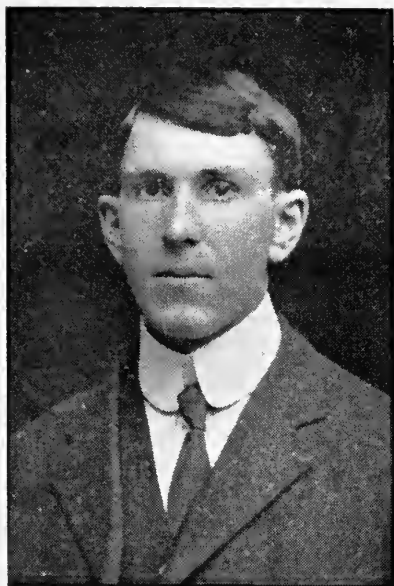
Captain Thomas D. Lockhart



Lieut. Ross D. Briscoe

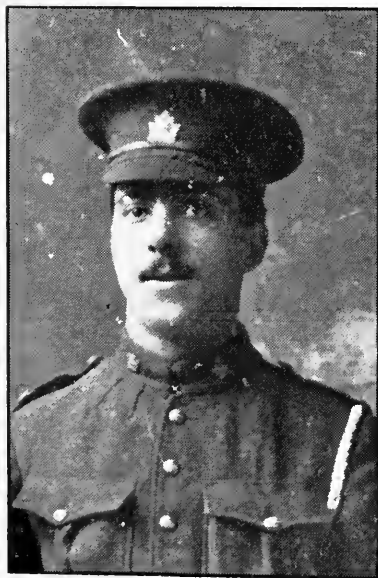
Captain Thomas Downey Lockhart, officer commanding Galt detachment with first contingent, killed in the battle of Langemarck, Friday, April 23rd, was born in Scotland, coming to Canada when a young lad. At the time of enlisting he was 35 years of age and previous to coming to Galt, had resided in Toronto. He came to Galt as a member of the firm of Norris & Lockhart, plumbers, but later became the head of the firm of T. Lockhart & Co. He was prominent in curling and bowling circles and was a member of the Masonic order. He met his death gallantly leading his platoon in a charge against the enemy, when he received his fatal wound, succumbing within half an hour. His brother Archie is with the 118th Battalion, Berlin.

Lieut. Ross D. Briscoe enlisted with the First Battalion and was transferred to the 9th Battalion. He was killed at Salisbury Plains by accident. He was the son of Mr. R. A. Briscoe, a Galt dry goods merchant.



Pte. John Lynn Pattinson

Pte. John Lynn Pattinson was killed at Givenchy, June 18th. He was one of the first to join the colors, and was a son of Mr. Geo. Pattinson, former M.P.P., of Preston. He was born in Preston, was unmarried, and had attained his 31st year.



Corporal William Whitla

Corporal William Whitla enlisted with the First Canadian Contingent overseas, and was reported wounded on April 30th, 1915. He was awarded the Military Cross for bravery on the battlefield. He is a native of Newtonards, Ireland, and has been a resident of Galt for three years.

Carter, B. Styles, J. Elson, W. Short, G. Birchall, C. Birley, G. Hughson, W. Patterson, G. Puttock.

None have been killed in action as yet, though Sapper Kendall has returned ill from effects of gas.

(Report by Lieut. Gillies.)

From Preston there is a list of 147 officers and men who went with the first and later contingents. Many of them are included in the report from Galt. The Preston Band alone supplied 19 men, two of whom, Edward Callan and Archie P. Housler, are among the killed. Private Callan went with the first contingent and was the first man of the Regiment to fall in action, and that in the first action in which the Regiment engaged.

On Friday, Sept. 17th last, General Sir Sam Hughes, Minister of Militia, visited Berlin and was enthusiastically received. There were addresses at the City Hall; a flying trip, in the afternoon, to Doon for a view of the Valcartier paintings for which Mr. Homer Watson, R.C.A., had been commissioned, and to Galt; and in the evening dinner at the Grand River Country Club, near Berlin, the officers of the 108th Regiment being the hosts. Later in the evening the General gave an address to a capacity audience at the Auditorium, Berlin.

A new battalion, the 111th, has also recently been put in formation in South Waterloo, under Lieut.-Col. J. D. Clarke, and is rapidly filling up.

The deaths of three members of the Society occurred during the year.

John A. Rittinger, born in Berlin, Ont., February 16, 1855, died here July 29th. For 29 years, 1875 to 1904, he was active on and became proprietor of the German weekly paper, the Walkerton "Glocke," and was well known throughout the Counties of Bruce and Grey as the "Glockemann." In 1904 the "Glocke" was combined with the Berliner Journal when Mr. Rittinger returned here and became member, as was his father before him, of the firm of Rittinger and Motz, and was active, until his untimely death, as editor of the Journal. Mr. Rittinger took keen interest in the formation of this Society. His accumulated volumes of the "Glocke" have passed into possession of the Society.

Allen Huber was born here in 1847 and died here October 3rd last. Mr. Huber was in many respects a remarkable man, if somewhat eccentric. He was of an old Waterloo Pennsylvania German family and was Mayor of Berlin in 1908. Mr. Huber was of very material assistance in the work of this Society, and secured for us severable valuable additions to the museum, among them the Weber waggon of 1807.

An excellent paper in the Society's 1914 report was contributed by the veteran School Inspector, Thomas Pearce, whose death has now occurred, within a week; on last Saturday afternoon, Nov. 27th. A year ago Mr. Pearce was in fairly robust health. A fall, in his house, appears to have been the beginning of a breakdown of vital energies. His biography, notes for which were, after much urging, contributed by himself, appears in the Society's 1914 report. Mr. Pearce was a highly esteemed member of this Society, in which he took keen interest. He retained vigor and tranquility of mind to the end. Shortly before his death he expressed himself, to an old-time pupil, visiting him, as satisfied with his life's work, which had greatly interested him, and as ready to pass beyond earthly things, now that his work was done. In the educational history of Waterloo County the name of Thomas Pearce will remain among the few of highest distinction.

Before going to press, Mrs. Pearce, wife of Thomas Pearce, has also died, December 17th.

The newspaper history of Waterloo County, spoken of in my address of last year, will still have to hold over.

The first settlers in what became Waterloo Township, Joseph Schoerg and Samuel Betzner, arrived in the spring of the year 1800. Schoerg's wife was Betzner's sister. She was twice married, first to a brother of Schoerg, who died in Pennsylvania, by whom she had one son, Samuel, who settled about two miles south of Breslau in 1815. There, in 1832, was born the Rev. A. B. Sherk, now of Toronto, who is with us and has kindly agreed to give us Reminiscences of Waterloo County this evening. He well remembers his granduncles (his grandmother died earlier), the settlers of 1800, and thus spans the entire period, one hundred and fifteen years, of the history of Waterloo County.

Probably the most widely known boys' school in Canada in its day was the Galt Grammar School under Dr. Tassie. One of Dr. Tassie's early pupils, and inmate of his house for four years, Mr. James Kerr of Galt, now one of the Vice-Presidents of this Society, will give us a paper on the renowned Tassie's School.

The final paper on our somewhat ambitious programme for this evening is by a former, and at the time of his story very youthful, member of the Queen's Own Rifles of Toronto, who will tell us of the Battle of Ridgeway. Captain McCallum has been for many years a resident of New Hamburg.

Recollections of Early Waterloo

(By Rev. A. B. Sherk)

In 1791 by British Act of Parliament, Canada was made into two Provinces. To the eastern division it gave the name of Lower Canada, to the western the name of Upper Canada. Gen. John Graves Simcoe was appointed the first Governor of the New Province of Upper Canada; and he opened the first Parliament of this Province Sept. 17, 1792, at Newark, now Niagara-on-the-Lake. This Parliament was made up of sixteen members, a proof that considerable progress had already been made in the settlement of the country. But the settlements were along the great rivers and lakes, while the back country remained a dense forest. The first settlers were largely made up of strict U. E. Loyalists; that is, men who had fought for the British Crown in the revolutionary struggle. No sooner had a government been organized when it began to dawn on the people south of the boundary line that the new Province was a vast territory of fine forests and rich soil, with a climate quite as mild as the best sections of the New England States. Soon many crossed the line and settled in the new country. Some came as adventurers, as is always the case under similar circumstances, but large numbers came to select land and build homes for themselves. The Pennsylvania Germans belong to this class. Some of these came to the Niagara Peninsula directly after the close of the Revolutionary war, and before the end of the eighteenth century had comfortable homes in this district. These homes became stopping places for those who came later. We mention the names of Christian Hershey and John Miller (known as Johnny) as two of these early stopping places. Their homes fronted the Niagara River, within a few miles of the present town of Bridgeburg. My venerable grandfather found a shelter for himself and family in a vacant house of Christian Hershey, from the Fall of 1799 to the Spring of 1800.

We have not been able to learn the year when the first Pennsylvania Germans found their way to York County, but it was early in the century, for one Casper Sherk settled in the Township of Markham in 1804. Still others may have preceded him. There is no doubt about the Waterloo settlement. In the spring of 1800, one hundred and fifteen years ago, the two pioneers, Samuel Betzner and Joseph Sherk, found their way to the wilderness of Waterloo, and selected homes on the Grand River, the one opposite Doon, the other at Blair.

Waterloo was the first colony in the interior of Upper Canada and was, at one time part of the Mohawk Reservation. This Reservation took in six miles on each side of the Grand River from its mouth at Lake Erie, to the Falls at Elora. This was first arranged by Governor Haldimand with Captain Brant in 1784. "Another Reserve was assigned the Mohawk tribe of Indians on the Grand River by Governor Simcoe on the 14th January, 1793." (Reed's Life of Simcoe, P. 143). Probably the Simcoe deal is the present Reservation. Soon after this the tract of land later called Waterloo came under the control of a Mr. Beasley, by whom it was put on the market. To reach this district the two pioneers had to go from Ancaster to Brantford and then follow the Indian trail along the Grand River for 30 miles. In looking back at the courage of the two Pennsylvania Pilgrims we are impressed that they were led by a Divine hand. Here they brought their wives and children, conquered unnamable difficulties, and in the course of years secured comfortable homes. Later in the year 1800 a few more families took up land in the infant settlement and added to the cheer of the two who had preceded them. Each year the number increased, and at the end of ten years Waterloo had already a large thriving colony of Pennsylvanians. The growth continued, for years there was a steady inflow of settlers from the old Key-Stone State, and by the end of the first quarter of a century the Waterloo settlement had

become one of the largest, most thriving and most influential in the Province of Upper Canada.

Now a few more words about the two pioneers. Betzner, who at first located at Blair, sold his farm after some years, moved to the Township of Flamboro West, within a few miles of the Town of Dundas. Here he lived in comfort and plenty, loved and honoured for his Christian nobility, and died when he was up in the eighties. Sherk lived on the farm he homesteaded till 1855, when, at the age of 86 he passed joyfully to his heavenly rest. Sherk was both uncle and step-father of my father, whose mother he married after the early death, in Pennsylvania, of my grandfather. Betzner was my grandmother's brother, and therefore also my father's uncle. As a boy and a young man, I knew the old patriarchs well, loved and revered them, but I never heard them refer to the part they had taken in opening up this great country. They were too modest and simple hearted to think they had done anything beyond the ordinary. They came here as homeseekers, found homes, enjoyed them, left the legacy of spotless lives to their descendants, and that was enough.

We will now look at a few of the difficulties from which young Waterloo had to suffer.

(a) In the very infancy of the colony (1803) the settlers learned that the land for which they held Deeds was under Mortgage. The discovery unsettled matters for a while. The Richard Beasley Tract, of which their farms formed a part, had an area of a little over 94,000 acres, against which there was a Mortgage of \$20,000. This was an enormous sum at that time, and these settlers knew unless it was soon met, the debt must strangle the young colony. They were of the Mennonite faith, and after much counsel they decided to send a delegation of two to the churches of Pennsylvania and ask their help. Joseph Sherk and Samuel Bricker were chosen. For some time they got no encouragement, and Sherk returned to his home in Waterloo, utterly discouraged. Bricker, who was of a different temper, decided to stay longer, and lay the case before his brethren in Lancaster County. Here a church meeting was called, the situation fully discussed, and it ended in the organization of a Joint Stock Company, and the amount needed was subscribed before the church meeting adjourned. Then the Stockholders generously provided a horse and buggy (primitive style), and a young brother was chosen to accompany Bricker on his return to Canada. The money, all in silver dollars, was packed in little sacks, placed in the buggy, carried 500 miles through the wilderness, paid over to William Dickson of Niagara, the Mortgage cancelled, and 60,000 acres was taken over by the Lancaster Company of Pennsylvania. This was in May, 1804. Once more there was joy in the hearts of the struggling settlers of early Waterloo.

(b) Another difficulty was the war of 1812 with its dark shadow. Of course this stopped the migration of Pennsylvanians while the war lasted, and arrested its growth. As Mennonites they were non-combatants in faith, but at the same time in sympathy with British institutions. Indeed some of the older ones were legitimate British subjects, being born before the Revolutionary war. At any rate none of them were ever accused or even suspected of disloyalty to the country. Some have proposed to call them late U. E.'s, but perhaps it would be better to call them non-combatant U. E.'s. Their loyalty was tested, and found to be genuine.

(c) The war was followed by summer frosts. In 1816 there were frosts every month of the summer, and this left the people little to live upon. Eby, the historian, says the frosts of the summer of 1817 were nearly as destructive as those of the previous summer. But by this time the colony had a good deal of strength, and the people were prepared to help those who were in want, and so the trouble passed over without extreme suffering or actual want. It was not like the year some time previous to this called the "hungry year," when there was actual starvation in the Niagara District.

By these preliminary remarks I have just been preparing the way

to give some recollections of early Waterloo. In these recollections I will take you back 75 years, when I was a lad of eight years. I shall specially emphasize the part the Pennsylvania Germans took in the settlement, growth and development of Waterloo. Allow me to say that they were the only element in what is now the County of Waterloo till 1816. In that year Scotch settlers began to take possession of the Township of Dumfries. They had for their leader Absalom Shade, agent for William Dickson. Mr. Shade was also a Pennsylvanian. He remained in Galt, became wealthy, sat in the Upper Canada Assembly, and died when far on in years.

European Germans began to come into Waterloo about the beginning of the second quarter of the 19th century, but they were mostly tradesmen—tailors, shoemakers, masons, etc., and usually settled in the villages; yet they became an important factor in the growth and development of the industrial life of Waterloo.

My recollections of Waterloo relate mostly to the country life, which was then a life of almost primitive simplicity. Indeed it was the simple life and to a large extent still life in the "bush."

In early Waterloo the farms were usually large, containing two, three, and even four hundred acres. On these farms there were commonly large clearings made in the course of years, and still large areas of wilderness left over. We might say there was a farm and a wilderness on the same lot. My father's farm, taken up by him in 1815, about two miles south of what became Breslau, where I was born in 1832, consisted of 348 acres in one block. Perhaps there were 125 acres cleared, it may be more. Still there was bush to the north, bush to the east, bush to the south, with the Grand River as the boundary to the west. The buildings were located on the south end of the farm; and probably within 40 rods of the river on the brow of the slope; but there was not a neighbor's building in sight. Sometimes we could hear a neighbor call his dog; and in summer time we could often hear the dinner horn of neighbors. But then the denizens of the forest helped to make things lively for us. At certain seasons of the year, as nightfall came on we might hear the yelp of the fox, the hooting of the owl, and the howl of the wolf. In summer time the music of the feathery songsters was fine, and we music-loving boys enjoyed it. Our location and condition were typical of many others in the Waterloo colony. There was isolation, but we boys did not seem to realize it. There was one thing that greatly relieved the situation, the public road on the east side of the river ran through our farm, and we daily saw the teams going to and from market, early and late.

Farm life then differed greatly from farm life now. Farmers were then, as it were, making farms. Now they are made. Then they usually added a few acres to their clearing each year by cutting down and removing the timber. In those days there was very little market for firewood, even when it was cut into cord-wood. Some helped their income by turning hard wood into charcoal. For this there was then some market among waggon makers, tinsmiths, and blacksmiths, for "Stone Coal" as it was called had not yet come into use in our country. Indeed it was not needed. When the timber was removed by burning it up, one crop of grain as a rule was raised on the new clearing, then it was "seeded down," and left in sod for five or six years to let the roots of the stumps rot. Then the stumps were removed, which was to some extent a second clearing. To have a fully cleared farm in a bush country meant years of working, and watching, and waiting.

Farm work in the early days was hard work, and we expected it would remain so; no one then dreamed of running a farm by machinery. The tools for the hay and harvest field were the scythe, the hand rake, the pitch fork, the sickle and the cradle. Longer hours and more men were then needed to do the work and gather the fruits of the summer; we worked early and late, that is how we got along. The threshing of the grain was left for Fall and Winter. This was more tedious than the harvesting, but I will not go into details.

Let us now turn aside a little from what you might call the slowness and dullness of old farm life, and observe that there was activity and enterprise in other directions. The mills, grist and flouring, were a marked feature of the times, and did much to help on the country's development. In this city (Berlin) you have a suburban trolley running to the village of Bridgeport. This reminds me that 75 years ago Bridgeport was a great business place; indeed I have been told it did more business than the then village of Berlin. Jacob Shoemaker was the active spirit in the business life of the place. He had a large grist and flouring mill, sawmill, woollen mill, oil mill and general store. There were also a store and other business interests on the other side of the Grand River, indeed the east side was called Bridgeport, and the west side Glasgow. I remember when Shoemaker had two teams constantly on the road taking flour to Dundas, the nearest shipping port, a distance of 35 miles or more. But there were many other mills, probably as good as the Glasgow Mill. There was Snyder's Mill at Waterloo, Fisher's Mill on the Speed, Erb's Mill at Preston, Bowman and Bechtel's Mills at Blair, the Doon Mill, the Aberdeen Mill, the German Mill, the St. Jacob's and Conestogo Mills. These mills were all run by water power, and were among the best mills on the continent. The old mills prove to us that there was business ability and enterprise in the Pennsylvania Germans of early days.

To get the grain and flour to market required many teams; indeed the teams did then what the railways do now. This made lively times on our great thoroughfares. The way to market was the macadamized road from Preston and Galt to Dundas. At certain seasons of the year one could count teams by the score going to market with the product of the farm or the mill. And along this line of travel there was a public house every few miles, the proprietors of which did a thriving business.

Let us come back to early farm life again. On every farm of any size there was always a flock of sheep. The sheep were a necessity, as the wool was required for the clothing and bedding of the family in winter time. The farmer's sheep had to be looked after with great care, folded at night, and watched by day, lest a sly wolf should destroy some of the flock. Farmers also had to raise a crop of flax yearly for summer clothing and bedding. To get the woollen goods ready for winter use was a part of the summer's work and to get the linen goods ready for the summer use was part of the winter's work. This called for much hard work by the men and women that the farmers' families do not need to do these days.

Then in early winter the itinerant tailor would come to the houses of the people and make up the woollen garments for the family. For this work he got 75 cents a day and his board. A seamstress was commonly employed for the women, and was thought to be well paid at \$1.50 a week and board. Those were cheap days, but the people were well satisfied and prospered.

There were very few boots and shoes sold in the stores in the early days. In the fall of the year when the leather was brought home from the local tannery the itinerant shoemaker would be notified that he was wanted. At the set time he would appear with his kit of tools and make up the boots and shoes for the family. These home-made boots and shoes were substantial and did good service. The shoemaker's remuneration was about the same as that of the tailor.

The early Waterloo men had a good deal of mechanical skill. Probably this was born of necessity. Most of them could make a harrow (wooden of course), replace a broken plow beam (also wooden), make a gate, and do most of the repairs needed about the home. The axe, the saw, the auger, with the square and a few chisels were their principal tools. They believed in and practised self-help.

One of the notable features of early Waterloo was the fine farm buildings, especially the barns with their basement stables. These barns were usually built against a side hill, and for this reason, I presume, were called "bank barns." I am told the idea came from

Switzerland, and some call them "Swiss barns." Sixty years ago one would find very few of these barns outside of a Pennsylvania community, but now they are common among the best farmers of our country.

Let us now look at the intimate connection of the Mennonite Church with Waterloo history. The Pennsylvania colony that took possession of Waterloo was distinctly a Mennonite colony. By this I mean it was mostly composed of members and adherents of that church. I would not say that there was a prearranged plan to have it so, the movement was doubtless quite spontaneous. As the colony grew the church grew, and to meet the wants of the people substantial houses of worship were put up in every part of the Township, and in many districts in other townships. Indeed, for many years the Mennonites were the predominating Christian element among the Waterloo Pennsylvanians and their descendants. Their public services for several generations were all in German. This left the English-speaking settlers untouched so far as church service was concerned, and was doubtless a mistake.

The first Mennonite minister in Waterloo was Joseph Bechtel, who settled here in 1802. Benjamin Eby became Bishop in 1812, and was the guiding spirit of the denomination for many years, not only in Waterloo, but in Canada. The Bishop was a great friend of the Public School, and for many years taught school. His name is intimately associated with Waterloo during the first half century of its history.

Here I am impressed to say that the Pennsylvania Germans of Waterloo have a history peculiar to themselves. When they came to this new country they brought with them no pet political notions that they were anxious to propagate; indeed this was far from their thoughts. They came here to choose homes, to be true and loyal citizens of the country, to be, as Paul advises, subject to the powers that be. These people knew that British law recognized their distinguishing peculiarities as it did those of the Quakers, and they were welcomed to the citizenship of the country. And I am glad to say they have never forfeited the confidence with which they were received. In life and conduct they looked for the highest moral ideal, found this ideal in the teachings of our Lord and sought to live up to it. All must admit that their aim was right. How near they came to their ideal, it is not for me to say, but I do know that their impress is left on the history of this country. Their simplicity of dress and manner, their industry, their frugality, their honesty, their enterprise and their love of righteousness, have given them an influence and a prestige that will tell on future generations.

The Waterloo pioneers were anxious that their children should at least have the simple rudiments of an education. Eby, the historian, says a school was opened in 1802, where the Village of Blair is located. From this on the settlers were never without schools, although it was a great struggle to find teachers and rooms for scholars, and to pay teachers, small as the pay was. I remember when ten and twelve dollars a month was considered big pay for a teacher. Then the rule was for him to board around at the homes of the scholars. The summer term of a few months was usually taught by a lady. The text books were Webster's Spelling Book, New Testament, Murray's English Reader and Daboll's Arithmetic. German reading and writing were also taught when we had a teacher qualified to do so. The German text books were a spelling book and the New Testament. When Grammar and Geography were first introduced in our school (No. 15) it was thought by some to be a needless innovation.

But the transition to better schools and better teachers was bound to come in conservative Waterloo, and in my mind there are three names intimately associated with this transition: Amos Adams, Leander Brown and Benjamin Burkholder. I knew them all. Just what their scholastic attainments were I am not able to say, but I am sure they understood good English and knew how to teach it. Of the

early history of Adams and Brown I know very little, but I know that they gained a high reputation as teachers, and greatly helped the cause of education in Waterloo just at the time when it needed such help. We know more about the early history of Burkholder. He was born in Lancaster County, Pennsylvania, in 1814, and was brought to Canada by his parents when four years old. He learned the trade of a printer and followed it for some time. Later Burkholder began his life's work as a teacher, and continued in the work till well on in years. He had the advantage of knowing the German as well as the English, which greatly helped him in his work. I am glad to pay this tribute of respect to the memory of these pioneer teachers. It seems sad that both Adams and Brown were suddenly taken away just as they had rightly entered upon their career of usefulness.

I will here add a word for the defunct Rockwood Academy which I attended in 1851 (often walking home, about twenty miles, Friday evening and back Monday morning.) Its gifted teacher, noble William Wetherald, the Quaker, did much, more than sixty years ago, to help a number of Waterloo boys in their struggle for an education. It was at Rockwood we learned to know the boy J. J. Hill, who has for many years been the greatest railway magnate in the American West.

A few names of men, professional and non-professional, who were prominent in early Waterloo suggest themselves. One was Squire Scollick, of Preston, whom everybody knew, for he did most of the marrying before the local clergy could legally do that service. Then there was Dr. Scott of Berlin and Dr. Folsom of Preston. These doctors did most of their outside professional work on horseback, and everybody knew them. To the above names we add the name of George Clemens, a well-known character in early days. We may speak of him as the successful farmer, the shrewd financier and the honorable business man. He was admired for his ready wit and cutting sarcasm. Eby says he "drove the first horse team that ever came through the Beverly Swamp." I also name Mr. Dodge, a kind of pre-historic character, who was one of the three fur traders that preceded the pioneer settlers. He took up a lot on the Grand River a little below Blair and lived to be nearly a hundred years old.

We remember a few old structures that were a part of Waterloo early history. One was the "Toll Bridge" over the Grand River at Freeport. Every man that drove a team across the bridge had to pay for the privilege and even a foot-man had to pay two cents to walk across. Another historic structure on the Grand River was the covered bridge at Blair. It had a roof over it after the manner of the bridges in southern Pennsylvania. The "ice jams" in the Grand River swept these old monuments away long years ago.

I must now name the Press as one of the great factors that helped the development of early Waterloo, but it did its work wholly in the German tongue. I find there was a succession of German newspapers in Berlin and Waterloo Village. (a) The earliest paper was called "Canada Museum." It was issued at Berlin in 1835 and continued for five years. The editor and proprietor was H. W. Peterson. (b) Contemporary with the "Museum" was the "Morgenstern." The proprietor, editor and printer of the "Morgenstern" was Benjamin Burkholder. Its home was a little beyond the Village of Waterloo, and it lived for two years, 1839-1841. (c) Henry Eby and Peter Enslin bought the "Morgenstern" press and began the issue of the "Deutsche Canadier" in 1841. The "Canadier" was well patronized by the German-speaking population, and did good work.

Preston came later with a succession of three German papers: (a) The first was called "Canadischer Beobachter," and made its appearance in 1848. After two years it was transferred to New Hamburg. Martin Rudolph was connected with the "Beobachter" both at Preston and New Hamburg. (b) Then came the "Bauernfreund" in 1853, with Abram A. Erb as proprietor and Martin Rudolph as editor. It also had a short history. (c) A third paper which took the old name

of "Beobachter" was issued in 1858 by Wm. C. Schlueter. Like its predecessors, its history was short.

This list shows a commendable enterprise in the right direction. The weekly visits of the local paper in the early times gave the people a new vision of things at home; but it also gave them a new and better view of things abroad. A good measure of praise is due the press for Waterloo's growth and prosperity.

In this paper I have confined my remarks chiefly to the early life of Waterloo Township, for this was and is yet the great centre of the Pennsylvania Germans and their descendants. I am sure the old fathers made a happy choice when they selected this section in which to plant a new colony. And, on the other hand, the new Province of Upper Canada was happy in securing such quiet, industrious, patriotic and wide-awake citizens as the Pennsylvania Germans proved themselves to be. They put their heads, their hands and their hearts to work to build up a prosperous community; and the foundation stone of this community was practical Christianity. I do not think I have overestimated their work or their worth.

But in the course of years there came a change. Other elements found their way into conservative Waterloo. The little villages of 75 years ago have grown into stirring towns and cities, alive with industrial energy and activity, the fruit of a higher type of civilization. Let the new Waterloo keep to the old foundations, then her prosperity and safety are assured for all time to come.



Recollections of My Schooldays at Tassie's

By James E. Kerr, Galt

It was in August, 1859, that my father, who then lived in Doon, sent me, a lad of twelve years, to the Grammar School at Galt. With the exception perhaps of Upper Canada College it was regarded as the best Preparatory School in the Province. This enviable reputation which it had acquired was entirely due to the merits of its headmaster, Mr. William Tassie, an M. A. of Toronto University, and afterwards, in 1871, honored with the degree of LL.D., conferred upon him by Queen's College, Kingston. Mr. Tassie was Principal of the school for twenty-eight years.

During the Tassie regime the school was much more than a local institution, for thither came from all parts of Canada and even distant places in the United States boys whose parents were desirous that their sons should receive the best educational training then available. In order to accommodate this large influx of pupils the Head Master found room in his own house for about forty boys, and about fifty or sixty were placed in houses in the town.

During the four years of my attendance at the school I boarded in Dr. Tassie's house. Though one of the largest houses in the town, for forty boys the accommodation was somewhat limited. A play-room was much needed, but, as the necessity of such a room had not been foreseen when the house was planned, we were obliged to betake ourselves to our bedrooms when the inclemency of the weather or other reasons prevented us from seeking recreation on the play-ground. The noise we made in our dormitories frequently brought us into trouble with Dr. Tassie, whom I am sure we very often disturbed, but who I think was not very severe with us considering the provocation we must have given him.

In Mrs. Tassie we found a never-failing friend. I shall never forget the kindness she showed to us, and I am glad that this opportunity is given me to pay this long-delayed tribute to her goodness of heart. When we were sick she nursed us with a mother's care. If we had coughs or colds she administered to us gruel or swathed our necks with hot cloths. To purify our blood she would dose us with sulphur and treacle. For every ailment she had some old-fashioned remedy. In person Mrs. Tassie was above the medium height and slight, the face pale, the hair dark, and the eyes black and piercing. Her voice was pleasant. She spoke with a slight brogue which betrayed her Irish birth. At nineteen she had married the handsome young teacher, who was the same age as herself, and sailed off with him to make her home in the wilds of Canada. Some people have said that it was a runaway match. I think this statement is not correct. At any rate the marriage turned out a happy one. Mrs. Tassie's maiden name was Sarah Morgan. She was a daughter of William Morgan, Dublin, and grand-daughter of Peter Burchell of Kiltel Castle, County Kildare. She died in Peterboro' in 1895.

At seven in the evening we were called in from our games to prepare the lessons for next day. I usually spent the larger part of my time puzzling out with the aid of a lexicon the twenty or thirty lines of Virgil or Horace which had been assigned for study. The translation was undertaken first, then the construction of the sentences, and lastly the division of the lines into metrical feet. Our translations were very bald and literal. Dr. Tassie made no attempt to show us the thought of the author or to point out the beauties of his style and the stress and strain of our endeavours to get the barest translation to hang together so as to make sense prevented us from seeing the felicities of diction of the author. There was no continuity about the translation. We did not go back to pick up the thread of the narrative that had been dropped the day before. Minute attention was, however, given to points in grammar or quantities in scansion and to the mythological allusions which were profusely scattered over

the text. The fortunes of the gods and goddesses, demi-gods and heroes, with their parentage, fightings, deeds and labors had to be memorized. While busy with our lessons the Master watched us closely, either from his desk or in walking about the room, to see if any were idling or scheming. At nine o'clock with a sigh of relief, though with a secret dread of the ordeal which awaited us on the morrow, we put our books back into our satchels, and after the reading of a portion of Scripture and prayer we were dismissed.

On Sunday we all attended the Church services. More than half of the boarders were Episcopalians. Dr. Michael Boomer was the English Church clergyman. I can recall nothing of his preaching, but I remember that he was a very fine reader. His reading of the Prayer Book and of the Scripture lessons was the best that I have ever heard. Old Knox Church which I attended was an exceedingly plain barnlike structure. In it the ideas of the old Scottish reformers in reference to church building had been carried out with a faithfulness that would have pleased the iconoclasts of John Knox's day.

Instead of a full holiday on Saturdays, Dr. Tassie thought it better to give us half holidays on Wednesday and Saturday afternoons. Our amusements in summer were chiefly bathing and boating. The boys who were learning to swim went to the Mill Creek where the water was comparatively shallow, but when they were able to swim perhaps fifty yards they were allowed to bathe in the river near the school where the water was deep. Fortunately no drowning accidents ever occurred. Dr. Tassie had one or two rowboats for the use of the boarders, and many a half-holiday we spent upon the river which for a mile or more above the school was deep enough for rowing.

In winter our chief amusement was skating. There were no rinks either open or closed, but when the ice was good on the river no more charming place could be found than on its glassy surface for the pursuit of our favorite pastime. In winter also we had sledding on some of the hills, and when the snow was soft we had snowballing. A standing feud existed between the town boys and us. They called us "Tassie Apes," and we retaliated by shouting "Baikie Apes," a Mr. Baikie being at that time Principal of the Central School. Many were the fights that occurred, when fists and sometimes even sticks and stones, were used.

Fights occurred among the schoolboys in those days as I suppose they do now. Every new boy had to have one or two of them before his position in the school was settled. After that it was only once in a long while that he had to assert his manhood, though, as it has been in the Balkans, war might break out at any time. Dr. Tassie did not countenance fighting, but I have an idea that he was secretly pleased when a boy whom he did not like received a thrashing from another boy. Perhaps he thought it might have a more salutary effect than if administered by himself. As a rule he kept out of the way when a fight was on. He appeared to act on the theory that little differences were best settled by the boys themselves in a fair standup fight without the interference of the teacher, the consequences of which interference are generally worse than if the fight has been allowed to go on. He trusted to the bystanders to see that there was no foul play and to the fighters themselves, for there had grown up among the boys a love of fair play. According to the rules of the game, after two boys had fought they shook hands and were friends again. Some years after I left school (I have the story from another "old boy") a fight took place in the gymnasium after the school was dismissed, and one of the two chief performers got the worst of it, as often happens. However, when the game was called off he went up to his antagonist to congratulate him and offered him his hand. The other fellow with a scowl turned on his heel and went out, upon which there arose such a storm of indignation among the boys at this boorish conduct that the offender had to leave school the next day and never returned.

Our outdoor games were cricket, football, and baseball; lacrosse

had not yet been heard of. Cricket was the only one of these that required much skill and the only one that Dr. Tassie regarded with any favor. He never took any part in our games; that would have been beneath his dignity, but when a cricket match was on, especially when our boys were opposed by a heavier team, he was often an interested, though always a silent, spectator of the game. He liked to see his boys undertaking hard things, and if they put up a good game when the odds were dead against them it pleased him very much. He did not show his pleasure openly. It was only by some little remark or question at the tea-table that we could tell that the playing of the boys had satisfied him. He admired pluck, endurance, and skill. He favored cricket because as we played it there was never any squabbling over the decisions of the umpires, because there was a generosity and love of fair play among the players, a good hit or a fine catch being cheered by both sides, and because the game was free from the rowdiness that had already crept into some other games. In short, he looked upon cricket as a gentlemanly game and it was his object to make us gentlemen.

Much to my own mortification and disgust though I often practised cricket I could never attain to any proficiency in it. I was always a very poor player. I cannot tell why this was so, for the steady application I gave to the game seemed to deserve success. I was never good at games of skill; some boys are like that.

Our playground was a large field just south of the ground now occupied by the C. P. R. station and tracks and east of North Water Street as it ascends the C. P. R. hill. It was leased by the Town Cricket Club, but we were allowed to make use of it for our games. Many famous games were played on this ground by the town team, which was then one of the best in Western Canada.

The Grammar School in 1859 was a long, rather narrow, one-storey stone building with no pretension to style or beauty of any kind. It was substantial, that was the most that anyone could say for it. It had not even a belfry or cupola to relieve the dull monotony of its outline or to show that it was not some small factory or storehouse. It stood on the site of the present Collegiate Institute. At the back of the school the ground sloped rapidly down to the Grand River and in front of it a wide expanse of stumpy field lay between it and the Preston road. To the south of the school grounds no C. P. R. bridge or unsightly embankment then cut off from the school the view of the pretty little town of Galt, lying almost a mile away in the valley below. The school contained two classrooms separated by a transverse hallway. The room in the south end was used by the mathematical master and across the hallway was the door of the north room in which Dr. Tassie taught. Entering by this door the visitor saw to his right a row of desks at which were seated the senior boys, and to his left along the full length of the west wall ran a bench occupied by the juniors. There still remained a large open space down the middle of the room. Here the floor was marked in chalk with squares and circles which might have suggested to the visitor geometrical problems awaiting solution, but which were merely intended to indicate the lines along which we were to place our toes when our classes stood up for the recitation of lessons. Maps hung on the west wall and at the north end of the room there was a large black board. On a raised platform at that end was a table and the chair of the head-master.

The classrooms were always crowded, and it required all Dr. Tassie's skill and the constant exercise of his authority to maintain order. To a man less expert than he in the management of boys the task would have been impossible.—Of Dr. Tassie's life before coming to Galt I know very little. He was born in 1815 at Dublin. His father, James Tassie, an engineer and contractor, was a descendant of a Scotch family, as was also his mother, Mary Stewart, who belonged to the Garth family. He spent his boyhood in his native city, and came in 1834 to Upper Canada. He taught school for some time in

Oakville and afterwards in Hamilton, where he lived fourteen years. He seems to have taken up the curriculum prescribed by the University of Toronto. In 1855⁷ he graduated and a little later he received his M.A. degree.

In 1853 he assumed the mastership of the Galt Grammar School. The School had been founded in the previous year and had been taught for a few months by a Dr. Michael Howe. That but little progress was made in Howe's time may be conjectured from the fact that only a dozen names were on the roll when he resigned. Under the rule of the new master the school rapidly filled up and the room in the old Township Hall in which the pupils met became in a short time so crowded that the trustees had to set about building a schoolhouse on a piece of land obtained from the Dickson Estate. This school formed the south end of the building which I have already mentioned, the northern extension being added in the spring of 1859.

In the year 1859 Dr. Tassie had reached the age of forty-four. A man of medium height, rather stout, he bore himself with the easy grace of one who was conscious of his authority. He walked with head erect and with a firm and masterful tread. His cane held lightly by the middle was carried more as a symbol of power than as a possible means of support. His whole mien was dignified and gentlemanly. His head was large, features refined, the forehead wide and high, the face cleanshaven except for a tuft of whisker under each ear. His black hair brushed well back from his forehead was already tinged with grey about the temples. The nose was well shaped and had a slight roman curve. The lips were full and the chin well-rounded. His light grey eyes were large and prominent. His clear mellow voice had that ring about it which betokens decision of character. A slight clearing of the throat which had become habitual to him often opportunely betrayed his presence or gave us timely warning of his approach. When things were going well and he was in a good humor his face was pleasant and attractive, but when he was angry it grew dark as a sky overcast with thunder clouds and his eyes blazed as if the lightning was playing in their dark recesses. Though often angry he never lost command of himself. That would have been a sign of weakness and might have been a signal for rebellion. He was a man whom we all feared and, though in a spirit of bravado we might call him "Old Bill" behind his back, we felt that he was one with whom we could not trifle as we sometimes did with the other masters. We could not but respect a teacher who had no weak points and who never gave us a chance for ridicule. His bearing before his classes was always dignified. Long experience and keen discernment gave him an intimate knowledge of boy nature. He never made a mistake in reading character. His explosions of anger were always justified, though sometimes perhaps the fault was punished with undue severity. Some teachers are looked upon by their pupils as friends and confidants. We never regarded Dr. Tassie in that way. He never spoke of himself, never let us know what his thoughts were, but dwelt apart, inaccessible as some mountain peak. He was an autocrat in his little kingdom. His will was law and admitted no question. He was absolutely upright and sincere. I believe his whole heart was in his school and that it occupied his thoughts to the exclusion of everything else. He was industrious, energetic and conscientious in the performance of his duties. He rose at five in the morning and was at his desk till breakfast time. I have no idea how he spent his school vacations, but I know that during terms he gave himself no rest. His title in my opinion to the gratitude and esteem in which he has rightly been held by his old pupils rests not on his teaching, for his methods of teaching were in many respects faulty, but on the influence he exerted on the boys in the formation of their characters. Manliness, sincerity, truthfulness, perseverance, diligence, thoroughness, were qualities that he himself possessed, and these he succeeded in imprinting on the hearts and minds of scores and hundreds of boys who attribute whatever success they may have attained in after life to the training they received under Dr. Tassie.

Experiences of a Queen's Own Rifleman at Ridgeway

By Capt. Fred. H. McCallum, New Hamburg

The Battle of Ridgeway occurred on Saturday, June 2nd, 1866, and on June 2nd, 1916, the fiftieth anniversary will be observed by the gathering on the field of as many as possible of the veterans who participated in that affair. It is proposed to erect a suitable memorial to mark the place where the invaders were met and turned back by our forces. Already the spot has been selected by the '66 Veterans' Association and the foundation for an historical monument will soon be laid.

In the sixties of the last century besides the American Civil War, several other stirring events occurred which aroused the military spirit of the people. The Queen's Own Rifle corps was organized in April, 1860; previous to this there were several independent rifle companies in different parts of the country. There was the visit of H. R. H. Albert Edward, Prince of Wales, to Canada in September, 1860, the Trent affair, and the arrival here of several of the best Imperial regiments of regulars, most of whom had served in the Crimea and in the Indian Mutiny. The St. Alban's raiders were likely to cause trouble. Then came the Fenian troubles. Ireland was unhappy; sympathizers in the United States were numerous. There was a split in the Fenian brotherhood, and the American faction thought that the rescue of Ireland was impracticable, and at a great Convention held in Cincinnati in September, 1865, attended by Fenian delegates from almost every city in the U. S. A., it was decided to capture Canada. General T. W. Sweeny, commanding officer 16th United States Infantry, was chosen to command, with a full staff of officers, known as the Fenian war department. "On to Canada" became their slogan. They had a million dollars subscription and 80,000 men. They drilled and chanted:

We are a Fenian Brotherhood
Skilled in the arts of war;
And we're going to fight for Ireland,
The land that we adore.
Many battles we have won
Along with the boys in blue,
And we'll go and capture Canada
Because we've nothing else to do.

Meanwhile the Canadian Government thought it prudent to place several companies of volunteers at exposed points along the border, including Niagara, Sarnia, Windsor, Sandwich and Prescott. Early in March, 1866, considerable activity was observable among the Fenians, both in the United States and in Ireland, and a general rising on St. Patrick's Day, March 17th, 1866, was contemplated. Accordingly 10,000 volunteers were ordered out for active service. The 17th of March passed without the anticipated attacks being made, and on the 31st of March all were relieved from duty with the exception of the outposts upon the frontier. However, all were requested to drill two days a week at local headquarters. Meanwhile the Fenians kept up their drill and warlike preparations. For some days previous to May 31st, 1866, mysterious strangers were noticed to be gathering in towns in the United States adjacent to the Niagara frontier. These strangers were all Fenians who were determined to make a sudden dash upon Canada, which they hoped to capture. As dawn was breaking on June 1st, 1866, the Fenian transports started to cross the Niagara River. The troops consisted of one brigade of the Irish Republican Army, under command of General John O'Neil, a veteran soldier who had seen much service and hard fighting in the four years' American Civil War. Late

on the evening previous, orders came from Ottawa to General Napier of Toronto to despatch troops to the Niagara frontier. About nine P. M. a sergeant of the company to which I belonged tapped my shoulder while I was attending a soldier's bazaar in the building on the corner of King and Simcoe streets, which had formerly been used as the Governor's residence. I remember that I was intently gazing at a quilt hung up, beautifully designed with patches of all the different colored soldiers' uniforms, the pattern being of a military nature. The sergeant informed me that the Queen's Own was ordered to the Niagara frontier and gave me a list of the names of members whom I was to notify at once that the regiment would assemble at 5 o'clock next the morning at the drill shed on Simcoe Street, to leave afterwards for the front. The thought never struck me that I was much too young to embark upon so serious a trip. I was anxious to accompany the regiment. What troubled me most was whether my folks would object to my going. It took some hours to inform the members of the company, whose places of residence I well knew. Then I went home to bed, saying nothing to my people, who had retired. My uniform was at home, and at an early hour I quietly left the house so as to be sharp on time at the assembling of the regiment. One great mistake I never forgot; I did not provide myself with any breakfast, and did not complain to anyone that I had no food; the consequence was that I went across the lake to Port Dalhousie, a three hours' run, and from there by train to Port Colborne, without food. In a fast growing youth you may imagine the pangs of hunger.

That experience was a lesson to me, and I made good use of it later in warning recruits under my command to take in their haversacks on going to camp a supply of food sufficient for the first day at least. We were served out as full an equipment as possible, including old-fashioned knapsack, old-style Enfield muzzle-loader rifle, 60 rounds ball-cartridge, haversack and water-bottle. After an hour's manoeuvring the regiment formed up and swung out of the drill shed, headed by the band playing:

Tramp, tramp, tramp, our boys are marching,
Cheer up, let the Fenians come,
For beneath the Union Jack, we will drive the Fenians back,
And we'll fight for our beloved Canadian home.

The steamer City of Toronto had steam up and we soon were on our way across Lake Ontario, headed for Port Dalhousie. While on the boat several cases of Spencer carbine rifles were noticed. These cases were opened and served out to No. 5 Company, to which I belonged; also four packages of cartridges containing 7 rounds, or 28 rounds for each man. We were not used to these rifles, or carbines. They were shorter than the Enfield and were a repeating rifle. On our arrival at Port Dalhousie we entrained for Port Colborne, where we arrived about two P.M. While passing St. Catharines we learned for the first time that about 2,000 Fenians had actually invaded Canada at Fort Erie that morning, and that their objective was the same place we were speeding for, viz., Port Colborne. Their object was to either destroy valuable canal locks located there or to hold up the shipping that arrives there for passage through the canal. To the credit of the authorities the Militia were upon the ground before the enemy. Had there been only a few hours' delay, serious damage would undoubtedly have been done by the marauders from the United States. An early collision between our troops and the invaders, half way between Port Colborne and Fort Erie, checked further ingress of the raiders and thereby saved the country an inestimable amount of money by preventing the losses that would have followed had we allowed them to take possession of Port Colborne, and the Welland Canal.

We were received with cheers by the inhabitants who were greatly

excited and who had armed themselves with shotguns, and every available weapon that they could scrape up, as they expected the Fenians would attack the village that day. After marching to the Custom House Square a large Union Jack was hoisted on a tall flag pole in front of the Custom House. Billeting the regiment among the residents was necessary, as there were no tents or commissariat arrangements provided for by the military authorities.

I was billeted with a party of 15 comrades at a small frame hotel along the side of the canal. The portly landlord was sporting a red coat. After some delay a simple meal was provided. The butchers and bakers of the village had, in their excitement, stopped work on hearing that the Fenians were approaching. While having my meal a sergeant ordered me to fall in on picket parade with rifle and overcoat. Outposts had been posted a mile or so in different directions, as on the alertness of the outposts depends the repose of the camp or garrison. It was our duty to patrol from one outpost to another, during the whole night. About 2 A.M. Capt. Akers arrived from Chippewa with orders for our senior officer, Col. Booker, of Hamilton, to leave at daylight for Ridgeway, disentrain there, march north to Stevensville, and await Col. Peacock's arrival with troops from Chippewa. The plan was to form a juncture and then march to Fort Erie. Col. Peacock of H. M. 16th Regiment commanded the troops in the Niagara District. While a superior officer's orders are imperative, it seems that an attempt was made to ignore them, in this case. Although Col. Booker was senior officer at Port Colborne he was influenced by other officers. The result of a consultation between these officers was that the Queen's Own and the 13th, with two other Rifle Companies from Caledonia and York in Haldimand County, instead of disentraining at Ridgeway, decided to run through to Fort Erie. With this object in view the tug Robb was sent around to Fort Erie with two small companies totalling 70 men. Col. Dennis and Capt. Akers accompanied them. After the tug was well out of sight, Col. Booker thought it wise to inform Col. Peacock of the proposed change; that officer immediately wired back imperative orders that the original plan must be adhered to, and Col. Booker did so. The result was disastrous to the volunteers on the tug, as they were landed at Fort Erie, to patrol the place while the tug patrolled the river. The volunteers did some good work in capturing about 60 Fenian stragglers, who were put on board the tug at intervals. But when several hundred Fenians later in the day appeared and attacked the Welland Field Battery and the Dunnville Naval Brigade, composing the volunteers landed from the tug, these were surrounded and captured after a severe fight. Toward the end the Canadians retired to a frame house which was riddled by Fenian bullets, the marks of which may be seen to this day. Of course Col. Dennis was at a loss to understand the non-arrival of Col. Booker as promised. This was only cleared up after the fortunes of the day had been decided.

After disentraining at Ridgeway the Queen's Own formed up, the 13th Regiment and the Caledonia and York Companies following. No. 5 Company Queen's Own was ordered out as the advance guard. I was in a leading section of this company and was in the very front of the whole affair. We totalled about 800 men, many of us mere youths. I was the youngest on the field carrying a rifle, being still under sixteen years of age; but I stood the hardships well.

The advance guard was armed with Spencer rifles. A tube ran through the butt which held seven cartridges. They were repeating rifles, and much shorter than the old muzzle-loaders with which the rest were armed. We were served out with only 28 rounds of Spencer ammunition which did not last long, and there was no extra supply at hand. The leading section of the advance guard was about 1,000 yards ahead of the main body, which had also a rear guard, following at about the same distance. It was a beautiful June morning, the sun shining brightly, promising to be an excessively hot day. About 7 o'clock the bugle sounded the advance, under the command

of Col. Booker. Major Gilmour was senior officer in the Queen's Own present; Lieut. Otter was adjutant, Lieut.-Gov. Gibson was an officer in the 13th Regiment, and many other prominent Canadians were with either one or the other regiments present on that day. When about two miles north of Ridgeway station we came in touch with the enemy. Two elderly men on horseback approached the leading section of the advance guard, saying that they were Canadian Government secret service men, and informed us that there was a body of about 800 Fenians at the turn of the road about a mile north. They were told to report to Col. Booker, and went back for that purpose as we supposed; but as they soon reappeared and galloped past us toward the enemy, some of us thought that they might have been Fenian spies. We continued to advance until we observed the opposing forces to the right where the road turns toward Fort Erie. The advance guard, according to instructions, halted and signalled back that the Fenians were in sight. We could see some men on horseback, and bayonets and rifle barrels glistening in the sun. Our company was then drawn together and extended from the centre as skirmishers, while three other companies were extended to the right and left of us. Supports were formed by four other companies, thus 8 companies of the Queen's Own were in the field at the opening attack, the remainder of the column formed the main body and rear guard, some distance to the rear. It is said that Col. Peacock sent a second message advising Col. Booker that he was delayed in leaving Chippewa, and that in the event of meeting the enemy, he was to act upon the defensive, in order to give him time to arrive. Neither of the combatants had artillery. General Napier, Commander of the Canadian Militia, would not allow a battery to accompany us. If he had, short work would have been made of the invaders. His reasons may have been to save the guns until more troops could be got to the front or until the campaign more fully developed. We advanced through the fields as skirmishers at this time. We could see the Fenians advancing toward us also as skirmishers, not a shot had yet been fired by either side. Suddenly while we were on rather high ground, in the middle of a wheat field, the Fenians opened fire on us. With this baptism we doubled up to the cover of a snake fence, and there we opened fire. Our officer told us to sight our rifles at 600 yards. Here the first casualty occurred. Ensign McEachren, a very fine man, was mortally wounded; he belonged to our company, and was with the advance guard. The Fenians kept up a hot fire, and from the noise made by the bullets continually whistling, I often wonder how I escaped injury. As it was the percentage of the killed on both sides was only about one per cent. of those under fire, and of wounded about 5 per cent. The Fenians were commanded by General John O'Neil, who had seen four years' service in the United States Civil War. His men were seasoned soldiers, veterans of the same war. They knew all the tricks while we were novices.

The first firing line advanced and the Fenians fell back upon barricades of double fences that they built up, and acted on the defensive. Our Spencer ammunition becoming exhausted, it was reported to Major Gilmour, who ordered the supports to reinforce us. The supports were not long in doubling into the firing line, and new supports were sent out to fill their places. It was now 9 A.M., and still no signs of Col. Peacock at the rear of the enemy, with cavalry if not infantry; but they were still unable to leave Chippewa because they had to wait until their fast was satisfied, while we left Port Colborne without any sign of a breakfast. The skirmishers who were first out now retired to the main body, and as there were no stretchers or bearers we carried in our wounded as best we could and always under a continual fire and whistling of bullets. I carried some of Ensign McEachren's accoutrements and followed the men who carried him until they laid him at the feet of the surgeons, in rear of the main body. While depositing his sword and belt I saw the surgeons examine the wound, a large one in the abdomen. I also heard him speak his

last words, while dying. He lived about 20 minutes longer. His last words impressed themselves upon my youthful brain. They were: "Oh, Jesus, I had often dreamt of dying thus....." The surgeons were Drs. Thorburn and May. Standing alongside were the Rev. Dr. Inglis, and Captain Edwards, a brave man, with tears running down his cheeks. (I have a photograph of our company showing Capt. Edwards and 51 men and officers taken just after the engagement. I can name them all, but nearly all have gone to their long homes.) The battle still raged on. Now the 13th who wore red tunics were in the firing line. The Queen's Own Rifles wore dark green tunics. The Fenians evidently thought that the red coats were British regulars, and here, just as they were on the point of giving way, some of their leaders assembled all the horses they had and appeared to be prepared to make a charge down the Ridge road. Two of our companies, Nos. 9 and 10, the University and the Highland companies, were doing good work on the flanks of the red coats. At this time an unfortunate mistake occurred. A bugler announced that the enemy had cavalry, and he was ordered to sound the call "prepare for cavalry." Col. Booker ordered it. Major Gilmour ordered us to form square. If this error had been rectified in time it would have made a great difference in the fortunes of the day as far as we were concerned. It was lucky for the Fenians that it occurred. The bugler kept on sounding and the red coats in the firing line asked each other what it meant. They waited, and another error was made when the order to reform column, unfixed bayonets, was given. If the next command had been given us to advance in face of the enemy, confidence would have been maintained; but after hesitating, the order, "the column will retire," was given, then, "right about, turn," and the bugler sounded the retire over and over again. This confused those in the field who came in on the run, passing the main body in the narrow space between them and the fence on either side, while the main body was being retired a short distance to get further out of the range of fire. The Fenians saw their opportunity and did not allow us to get out of the range. It was now thought best to send out skirmishers again, and companies were formed up lengthwise on the road, red and black coats mixed, for all was confusion. In obeying the call of the bugle to retire, the University company lost Mewburn, Tempest and McKenzie, three of its most brilliant students. They were obliged to double across a clearing under heavy fire.

After standing for some time formed up on the road waiting for orders to extend as skirmishers again, the question of sufficient ammunition was again mentioned, and it was finally thought prudent to retire on Ridgeway station. While doing so, individual firing by cool old soldiers was kept up, and the enemy evidently secured the information, from some of our men that were left behind wounded, and some who stayed with the wounded, that we expected Col. Peacock to arrive from Chippewa. General O'Neil wisely withdrew to Fort Erie, the same day, taking several prisoners and his wounded with him. He released all our men that night and bade them farewell.

While he was crossing the river his barges were seized by the U. S. Gun-boat Michigan. They were released the next day after communicating with Washington.

The Queen's Own marched to Fort Erie the next morning, Sunday, June 3rd. After camping there a couple of days we entrained for Stratford, where we remained about three weeks, arriving back in Toronto toward the end of June.

The Fenian commander gave the Canadian militia credit for advancing and deploying, and meeting a stubborn fire, as cool as experienced regulars. Many instances of bravery and willingness of the men to fight to the last ditch are recorded. Before they returned to their homes, Major-General Napier, who commanded the troops in Canada, issued an order returning thanks to the volunteers in appreciation of their services, and asked them to hold themselves in readiness by maintaining their efficiency in drill whenever they had an opportunity

to attend for that purpose. The spirit of military enthusiasm was never greater in the Canadian Militia than it was in those days.

The Fenians crossed back to the United States and were given railway passes to the different cities there, as many as between six and seven hundred being forwarded to Chicago alone, to Cincinnati, some three hundred, and so on. Had the initial raid not met with such vigorous opposition, and had the Fenians been allowed a few days to recruit after touching Canadian soil, a much more formidable affair would no doubt have developed. The Fenian recruits were veterans, experienced in the American Civil War, just mustered out of service on the completion of that long struggle and enlisted in the new cause before they had had time to settle down to any other occupation.

The '66 Veterans have not yet been included in the same category as to Dominion land grants as the North-West and South African Veterans. All that has been done is the recent grant of \$100 to each veteran of the Fenian invasion, whether he was under fire at the front or not. I did not receive any pay for the time I was out in 1866. The Government may have sent it to the regiment, and it may have been absorbed in the regimental fund. I did not get it.

It may be added that the Fenians themselves were misled by their leaders, who offered them farms fully stocked, in Canada, if they would enroll in the Fenian army. This might well have been the case had they been successful.

Sympathizers with the Fenians were not confined to the United States. There were many known sympathizers even in Canada, ready to rise and help the enemy, awaiting only the success of the invasion.

Mr. John Sherk and Mrs. Seitz, recent visitors to New Hamburg, told me that they lived near Ridgeway at the time of the raid. The former's father was taken prisoner by the Fenians and his team and democrat wagon confiscated. His father and three other farmers were driving toward Fort Erie, when they saw a man with a rifle and bayonet, on the road in front. This man was a Fenian sentry, posted by their picket. Mr. Sherk and party promptly halted, and their first thought was to turn around; but when they saw the second sentry posted on the road in the rear, they gave themselves up as prisoners. They were liberated after the militia succeeded in checking the invasion and driving the enemy out of the country.

Mrs. Seitz said that their farm was only two miles away from the battlefield and that they were aroused by the rifle firing. They were greatly excited; the men drove their stock to the bush and the women and children carried armfuls of household goods to other places with a view of hiding them from the Fenians. One party emptied their house. They admitted that it was useless because if the Fenians had come, as expected, they would have had to run, and leave the goods. Their grief was turned to cheerfulness when they heard that the Fenians had retreated to Fort Erie an hour or two later, and they had to laugh next day when they were busy carrying their things back to their houses again.

Both Mr. Sherk and Mrs. Seitz gave the militia all the credit for checking the invasion. The Fenians took possession of all the farm houses and barns along with any valuables, also horses and stock. The farmers deserted their places on the approach of the invading hordes.

Captain McCallum joined the Queen's Own Rifles, Toronto, in October, 1864. He served in that Regiment until 1870. Moving to New Hamburg, Ont., he was transferred to the 29th Waterloo Battalion. He attended the Military School, Toronto, for thirteen weeks, obtaining a second class certificate of qualification; later on he attended the Royal School of Infantry to qualify as a field officer, but business requiring his attention at New Hamburg he did not finish his course, and was refused that privilege on application some time later, the reason given being that he had reached the age limit for Captains, and was not qualified for promotion. He was retired in January, 1907. Accord-

ing to the regulations in force when he was gazetted in command of his company, officers serving ten consecutive years with qualifications were allowed to be retired with a step in rank and placed upon the retired list of militia officers. This was not done in his case.

His family military record shows that his grandfather was a militiaman in Canada in 1812. His father served in the rebellion of 1837, taking part in the cutting out of the Steamer Caroline, boarding her and applying a torch before she went over Niagara Falls. Capt. McCallum wears a general service medal with 1866 bar, and a Colonial Auxiliary Force Decoration medal for 20 years' service with the Canada Militia as a qualified officer. In 1890 on returning from camp of instruction he was presented with an address accompanied with an ebony walking stick, silver-headed, with inscription. His nephew, Lieut. Gerald Hamilton, has joined overseas forces and leaves with the Third Divisional Signal Company for England.



Donations Received in 1915

News-Record, 1914; donated by Berlin Public Library.

Berlin Daily Telegraph, 1914; donated by Berlin Public Library.

Berlin Journal, 1914; donated by W. J. Motz.

Old Newspapers of Waterloo County; donated by W. J. Motz. This collection comprises numbers of the Berlin Express, Daily News, first issues, Morgenstern, Wochenblatt, etc.

Single numbers of the Evening Times, Daily Times, Canadische Kolonist, Deutsche Canadier, Deutsche Reformer, Illinois Staats-Zeitung, reprint of an issue of 1871, New York Evening Post, first issue of Nov. 16th, 1801; donated by W. J. Motz.

Wellesley Maple Leaf, 1901, 1902, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1907, 1908; donated by H. W. Kaufman.

Canadisches Volksblatt, 1865; donated by Daniel Ritz.

Deutsche Zeitung, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898; donated by W. V. Uttley.

Ontario Glocke, 1883, 1884, 1885, 1886, 1887, 1889, 1890, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1894, 1895, 1896, 1897, 1898; donated by Estate of John Rittinger.

Canadian Farmer, 1864, Toronto; donated by Isaac Hilborn.

Phrenological Journal, 1861, 1862, containing numerous contemporary biographies; donated by Isaac Hilborn.

Historical Reminiscences of Galt; donated by Hugh Cant.

Canadian Freeman, April 17th, 1828, York, U. C.; donated by Rev. A. B. Sherk.

Canada Museum, June 27th, 1840, Berlin; donated by Rev. A. B. Sherk.

Collection of papers, etc., 1845; donated by Capt. F. H. McCallum.

Posters of 1865, Queen's Birthday, etc.; donated by W. J. Motz.

Historical papers, etc.; donated by John L. Wideman.

Waterloo County newspapers, etc.; donated by Dr. Otto Klotz.

The Colonial and Indian Exhibition, London, England, medal, 1886; donated by Berlin Public Library.

The Tercentenary Medal of the Founding of Quebec, 1908; donated by Berlin Public Library.

PHOTOGRAPHS.

This interesting collection is steadily growing, and includes photographs of prominent men of Waterloo County, and photographs connected with the military activities of Waterloo County.

Waterloo County Council of 1889; donated by Alex. Millar.

Volunteer Company, New Hamburg, 1886; donated by John Cook.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Wall Map, Galin s Map, Lake Ontario, etc., 1670; donated by the Ontario Historical Society.

Second Wheel of light wagon used by Samuel Bricker and Daniel Erb in 1804 (see 1913 list); donated by John Cook.

Shell manufactured by the Canadian Buffalo Forge Co., Berlin; donated by A. G. McAvity.

Shell manufactured by the Goldie-McCulloch Co., Galt; donated by A. R. Goldie.

Native bag and girdle from Santo, New Hebrides; donated by James E. Kerr.

List of Members

EX-OFFICIO MEMBERS.

Hon. W. G. Weichel, M. P.	Waterloo
Hon. F. S. Scott, M.P.	Galt
Hon. Z. A. Hall, M.P.P.	Hespeler
Hon. C. H. Mills, M.P.P.	Berlin
Mayor J. E. Hett, M.D.	Berlin
Mayor A. E. Buchanan	Galt

COUNTY COUNCILLORS.

Wm. C. Shaw, Reeve	Hespeler
A. C. Hallman	Breslau
Samuel Cassel	New Hamburg
Wesley Erb	New Dundee
A. B. Robertson	Wellesley
John Reidel	St. Clements
Paul Snider	Elmira
Henry Brodhaecker	Elmira
John B. Bricker	Ayr
A. M. Edwards	Galt
Geo. Burgess	Galt
J. M. Jamieson	Galt
J. A. McIrvine	Galt
George Wegenast	Waterloo
W. H. Kutt	Waterloo
E. B. Reist	Preston
B. W. Zieman	Preston
L. E. Weaver	Hespeler
Fred. Debus	New Hamburg
John Folsetter	Ayr
William Auman	Elmira

ANNUAL MEMBERS.

Beaumont, E. J.	Berlin
Bowlby, D. S.	Berlin
Bowlby, Capt. G. H., M.D.	Berlin
Bowman, Lieut.-Col. H. J.	Berlin
Bowman, H. M., M.A., Ph.D.	Berlin
Breithaupt, A. L.	Berlin
Breithaupt, Mrs. L. J.	Berlin
Breithaupt, W. H.	Berlin
Bricker, M. M.	Berlin
Brown, H. W., B.A.	Berlin
Clement, E. P., K.C.	Berlin
Dunham, Miss B. M., B.A.	Berlin
Fennell, John	Berlin
Fischer, P.	Berlin
Forsyth, D., B.A.	Berlin
Green, Mrs. J. W.	Berlin

Hagedorn, C. K.	Berlin
Hall, M. C.	Berlin
Honsberger, J. F., M.D.	Berlin
Huber, Allan (deceased 1915)	Berlin
Jackson, Miss G.	Berlin
Klotz, J. E.	Berlin
Knell, Henry	Berlin
Lackner, H. G., M.D.	Berlin
Lautenschlaeger, R. W.	Berlin
Lynn, Rev. J. E.	Berlin
Millar, Alex., K.C.	Berlin
Mills, C. H., M.P.P.	Berlin
Moore, J. D.	Berlin
Motz, W. J., M.A.	Berlin
Pearce, Thomas (deceased 1915)	Berlin
Potter, George	Berlin
Rittinger, John A. (deceased, 1915)	Berlin
Ruby, Charles	Berlin
Schiedel, M.	Berlin
Schmalz, W. H.	Berlin
Schmidt, G. C.	Berlin
Scully, Miss Annie	Berlin
Scully, J. M.	Berlin
Sims, H. J.	Berlin
Smith, O. G.	Berlin
Smyth, Robt.	Berlin
Spetz, Rev. Theo.	Berlin
Staebler, H. L.	Berlin
Wedd, G. M.	Berlin
Weir, J. J. A.	Berlin
Williams, S. J.	Berlin
Witzel, T. A.	Berlin
Zinger, Rev. A. L.	Berlin
Blake, J. R.	Galt
Cant, Hugh	Galt
Clarke, Lieut.-Col. J. D.	Galt
Foster, W. J.	Galt
Gundry, A. P., B.A.	Galt
Kerr, James E.	Galt
MacKendrick, J. N., B.A.	Galt
Middleton, J. F.	Galt
Norman, Lambert, M.A.	Galt
Scott, F. Stewart, M.P.	Galt
Vair, Thomas	Galt
Wardlaw, J. S., M.D.	Galt
Bauman, A. F., M.D.	Waterloo
Diebel, George	Waterloo
Fischer, W. J., M.D.	Waterloo
Foster, Arthur	Waterloo
Hilliard, Thomas	Waterloo
Playford, B. B.	Waterloo

Roos, P. H.	Waterloo
Shuh, Levi	Waterloo
Wegenast, George	Waterloo
Weichel, William G., M.P.	Waterloo
Auman, William	Elmira
Ratz, George	Elmira
Vogt, Oscar	Elmira
Werner, August	Elmira
Richmond, Elliott	St. Jacobs
Snider, E. W. B.	St. Jacobs
Snider, W. W.	St. Jacobs
Snyder, Alfred	St. Jacobs
Snyder, W. H.	St. Jacobs
Wideman, John L.	St. Jacobs
Winkler, W. H.	St. Jacobs
Debus, Fred.	New Hamburg
McCallum, Capt. F. H.	New Hamburg
Hanning, Judge C. R.	Preston
Reist, E. B.	Preston
Shantz, P. E.	Preston
Bricker, John B.	Ayr
Watson, Alfred G.	Ayr
Watson, Archie E.	Ayr
Bowman, F. M.	Pittsburg, Pa.
Vogt, August S., D. Mus.	Toronto
Shaw, W. C.	Hespeler
Musselman, Geo. L.	Conestogo



FOURTH ANNUAL REPORT
of the
WATERLOO HISTORICAL
SOCIETY



KITCHENER, ONT.
PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY
1916

COUNCIL

President

W. H. Breithaupt

Vice-President

Rev. Theo. Spetz, C. R.

Local Vice-Presidents

Galt - - - James E. Kerr

Waterloo - - - Chas. Ruby

Elmira - - - A. Werner

St. Jacobs - John L. Wideman

Secretary-Treasurer - P. Fisher

C. H. Mills, M. P. P.

W. J. Motz, M. A.

Judge C. R. Hanning

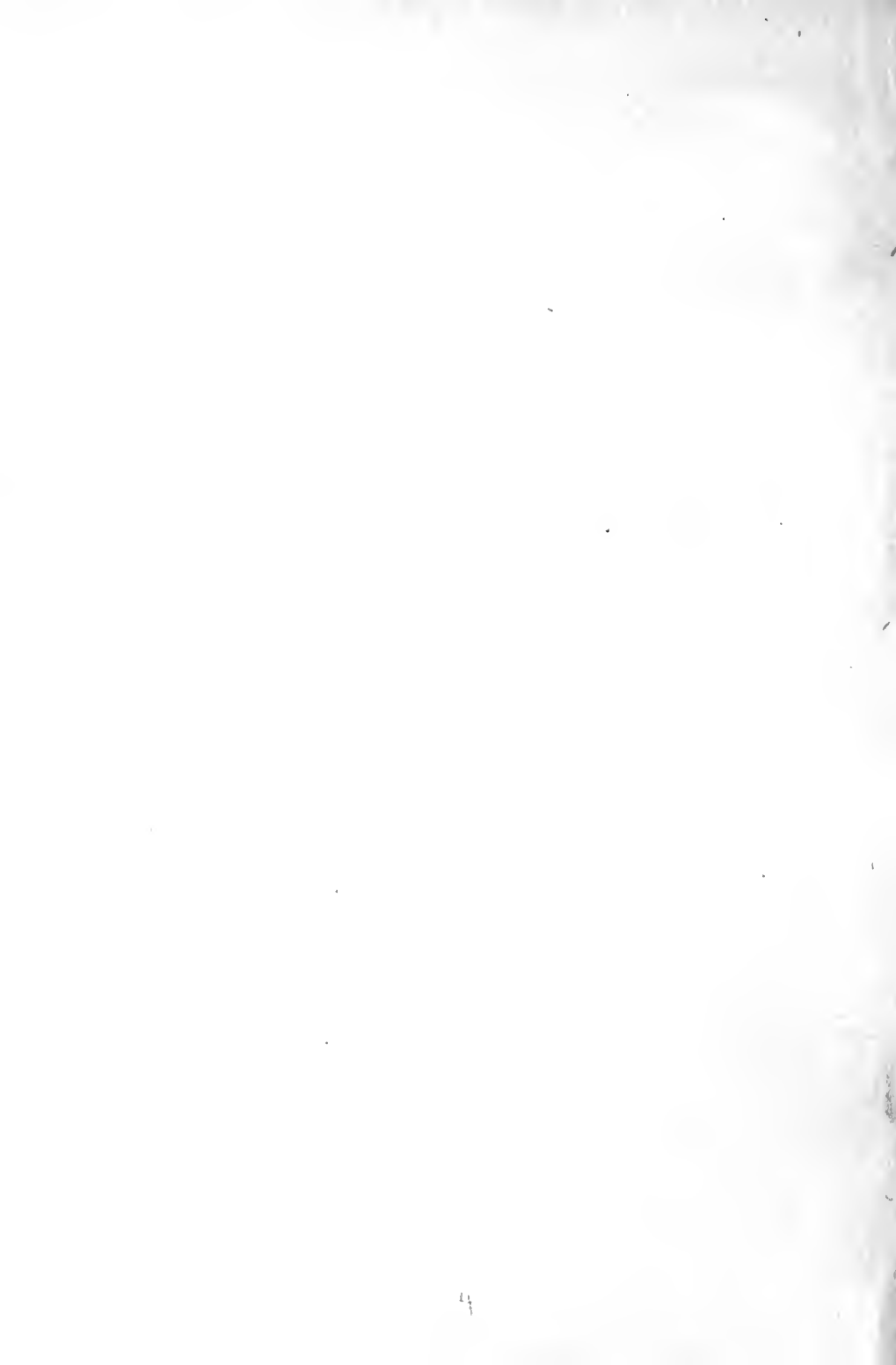
E. W. B. Snider

Contents

	Page
Annual Meeting	5
President's Address.....	7
Early History of Haysville and Vicinity.....	10
The Indian Occupation of Southern Ontario.....	13
Roll of Honor.....	24
Biography :	
Hon. William Dickson.....	26
Col. H. J. Bowman	33
Rev. A. B. Sherk	35
Major G. H. Bowlby.....	37
Donations	38
List of Members	39
Illustrations :	
Hon. William Dickson, Frontispiece.....	
Col. H. J. Bowman	33
Rev. A. B. Sherk.....	opp. 36
Major G. H. Bowlby.....	opp. 37



Hon. William Dickson



Annual Meeting

Kitchener, Oct. 27th, 1917.

The Fourth Annual Meeting of the Waterloo Historical Society was held in the Museum in the Public Library on the above date, the President, W. H. Breithaupt, in the chair.

Secretary-Treasurer's Report

The regular routine work of the Society has been carried on as in the past years, the Third Annual Report circulated and acknowledgments received. An effort was made to arouse interest in the work in the outlying centres of the County with good results. The County newspapers are to be kept on file and added to our records.

During the past two years and a half a titanic struggle for supremacy by land and sea for national liberty and justice has been going on. Owing no doubt to these abnormal conditions few were able to devote much time to the Society's interests. With the close of the struggle we hope to count on a deeper interest among the people of the community.

An effort has been made to collect and preserve the history of the struggle as it affects us. The roll of honour, inserted in this report, may be incomplete, but it is earnestly desired that omissions will be brought to the Society's notice in order that a complete list can be given next year.

Red Cross Work, Soldiers' Insurance, and the Patriotic Fund have received considerable attention. The municipalities have contributed of their wealth to these worthy objects.

Among notable donations to the Society's collection should be mentioned photographs of the 111th Battalion C. E. F., and of the officers, donated by the Galt City Council; a photograph of the 118th Battalion C. E. F., from the Colonel Commanding; a water-colour reproduction of a picture of the Breslau bridge of 1856, donated by the Grand Trunk Railway Company.

The Public Library Board has continued its splendid support of the Society during 1916 in providing quarters at a nominal rental, furnishing cases for holding newspaper files, a revolving display case for photographs, and a metal filing cabinet for holding records.

P. FISHER,
Secretary-Treasurer.

STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS OF THE WATERLOO HISTORICAL SOCIETY FOR THE YEAR 1916.

Balance 31st Dec. 1915.....		\$ 29.48	
Receipts for 1916:			
Members' Fees.....	\$ 67.00		
Legislative Grant.....	100.00		
Waterloo County Grant.....	50.00		
Claim paid by G. T. Ry.....	6.00		
Sale of Reports of 1915.....	2.25	225.25	
			\$254.73

Disbursements for 1916:			
Postage, Stationery, etc.....	\$ 22.80		
Lecture.....	6.50		
Advertising and Printing.....	36.92		
Telephone, Express, etc.....	3.80		
Caretaker.....	5.00		
Rent.....	12.00		
Secretary.....	30.00		
Fourth Annual Report, and reprint	110.00		
			\$227.02
Balance on hand.....			\$ 27.71

Audited. SCULLY & SCULLY,
Auditors.
 Kitchener, Ont., 20th Jan., 1917.

Election of Officers.

The officers for 1917 are:
 President.....W. H. Breithaupt
 Vice-President.....Rev. Theo. Spetz, C. R.
 Secretary-Treasurer.....P. Fisher

Local Vice-Presidents.

Galt.....James E. Kerr
 Waterloo.....Chas. Ruby
 Elmira.....A. Werner
 St. Jacobs.....John L. Wideman

Members of the Council: C. H. Mills, M. P. P., W. J. Motz, M. A., Judge C. R. Hanning, E. W. B. Snider, Capt. G. H. Bowlby, M. D.

President's Address

During the year, since our last annual meeting, the Society has continued to add to its collection of material pertaining to the history of the County. One interesting item received, left with the Society as a loan, is the complete first volume, beginning with August 27, 1835, of the Canada Museum, the first newspaper published in this County.

Owing mainly to the war still continuing, and its imperious call for attention, to the exclusion of other things, there has been no general meeting of the Society since our last annual meeting.

In our annual report for this year there will appear a County Roll of Honour, containing the names of all those heroic men of Waterloo County, some of them enlisted from elsewhere, who have given their lives in the great cause of the British Empire and its allies, in the present war.

The 118th Battalion, North Waterloo, wintered in its home city last winter, spent the summer in training at Camp Borden, and is now quartered in London, Ont., with prospect of being called for overseas service shortly. The 111th Battalion, South Waterloo, was also in training at Camp Borden during the summer. This Battalion has gone overseas for active service, having departed from Galt, after final home leave, on Monday evening, Sept. 18th. There were affecting farewells at the Canadian Pacific Railway Station, in the presence of a large multitude. Shortly after, the battalion, about 720 men strong, left London, Ont., for port of embarkation, Halifax.

Local and County contributions to various war causes have continued liberally. They will be left to be summarized at the end of the war.

An event of importance to be recorded by the impartial historian, is the change of the name of the City of Berlin, County Town of the County of Waterloo, to Kitchener, by proclamation of the Lieut. Governor of Ontario, on the first day of September this year.

Present day history is covered by the files of County newspapers accumulating in the Society's collection. We are arranging to have, henceforth, a continuing file of all weekly newspapers published in Waterloo County.

Research in the past history of the County is particularly the pursuit of this Society, and in this, to have our work of any value, our aim must be not so much volume of material as accuracy.

This year is the Centennial Year of the founding of the City of Galt. The celebration of an event of such importance has lapsed, no doubt, only on account of the war with its engrossing activities and preclusion of festivities. A brief sketch of the early history of Galt is here in order.

On the third day of July, 1816, the Hon. William Dickson, of Niagara, purchased what was known as the Stedman tract, part of the original Six Nation Indian Grant, comprising practically what are now the Townships of North Dumfries in the County of Waterloo, and South Dumfries in the County of Brant. Whether Mr. Dickson's attention was first called to this district by the Settlers from Pennsylvania, whose legal adviser he was as far back as 1803, when he arranged their mortgage discharge and land purchase, is left to conjecture. Certain it is that the fertile Grand River valley became well known early in the last century. When on restoration of peace after the war of 1812, stability of conditions and renewed impulse of settlement, greater than before, prospects for the future of the country were good, Mr. Dickson decided to invest in lands, and his selection made him a landholder neighbor of the ex-Pennsylvanians. Further particulars will appear in a biography of Hon. William Dickson, contributed to our Annual Report for this year by Mr. James E. Kerr, a Vice-President of this Society. Portrait photographs of Hon. William Dickson, and of William Dickson, Jr.—born at Niagara, in 1799, lived most of his life in Galt, where he died in 1877 and is buried—are donated to the Society by Mrs. Pringle of Preston.

Galt, village, town and city, has a history full of vigor and enterprise. It was for many years, up to 1892, the largest in population and the principal place of business in the County, and in the days before the railroads, was the trading centre for a large section of country, extending all the way to Goderich.

Smith's Canadian Gazetteer, published in Toronto, in 1846, speaks highly of the village of Galt of that time, of its milling of 15,755 barrels of flour, from September, 1844, to July, 1845, its daily stages to Hamilton and Guelph, and tri-weekly to Goderich, its weekly newspaper, the "Dumfries Courier," its Curling Club, Mechanics Institute, Circulating Library, Fire Engine Company, etc.

The "Dumfries Courier," begun in 1844, ceased publication in 1847. It was followed by the "Galt Reporter," editor Peter Jaffray, who had been active on the Courier. The "Dumfries Reformer" was started in 1850, from which time on Galt had for many years, two weekly newspapers, representing the two political parties.

The population of Galt is given as "about a thousand" in 1845, and as two thousand two hundred and thirteen in 1850. In 1857 it is given as thirty-five hundred.

Dumfries Township was distinctively Scotch from the beginning, most of the early settlers having been attracted, by various means, directly from Scotland, by the original proprietor.

The Great Western Railway, since 1882 a part of the Grand Trunk Railway System, whose main line, extending from Suspension Bridge to Windsor, was opened as far as London in December 1853, and to Windsor the following month, at once built a branch from Harrisburg to Galt. This branch was opened for traffic on August 21st, 1854. The extension of the line to Guelph, chartered and known at first as the Galt-Guelph Railway, began operation three years later, in September, 1857. The Great Western antedated the Grand Trunk Railway in operation in the County of Waterloo by over two years.

Galt was incorporated as a village in 1850; then rapidly grew and a comparatively short time later, on January 1st, 1857, attained the rank of town incorporation. On June 1st, 1915, it became the City of Galt.

This year also marks the centennial of an important event in the early history of the town of Waterloo. The grist mill, now in the centre of the town, was first built in 1816, by Abraham Erb,* who was born in Pennsylvania in 1772, came to Canada in 1806, and died in 1830. His widow married Bishop Benjamin Eby. Abraham Erb and wife had but one child, a son, who died at the age of seven. They adopted and raised two children, one of whom was Barnabas Devitt, grandfather of present Waterloo business men.

There is to be recorded, with regret, and with expression of sympathy to his family, the death, on June 19th, this year, of Col. H. J. Bowman, Member of Council of this Society in which he took keen interest and was of valuable assistance from its beginning. A biographical memoir of Col. Bowman will appear in our Annual Report.

On our program for this evening are two addresses, one on the Early History of Haysville and Vicinity by Mr. A. R. G. Smith, descendant of one of the first settlers in Wilmot Township, Secretary of the Wilmot Agricultural Society, and government lecturer at Farmers' Institutes, etc.; the other on the Indian Occupation of Southern Ontario, by James H. Coyne, LL. D., F. R. S. C., President of the Elgin Historical and Scientific Institute, Canadian Historian, and first authority on Canadian Indian History.

We are greatly indebted to both of these gentlemen for so kindly coming here and giving us these interesting and valuable papers.

NOTE—*See Eby's Biographical History of Waterloo Township, etc.

Early History of Haysville and Vicinity

By Allan R. G. Smith
Secretary Wilmot Agricultural Society

Many changes have taken place since the road was opened from Hamilton to Goderich under the guidance of Surveyor McDonald.

The tract of land known as Block "A" made up of four concessions in the southern part of the Township of Wilmot and a lot of land in the western part of Ontario was owned by the Canada Land Company. In order to induce settlers to come in, a road now known as the Huron Road of four rods width was opened. One of the pioneers told me he saw it a few years after and stumps were sometimes cut through the centre to make the proper width.

The opening of the road was followed by the establishment of the stage coach drawn by four horses and carrying passengers, baggage and the Royal Mail.

Haysville sprang into prominence as years went by. It became one of the chief places between Hamilton and Goderich. The stage coach changed horses at Haysville. One of the early settlers was William Hobson. Mr. Hobson came from Ireland in 1818 and settled near London. He returned to Ireland but did not stay long. Returning to Canada he associated himself with a surveying party and went through to Goderich. Finally deciding to live at Haysville, he bought 200 acres now owned by Daniel Shantz. This farm had splendid pine and was sold to William Puddicombe in 1832 or 1833.

Mr. Hobson moved to Haysville and settled on the farm now owned by Mr. Wilhelm.

Mr. Hobson built a large hotel with stabling for 125 horses. His house was noted for its hospitality. During the winter season the farmers of Perth and Huron drew their wheat or dressed pork they had to sell all the way to Hamilton. Hobson's hotel was one of the favorite stopping places. A large room with huge open fire-place made a sleeping place during overflows. The men spread their blankets or robes and slept quite comfortably. One who had been there told me that the landlord used to bid his guests good-night and told them to help themselves to the spirits if they needed any during the night.

Early in the forties an American, named Horn Stephens, built a saw-mill to supply building material.

Farther west a Mr. Mallet had a small sawmill. My grandfather walked down to Mr. Mallet's sawmill a day or two after he built his shanty in 1838 and carried home the lumber to make a cross-legged table. He had his breakfast off the table and we have it now in our collection.

From 1832 to 1836 many settlers came in to take up land.

There were no churches or schoolhouses. Some few years after, a teacher named Robert Boucher taught school in a log house owned by Mr. William Puddicombe.

In later years Miss Margaret Somerville, a woman of wonderful business ability, taught school. This lady was considered an authority on law and was consulted very frequently. Her advice was usually correct.

At one time Haysville had a population of 500 people who worked at various trades.

Mr. W. R. Plum, Sr., and Mr. Blatchford had large blacksmith and carriage shops and did a wonderful trade.

Mr. Blatchford held an annual dinner when the season's bills were paid.

Mr. Robert Hays was appointed Postmaster in 1837 and was succeeded by his son, John Hays, in 1853.

Some of the industries were:—

Woollen mill, managed by Mr. Yemmet and later by Mr. Woodhead.

Tannery, managed by an American named White.

Furniture factory, by Mr. F. Cousin.

Fanning mill factory, Robinson and Cole.

General store, J. Sydney Smith, afterwards conducted by Miss Margaret Somerville.

General store, W. Smith.

General store, James Brown.

Harness shops, Stonehouse and Fraser.

Cooperage, Mr. Cockwell.

Gristmill and sawmill, John Hays.

Mill and store, A. W. Cleland.

Drug store, Mr. Bennet.

My honored uncle, Governor Cook, was closely identified with Haysville as a school teacher and afterwards in business as a hardware merchant. He can tell many interesting stories of the early days when athletic programmes were carried out on public holidays. I believe a little horse racing was sometimes indulged in.

The hive of industry flourished until the Grand Trunk was built. The drift of trade went to New Hamburg. The population of Haysville decreased. Familiar faces moved away. The stage coach disappeared and after the disastrous flood of 1885 not much of the original Haysville remained.

The community decided in the early days to have a public hall. Popular subscription built the Haysville Hall, recently remodelled and painted. Organizations of various kinds have held many interesting meetings in the hall. Haysville was always the scene of interesting political meetings. Many advanced ideas have been presented at the gatherings. Whether or not the many important advances in legislation during the past few years were entirely due to the ideas presented by the various candidates who appeared for support at Haysville, I am not prepared to say. Military matters engaged the attention of Haysville in early days. Mr. Charles D. Brown, one of our highly respected citizens, who for the past 58 years has been Superintendent of Christ Church Sunday-school, was interested as an officer and was largely instrumental in recruiting a good company. During the Fenian Raid many Haysville men were on duty at the border.

Many tales might be told of hardships of early pioneers. In conversation some months ago with a man who knew Haysville, I was told of one family who came up in 1837. The boat was burned and all this family's belongings including hard-earned money saved to buy a home. The pioneer and his wife were undaunted and with their little family made their way from Hamilton to Galt. The head of the family had previously walked from Hamilton to notify his brother at Galt of their arrival. Lack of money prevented the purchase of oxen. The man and wife, without assistance from any one, cleared up 3 acres and sowed wheat amongst the stumps. This was harvested with a sickle and thrashed with a flail. The family stuck together and became well off.

In the early days cholera broke out and an isolation hospital was built on the farm of John Brenneman, about 2 miles from New Hamburg.

On one occasion a doctor was sent from Preston to attend the patients. On his way up his horse dropped dead and he returned without seeing the patients. Those who travel from New Hamburg to Stratford may see several plots on the farm of Mr. Fryfogel. This is the resting place of several cholera patients.

The pioneers were sturdy men and fearless. One of the early settlers was very fond of spending the whole night attending his log fires. The

family discussed the matter and it was decided that one of the sons should appear as a ghost clad in white during the midnight hours. This was tried. The pioneer, leaning on his handspike, caught sight of the spirit and action immediately followed. As the ghost went over the rail fence the substantial handspike used in placing logs came down beside it. The log burning continued undisturbed.

The early appearance of the woods may be understood by looking at the photos I have with me. To-day, after 80 years, the modern farm would be a revelation to the early settler. Telephones, daily mail, self-binder, milking machine driven by electricity, silos and improvements in field crops, have all come by successive steps until to-day we find the Township of Wilmot assessed at nearly three millions. I have a piece of sewn leather. It is not much to look at, but it contained the gold that paid for half of a 100 acre farm in 1838. With it I have my grandfather's purse that he carried with him when in 1836 he walked 1010 miles on snowshoes from Shediac to see the land in the wilds of Upper Canada. This purse contains a pin put there in 1835.

I desire to close by referring to Haysville as we have it now. One of the recent organizations is the Haysville branch of the Women's Institute. This organization has members from all churches. Their motto is "For Home and Country." Though only organized for a little over a year, this rural organization has contributed about \$500.00 to Patriotic and Red Cross work.

We are pleased that a number of our farm boys have donned the khaki. Whatever our little differences may be regarding smaller matters, we stand undivided in our loyalty to the British Crown.



The Indian Occupation of Southern Ontario

By James H. Coyne, LL.D., F.R.S.C.
President Elgin Historical and Scientific Institute.

Among the two and a half millions of inhabitants of Ontario, about 21,000 are Indians. They are distributed throughout the province in 25 agencies and 78 reserves or bands. These figures do not include the Indians of the new district of Patricia. About one third belong to the Iroquois, or Six Nations, the remaining two thirds to the various tribes of the great Algonquin family.

Three hundred years ago, the territory lying between Georgian Bay and Lake Erie alone was occupied by a sedentary native population, estimated at more than eighty thousand, subsisting chiefly by agriculture. Their towns and villages numbered sixty or seventy, perhaps more. They had highly organized political systems. Forty years later these native tribes had disappeared. The peninsula became an uninhabited wilderness. Cabins gradually mouldered into dust. Over abandoned clearings, the forest soon resumed its sway. Then after a long interval, came a new race, alien of colour and speech, and broke up anew the forsaken soil. In the woods they found numerous hill-rows, remains of ancient cornfields, which their ploughs soon obliterated. In the furrows they turned up many memorials of a forgotten race. Bone needles, stone pipes, flint arrowheads, knives and axes, fragments of rudely ornamented pottery, old ash-heaps, were turned up in many places. Deeper spading exposed isolated graves and pits filled with human bones. Defensive earthworks and other artificial mounds, covered with forest-growth of centuries, were scattered throughout the country, near lakes and streams. These mute reminders of a vanished race afforded partial answers to the ever recurring questions: Who were here before us? Had they a history? What became of them?

These are the questions to be considered in this paper. Fortunately we are not confined to archaeological evidence. Skilled contemporary observers have left us trustworthy written records, which enable us to form more or less vivid conceptions of the lives and characters of our aboriginal predecessors on the soil of southern Ontario. And traditions still extant supplement and confirm the written story in important particulars.

Just three centuries ago, in the years 1615-1616, Champlain discovered and explored the Nipissing canoe route from Montreal to Georgian Bay; the region south of the bay; and the Trent system of lakes and rivers as far as Lake Ontario. At that period, the territory between Georgian Bay and Lake Erie was occupied by three branches of the great Huron-Iroquois family. Between Georgian Bay and Lake Simcoe were four tribes, constituting the Huron confederacy, with an estimated population of 30,000. This would indicate, that the northern parts of the county of Simcoe were about as densely settled as they are at present. The Huron country extended about 50 miles from east to west by 20 from north to south. It included 18 villages and 2000 warriors. About thirty miles distant, where Collingwood now stands, and up in the valleys of the Blue Mountains to the westward, were nine villages of the Petun or Tionnontates, sometimes known as the Tobacco Nation, a kindred race.

Five days' journey to the southward, was the much more numerous race of the Attiwandaronk, called by the French, the Neutres or Neutrals. Their territory extended along the north shore of Lake Erie from the Niagara to the Detroit rivers, and for some distance beyond each of them. Northward it seems to have reached a line drawn from the neighborhood of Toronto to Goderich. They had 28 villages and 4000 warriors. Their population was estimated at much more than 30,000, but at a later period was reduced by smallpox to a number much smaller.

The remainder of what is now Ontario was occupied or ranged by numerous Algonquin tribes, including the Ottawas, Chippewas, Missisau-

gas, Nipissings, Beavers, Crees, and many others. The Ottawas held Manitoulin Island and the Saugeen peninsula.

We have to do in this paper with the nations south of the Georgian Bay, belonging to the Iroquoian or Huron-Iroquois family, and more particularly with that numerous and powerful branch known as the Neutrals.

Native traditions, supported in their main features by the earliest explorers, show the Huron-Iroquois established early in the 16th century on both banks of the Lower St. Lawrence, which they occupied or controlled from Montreal to Quebec, and beyond. Here Cartier found them in 1534 and later. When Champlain ascended the river to Montreal in 1603, he found no traces of Cartier's villages of Stadacona and Hochelaga, where Quebec and Montreal now stand. The Huron-Iroquois had disappeared from their former habitat. According to tradition, quarrels had broken out, and partly through internal dissension and partly through Algonquin pressure, the entire body had moved westward. The Hurons had retired to the country between Georgian Bay and Lake Simcoe, the Neutrals to the region north of Lake Erie, and the Iroquois to that south of Lake Ontario. The Algonquin tribes of the Ottawa, Lake Nipissing and Georgian Bay, had given the Hurons a friendly reception, and entered into an alliance with them against the Iroquois, with whom they waged relentless and almost incessant warfare. The Neutrals took no part in the wars, and were recognized as non-combatants by both parties. Other branches of the great family inhabited the territories west and south of the Iroquois. The Eries occupied the country south of Lake Erie; the Andastes, or Conestogas, or Carantouans, the upper valley of the Susquehanna or adjoining regions. The Iroquoian tribes had many features in common. Their languages were dialects, mutually intelligible for the most part, of a great linguistic stock. As the Indian occupation of Southern Ontario is the subject of this paper, it will be well to give in historical sequence some outstanding facts relating to the Neutral Nation, as recorded by Champlain, the Recollet Sagard, and the heads of the great Jesuit Mission among the Hurons, in the 17th century.

The first white man to visit the Neutrals was undoubtedly Etienne Brulé, the interpreter. When Champlain marshalled the Hurons and Algonquins at Orillia, early in September 1615, to invade the Iroquois territory it was decided to send trusty agents to inform the Carantouans of the upper Susquehanna, who had promised to join them in the attack with 500 warriors. At his earnest request, Brulé was permitted to accompany the party. Two canoes were despatched on this errand with twelve stout Huron warriors. They carried out their instructions, the Carantouans were notified, the reinforcement was sent, but it arrived too late. Champlain's expedition had failed in its object, and had already withdrawn from the Iroquois' country. It was three years after his departure from Orillia before Brulé returned to the French trading post and reported to Champlain his travels and thrilling adventures. His route can only be conjectured. The canoes probably reached Lake Ontario by Lake Simcoe, Holland River, and the Humber. The party expected to pass through or near the Seneca territory which extended some distance west of the Genesee River. Brulé returned to the Hurons through the Iroquois country, and in 1618 accompanied them to the trading post near Montreal. Champlain accepted his explanation of the failure of the Carantouans to join in the attack, and encouraged him to continue his journeys and investigations among native tribes. Champlain's map of 1632 shows dotted lines apparently intended to indicate lines of travel. One shows clearly the path followed by the invading army from Lake Ontario to the Iroquois fort, which was successfully defended against his attack. The other runs southerly from the westerly extremity of Lake Erie to the sources of a stream, probably the Miami, and then easterly to the three villages of the Carantouans, forking as it approaches their country, with one branch extending to another village, which may be either Seneca or Carantouan. This dotted line must be assumed to be the path followed by Brulé, either going or coming. That Brulé visited the Neutrals is certain. His glowing accounts induced further exploration.

The first explorer to record personally a visit to the Neutrals, Father Joseph de la Roche Daillon, expressly acknowledges the effect upon his mind of Brulé's report of the marvels of the Neutral Nation.

Daillon was a French Recollet priest then in charge of the Huron Mission to which two Jesuit fathers, Brebeuf and Noué, had accompanied him. He had some acquaintance with the Huron language, and was eager in his missionary zeal to penetrate to the remotest nations. To a friend in France he wrote an account of his journey, which is of unique interest as being the first record at first hand of actual experiences and observations in Neutral territory. The following is a brief summary:—

Daillon set out from the Huron country on the 18th of October, 1626, with two Frenchmen, Grenolle and Lavallée. A chief of the Tobacco, or Petun, Nation, whom they visited in the region west of Collingwood, undertook to guide them and furnish carriers for baggage, merchandise and provisions. The Recollets being a mendicant order, Daillon apologizes for this breach of a fundamental rule, by showing the impossibility of adhering to it, among Indian tribes, who gave nothing for nothing. The party slept five nights in the woods, and on the sixth day arrived at the first Neutral village. They visited four other villages. The natives vied with each other in bringing them food. "Some brought venison, others squashes, cornmeal porridge, and the best they had; for all of which the good priest was expected to reward them out of the goods he carried". "All were astonished to see me dressed as I was, and to see that I desired nothing of theirs, except that I invited them by signs to lift their eyes to heaven, and make the sign of the Holy Cross. What filled them with wonder was to see me retire at certain hours in the day to pray to God and attend to my spiritual affairs, for they had never seen any Religious, except towards the Tobacco Nation and Hurons, their neighbours. At last we arrived at the sixth village, where I had been advised to remain." Here a council had been called by the chiefs. "They sit on the ground, in a cabin or the open field, in perfect silence, while the chief harangues; and are very strict observers of what has once been concluded and resolved." "There I told them, through the interpreter, that I came on behalf of the French to contract alliance and friendship with them, and to invite them to come to trade. I also begged them to allow me to remain in their country, to be able to instruct them in the law of our God, which is the only means of going to heaven. They accepted all my offers, and showed me they were very agreeable. Being much consoled at this, I made them a present of what little I had, such as small knives and other such trifles, which they valued highly. For in these countries nothing is done with the Indians without making them some kind of a present. In return they adopted me, as they say, that is to say, they declared me a citizen and child of their country, and gave me in trust—mark of great affection—to Souharissen, who was my father and host; for according to age, they are accustomed to call us cousin, brother, son, uncle, or nephew, etc. This man is the chief of greatest credit and authority that has ever been in all the nations; for he is not only chief of his village, but of all those of his nation, numbering 28 towns, cities, and villages, made like those of the Huron country, and also of several little hamlets of seven or eight cabins, built in various parts convenient for fishing, hunting, or agriculture. It is unexampled in other nations to have so absolute a chief. He acquired this honour and power by his courage, and by having been repeatedly at war with the 17 nations which are their enemies, and taken heads or brought in prisoners from all."

Daillon notes the high estimate they placed on valour in war and their dexterity with their only weapons, the club, and bow and arrow. Grenolle and Lavallée returned to the Hurons, after this cordial welcome. Daillon remained, "the happiest man in the world, hoping to do something there to advance God's glory, or at least to discover the means, which would be no small thing, and to get information concerning the mouth of the river of the Iroquois, in order to bring them to trade.

It is a question what river was intended. Was it the Niagara, the St. Lawrence, or the Richelieu? The Jesuit Relations show that the name was applied to the last-mentioned stream. Daillon's knowledge of the

Huron language was very limited; the Neutrals' speech was slightly different, and except for Champlain's brief incursion from Lake Ontario, the country of the Iroquois was quite unknown to the French. The vagueness of Dailion's geographical knowledge is therefore easy to understand. Apparently he did not reach the Niagara, as he makes no mention of the river or the falls, and he seems to have spent his time mainly in the neighborhood of Burlington Bay. The "sixth village", where he spent his time, bore the name of Ounontisas-ton (meaning "at the foot of the mountain"), and may have been anywhere, from Hamilton eastward, at the foot of the escarpment. The easternmost village of the Neutrals he calls Ouaroronon, probably a copyist's mistake for Onaroronon, "the Niagara people." From this village ten men came to Ounontisas-ton to trade, and to invite Daillon to visit them, but he was unable to accept immediately, whereupon he was maltreated by them, robbed, and narrowly escaped being murdered. Meanwhile he had found himself foiled in every effort to bring the Neutrals to trade directly with the French. They were willing to go with not less than four canoes "if he would guide them, but he did not know the way." Yroquet, a well known chief of an Algonkin tribe near Ottawa, "who had come there with twenty of his men beaver-hunting, and who had taken fully five hundred, would never give us any mark to know the mouth of the river. He and several Hurons assured us that it was only ten days' journey to the trading place, but we were afraid of taking one stream for another, and losing our way or dying of hunger on the land." Evidently neither Yroquet nor the Hurons were over-zealous to encourage poachers on their game-preserves, or interlopers in their trade-monopoly. Daillon spent three months agreeably enough among his hosts, but the Hurons were busy poisoning the minds of the Neutrals in every village they entered, and dissuading them from going to trade. Daillon, they reported, was a great magician, a sorcerer, his religious acts were incantations of witchcraft; he had "tainted the air of their country, and poisoned many; if they did not kill me soon, I would set fire to their villages and cause all their children to die. The French were a morose, rude, melancholy people, who lived solely on snakes and poison; we ate thunder, which they imagine to be an unparalleled chimera, relating extraordinary stories about it," with many other monstrous absurdities, "to make us hated by them and prevent their trading with us, that they might have the trade with these nations themselves exclusively, which is very profitable to them."

Daillon's story of his troubles is interesting and instructive, as intimating that it was not through any objection to his missionary efforts as such, but solely through intertribal trade jealousy and fear of magic power, that his mission proved a failure. The remark will be found to hold good as a general rule in subsequent history, and particularly in the wars of the Iroquois, whose military policy was governed almost exclusively by their interest in the immensely profitable trade in peltries with northern tribes. For the same commercial reason, the French trading company discouraged the Recollet Brother Sagard's efforts to bring about peace between the Hurons and the Iroquois. The result, it was objected, would simply be that the Iroquois would take the Hurons to trade with their nearer neighbors, the Dutch, and divert them from Quebec, which was farther away.

The report reached the Huron country that Daillon had been killed. The Jesuit fathers thereupon sent Grenolle to him to learn the truth, and bring him back if alive. The messenger brought a letter inviting him to return, and their advice was fortified by that of all the Frenchmen among the Hurons. Daillon submitted and returned with Grenolle to the mission, after an absence of about five months. His report was as enthusiastic as Brulé's:—

"The country of the Neutral Nation is incomparably larger, more beautiful, and better than any other of all these countries. There is an incredible number of stags, great abundance of moose or elk, beaver, racoons, and black-squirrels, larger than the French; a great quantity of wild geese, turkeys, cranes and other animals, which are there all winter, which is not long and rigorous as in Canada. No snow had fallen by the 22nd of November. It never was over two feet deep, and began to melt on the 26th of January.

On the 8th of March there was none at all in the clearings, though, it is true, a little remained in the woods. A stay there is quite invigorating and comfortable; the rivers furnish much excellent fish; the earth produces good grain, in excess of what was required. There are squashes, beans, and other vegetables in plenty, and excellent oil, which they called à Touranton." Is this a reference to petroleum, which, as is well known, was gathered by Indians from time immemorial from the surface of the river Thames near Bothwell? It is at least possible. Dailon expresses his amazement that the Merchants' Company, notwithstanding the difficulties and dangers of the Ottawa and Nipissing canoe and portage route, and the hardships of the six days' overland trail from the Huron country, had not sent Frenchmen to winter among the Neutrals, and to carry their furs direct to the St. Lawrence trading-place. It would be vastly shorter and easier to go by way of Lake Ontario, one side of which belonged to the Neutrals. There was one difficulty in the fact that the Neutrals "knew little about managing canoes, especially in the rapids; but there were only two, although these were long and dangerous."

The real business of the Neutrals was hunting and war. With that exception, they were very lazy, and "you see them like beggars in France, when they have their full, lying on their belly in the sun."

Their manners, morals, and customs, like those of the Hurons, were very impure. They went absolutely naked. Their language was different from that of the Hurons, but they understood each other, as the Algonquins of the Ottawa and the Montagnais of the lower St. Lawrence did. A number of Frenchmen had established themselves at an early date among the Hurons for purposes of trade. Extending their operations, they visited other tribes in all directions. After Dailon's visit in 1627, as doubtless for some years before, they went frequently among the Neutrals, where they were welcomed for the goods they brought. They kept no records, however, and the knowledge they gained was a trade secret, which they would not communicate to the world. When a mission was begun in a new region, it was often deemed prudent to associate the trader with the missionary, that the latter might share in the former's welcome.

The next recorded visit was that of the Jesuit fathers, Brebeuf and Chaumonot. Brebeuf was 46 and his companion 28, when they undertook, in the winter of 1639-1640, a journey to the Neutral villages. Brebeuf had lived among the Hurons for several years and acquired an excellent knowledge of their language. Chaumonot was distinguished for his learning, and was especially gifted in languages. Both were enthusiastic missionaries. Their reception was by no means cordial, but they were not easily disheartened. They set out again on the 2nd of November, 1640 to establish the "Mission of the Angels" among the Neutrals. Taught by experience, they took with them two French donnés, or domestics, as traders. As long as traders were with them, they were in no danger. The record of the first journey is a very brief one from Chaumonot's hand. The second visit is described in Lalemant's Relation of 1641, sent from the Huron Mission to the provincial of the Society of Jesus in France. The following is a brief summary of their reports:—

The nation was very populous, including at that time about 40 villages or hamlets. To reach the first village from the Hurons they travelled due south, on the first occasion six days, on the second "four or five days." The distance was about 40 leagues (nearly a hundred miles). Four days' journey farther to the south or southeast was "the entrance of the so celebrated river of that Nation into the Ontario or Lake of St. Louis. "The river was named the Onguiaahra (now Niagara.) Champlain's map had represented the Neutrals as south of Lake Erie. This error is corrected: "On this side of that river and not beyond it, as a certain chart indicates, are the greater part of the villages of the Neutral Nation. There are three or four beyond, ranging from east to west, towards the Nation of the Cat, or Eries."

The estimated population was at least 12,000. As the number of warriors was still given at 4,000, the wars, famine and sickness which for three years had been unusually prevalent must have been particularly destructive to women and children.

The hostility between the Iroquois and Hurons had become so bitter, that neutrality was now totally disregarded, especially by the Iroquois. The Neutrals were less inclined to the Hurons than to their enemies. In those days, it seems, it was a difficult matter to preserve absolute neutrality. The Fathers believed the three nations had originally formed but one people, but had become divided in abode, in interests, and in affection.

The Neutrals had cruel wars with other western nations, and especially with the Atsistahronons (Mascoutens), or Nation of Fire. They had brought back a hundred prisoners last year and 170 this year, and treated them with almost the same cruelties as those practised by the Hurons toward their enemies. The Neutrals were even more brutal; for they burned women prisoners as well as men. Two thousand Neutral warriors had taken part in the last expedition.

In food and clothing they were very much like the Hurons. They cultivated Indian corn, beans and squashes, in equal abundance. Fish were plentiful. So were stags, does, turkeys, racoons, wolves, black squirrels, beaver and other animals, valuable for meat and fur. Fruits and nuts were about equally plentiful in both countries, exceptions being chestnuts, which abounded in the southern region, and wild apples which were a little larger than in the northern. They tattooed their bodies from head to foot with "a thousand different figures with charcoal pricked into the flesh, upon which previously they had traced their lines." They were scantily clad or not at all.

Physically, they were taller, stronger and better proportioned than the Hurons. In treatment of the dead they differed curiously. The Hurons buried immediately in individual graves or in cemeteries, from which the bodies were taken away for the Feast of the Dead. The Neutrals kept their dead in their dwellings during the entire winter; then having put them on scaffolds outside until decayed, they arranged them on both sides of their cabins until the Feast of the Dead. With such melancholy objects always in view, the women indulged frequently in doleful lamentations and cries in a kind of chant. Lunatics were a privileged class and numerous. Evidently many assumed the part, to profit by the privilege.

Some old men related stories to the fathers, showing that they had carried their wars westward and southward to the Gulf of Mexico.

Brebeuf and Chaumonot left the Mission House of Sainte Marie the second of November, 1640. When they reached St. Joseph, or Teanau-stayae, "the last village of the Hurons, where they were to make provision for their journey, and find guides," they found the guides had failed to keep their promise. However, the first young man they accosted followed them at once, and remained with them faithfully. The two French domestics they took in the guise of traders proved their value. Without this safeguard, the doors of cabins would have been and were shut against them.

They slept four nights in the woods. The fifth day, they reached the first village, Kandoucho, probably north of Burlington Bay. The Jesuits gave it the name "All Saints."

The priests had failed in their former visit, as Dailon had done in 1627, through slanderous reports. They made up their minds to meet such calumnies in advance, by securing the authorization of the principal chief named Tsohahissen. This is probably the same word as Souharissen, the name of the head chief when Sagard was in the region. Possibly it was a title and not a proper name. Sagard's head chief may, however, have been the same person.

Tsohahissen's village was "in the midst (au milieu) of the country; to reach it, we had to pass through several other villages and hamlets." Brebeuf's reputation as a sorcerer had preceded him, with the result that the doors of the cabins were everywhere closed against the priests. They opened again when prospects of trade were held out, and thus they were able "to reach successfully even the village of the head chief, who happened to be away at war, and would not return until spring." Evidently the journey to the capital was a long one. To reach it many villages had to be passed. "In their journey the fathers passed through eighteen hamlets or villages, to all of which they gave a Christian name, which we shall use

hereafter when occasion arises. They made a special stay at ten, where they gave instruction as often as they could find a hearing." Sanson's maps of 1650 and 1656 and Du Creux's, of 1660, were based upon the fathers' report, and together form a valuable commentary upon it. It is reasonably clear from these maps that the priests followed well known trails to the Grand River, then diverged to the height of land between the Thames and Lake Erie, which they followed along or near the line of Talbot Road, and so on to the Detroit River. They may have proceeded along the ice across Lake St. Clair to reach a village northeast of Sarnia. The maps show the Grand River and three other streams west of it flowing into Lake Erie, one of which, being forked in Du Creux's map, is apparently Kettle Creek. Lake St. Clair is called Sea-water lake, and three tribes are located west of the St. Clair, the most northerly being the Nation of Fire. The priests as already stated, gave Christian names to eighteen villages, in ten of which they made a special stay. It is curious that the maps give only five Christian names—all west of the Grand River. The narrative mentions two others—"All Saints" (Kandoucho), and "St. William" (Teotongnioton). St. William was apparently midway between the extreme limits of their journey. The other Christian names given are "Our Lady of the Angels," (near Brantford), "St. Alexis," (in Sanson west, in Ducreux east of Kettle Creek), "St. Joseph," (midway between St. Alexis and the Detroit), "St. Michael," (near Windsor), and "St. Francis," (somewhere near the township of Bosanquet, or Williams).

We can only guess as to their exact location and relative importance. Which of the five was Tsohahissen's capital? Was it "Our Lady of the Angels", a name which might well be selected for the headquarters of the Mission of the Angels? Or was it St. Joseph, so named in honour of the patron saint of Canada? St. Francis, the patron saint of all missions, was held in special honour by the Jesuits. Did they honour the capital with his name? Or was it the town near the western frontier, placed under the protecting care of St. Michael, the warrior archangel with the flaming sword? Or again, was it St. Alexis, which the maps show as the most centrally situated of the five? We are left to conjecture. Two things that appear certain are that the priests reached the Detroit and St. Clair Rivers, and that they did not reach the Niagara. For, although the village of Ongiara is shown, it is left without a Christian name. As to St. Michael, the missionaries expressly mention their sojourn there.

In any case we may conclude that the missionaries passed through the lake shore region from the Grand River to the western border of Ontario and sojourned for a time on the east bank of the Detroit. It is interesting to note that the forking of the upper Grand River towards Guelph, Kitchener, etc., is shown with some degree of accuracy. This would indicate that the priests passed through this region.

In the absence of the principal chief, the headmen of his village held a council. The priests had previously explained to them "their plan of publishing the gospel throughout the extent of these territories, and of forming by this means a special alliance with them," and offered a collar of 2000 porcelain beads to bind the treaty. The council refused the present in the head chief's absence, but were willing, if they chose to wait until his return, that they should go "freely in the country and give therein such instruction as they pleased."

The fathers now felt themselves safe from further molestation. Accordingly, their two French domestics were sent back to Ste. Marie. The fathers conducted them out of the country, and then retraced their steps and began their duties. But the pretence of trade no longer held good, and calumnious reports began to circulate in more mischievous form than ever. Indians are prone to suspicion, and the Neutrals gave a ready ear to every tale. It was charged that Brebeuf was instigating the Senecas to attack and destroy them. On the other hand, it was said, that out of revenge for the killing of a Huron friend he had carried the smallpox to the Senecas, and the Hurons had applauded his act, and begged the Jesuits to cause the death of all their enemies. Meanwhile the missionaries at Ste. Marie heard almost every week, that the fathers had been slain by Senecas in

Neutral territory. These reports were invented by the Hurons to cover their own plots to murder them. Many Hurons made their way to Neutral villages expressly to spread all kinds of dangerous rumours. The Jesuits, they said, cultivated smallpox in their house; the writings were nothing but witchcraft, the priests caused everyone to die under pretence of making presents, and would destroy all the rest of the world, unless every cabin were closed to them.

A Huron named Awenhokwi, a chief's nephew, presented hatchets to many Neutral villages in the name of the chiefs, and old men of his nation. If the Neutrals failed to use the hatchets, he informed them, the Hurons would do away with the priests when they returned. He tried to force himself into the missionaries' company, but they had been warned in time to escape his murderous intentions. Another, named Oentara, carried effrontery so far, that, when confronted with the fathers, he reaffirmed his calumnies in presence of the Neutrals. Without waiting further for Tsohahissen's return, the chiefs and captains now held another council, and notified the fathers of the definitive refusal of the present. But they again stated that they had no objection to the continuance of religious instruction. When pressed to explain the refusal of the present, the chiefs at last confessed that it was owing to the reports circulated by the Hurons. Attempting to renew their instruction, the priests experienced rebuffs, insults, and attacks, in every village. The terror of the Neutrals was indescribable. Everything the priests did only confirmed their belief in the tales they had heard.

What more convincing proof could be asked than the priests' apparel so different from the native custom, their mode of walking, their gestures, their manners? Breviaries, inkstands, writings, prayers—there was witchcraft in every one! When the strangers went to the brook to wash their dishes, they poisoned the water! When they entered a cabin, the children were made ill, and the women barren. "In short, there was no misfortune present or to come, of which they were not considered the source. And many poor persons, in whose cabins the fathers were lodged, slept neither day nor night; they dared not touch the food they left, and they brought back their presents, holding everything in suspicion. The poor old women considered themselves already lost, and only regretted their grandchildren, who might have been able to repeople the land."

The chiefs sought to get rid of their unwelcome guests. They warned, they threatened, they ordered them about as slaves, they half-starved them. At other times they forced the priests to go from cabin to cabin, and to eat whatever was set before them, at such prices as the hosts should demand. Pretended lunatics plundered them at will. "In short they spoke of nothing but of killing and eating those poor fathers." Yet during four months of sojourn, the missionaries "lacked nothing that was necessary to life, neither lodging nor sufficient food." The hardships, instead of impairing, had, as is often the case, the effect of improving their health. "They showed their ingenuity by laying in a supply of bread, baked under cinders after the manner of the country, and which they kept for 30 or 40 days, that they might have it in case of necessity." The fathers estimated about 500 fires, and about 3000 persons, as the number reached by them in the ten villages specially visited. If we assume the 3000 to whom "they set forth and published the gospel" to have been adults, and consider that there were in all 28 villages or towns, it seems probable that the priests did not exaggerate in estimating the total population at 12,000 or over.

Owing to the increasing difficulties and dangers, the fathers were glad to retrace their steps. At Kandoucho (or "All Saints"), the people had been less hostile. There, then, the missionaries determined they would labour until spring, when the Mission at Ste. Marie had arranged to send for them. Snowbound, however, at Teotongniaton ("St. William"), halfway on their return journey, they were hospitably entertained in the cabin of a woman, whose husband was away hunting. Game was abundant, but it was the season of Lent. She readily provided fish to season their corn-meal porridge, and gave them the best fare she could find. She became

their teacher, instructed them in the Neutrals' language, dictating the words, syllable by syllable, and even entire narratives. Other children were shy, and avoided the fathers. Hers vied with each other in acts of kindness, quarrelled and fought in defence of the fathers, loved to talk to them, and to help them in every way, including practice in speaking the language. She treated with open ridicule the slanderous stories in circulation, and when her own life was threatened, answered calmly, that she would rather she and her children should die, than send the fathers to perish in the snow. They remained in her cabin for 25 days, and succeeded in compiling a comparative dictionary and grammar of the Huron and Neutral language, a work in itself, in their estimation, worth several years' sojourn in the country.

Their letters to Ste. Marie rarely reached the Mission. The Hurons to whom they were entrusted, lost them on the journey, or threw them away. Alarmed for their safety, Lalemant sent two Hurons and two Frenchmen to escort them back to the Mission. The party returned on the 19th of March, 1641, "after eight days of travel and fatigue in the forest, the very day of St. Joseph, the patron saint of the country, and even in time to say mass, which they had not been able to say since their departure."

The hostility of the Neutrals had put an end to the plans for their conversion. The "Mission of the Angels" was a failure. The Jesuits resolved to limit their efforts to the Tobacco Nation and other tribes more easily reached from the mission house of Ste. Marie. French traders, no doubt, came and went as usual between the Neutrals and Hurons. The Neutrals continued their production of maize, tobacco, beans and squashes, and their manufacture of pipes and flint arrowheads and axes. The surplus product was exchanged with northern Algonkin tribes for skins, furs, porcupine quills and quillwork.

Meanwhile the Iroquois-Huron feud became more and more ruthless. War parties from both sides traversed the Neutral country to attack their enemies. It was inevitable that the Neutrals should be involved, sooner or later. In the winter of 1646-1647, a Seneca warrior murdered a Huron on the Petun frontier. Pursued by fellow tribesmen of the slain to a village of the Aondironnons, the Neutral tribe nearest the Hurons, he was killed at their gates before he could enter a cabin. The Senecas vowed vengeance against the Neutrals. In the following summer, 300 Seneca warriors arrived among the Aondironnons, were received as friends, and distributed by their hosts through all the cabins in each of which food was prepared for them. At a pre-arranged moment, the treacherous guests arose and massacred or seized all who thought of resisting. The survivors were, according to a common practice, carried away to be incorporated with the victorious Senecas. The Neutral Nation was already doomed.

It was in the year 1649 that the Iroquois carried out their invasion of the Georgian Bay region, which involved then or later the destruction by war or famine of a great part of the Huron, Tobacco, and Algonkin Nations, the retreat of a large number to the northwest, and the capture and subsequent incorporation with the Senecas of the residue of the population. For a year, however, they relaxed their efforts against the northern foes, to mass their forces against the Neutrals. The invaders were successful, and captured two villages on the frontier, one toward the end of autumn, 1650, and the other in the following spring. One was Teotondiaton, apparently the same in which Brebeuf and Chaumonot had made their prolonged stay when snowbound nine years before. 1,500 Iroquois stormed the villages, in one of which there were more than 1,600 men. They swept away 1,650 Neutrals into captivity. The aged and children, unable to endure the hardships of the journey to the Iroquois country, were massacred. A large number of captives were adopted by the Senecas. This loss, writes Father Ragueneau, "was very great and entailed the complete ruin and desolation of the Neutral Nation. The inhabitants of the other villages, more distant from the enemy, took fright, abandoned their houses, their property and their country, and condemned themselves to voluntary exile, to escape still further the fury and cruelty of the conquerors. Famine pursues these poor fugitives everywhere and compels them to scatter

through the woods, and among the more remote lakes and rivers, to find some relief from the misery that keeps pace with them and causes them to die."

The details of the expulsion are not as completely recorded or as precise as we would wish. We have to gather them from brief references scattered through many Relations. Some fugitives took refuge among the Hurons, others among the Eries and Andastes. Large numbers near the Detroit chose to submit to the foe and to remove to the Senecas. In 1653, eight hundred Neutrals who had wintered with a friendly tribe southwest of Lake Erie were to join the Petun (Tobacco) Indians at a point three days' journey southward from Sault Ste. Marie. Their further wanderings to Green Bay, the Mississippi, Lake Superior and the lakes of Wisconsin and Minnesota, form one of the most tragic chapters in Indian history. In 1669 we hear of a village in the Seneca country called Gandougaræ, composed of remnants of Neutrals, Hurons and another nation, perhaps Petun. Ten years before, Father Ragueneau says the Iroquois had "embraced the opportunity to seize the whole nation and carry it into a harsh captivity in their own country." At the beginning of the 18th century, Hurons, including, no doubt, survivors of the Petun and Neutral Nations, settled at Detroit, where they were known under the general name of Wyandots. Under British rule a Huron reserve was established on the Canadian side. A few years ago, it ceased to exist, the survivors having largely merged in the white population. The late Mr. Solomon White, Q. C., M. P. P., for Essex, and at one time Mayor of Cobalt, was the son of a Huron chief. Many survivors of the combined Huron, Petun and Neutral nations under the name of Wyandots removed many years ago to Oklahoma, where some 400 of their descendants are still to be found.

The Neutrals have left many traces of their occupation. Village sites may still be traced by earthworks, ossuaries, cemeteries, ash-heaps and middens. Four miles northwest of Westover in the township of Beverley, where one of the largest villages existed, hundreds of arrowheads and other rude weapons indicate the site of a fearful struggle. This was probably the village of Teotondiaton or its ill-fated neighbour, which suffered so disastrously from the Iroquois attack. There were many villages near the Niagara and Grand Rivers, and in the lake shore counties. The best preserved fort is the well-known Southwold Earthwork, ten miles west of St. Thomas, near the Talbot Road, enclosing several acres. It is a double wall and practically intact. The rich soil of Southwold, Yarmouth, and Malahide attracted population long before the whites appeared on the scene. Southwold was especially favoured. That township contained many villages and a large number of Indian inhabitants. Some of the remains in southern Ontario may indicate, however, as Mr. Wintemberg contends, a pre-Neutral occupation, dating possibly back to a period many centuries before the arrival of the Neutrals.

After the middle of the 17th century, the Neutral country became a game preserve of the Iroquois who ranged the woods for deer, bear, wolves, lynxes, racoons and beaver. At times the forest teemed with wild turkeys, the ponds with wild geese and ducks and the sky was darkened with countless millions of pigeons. When Dollier de Casson and Galinée passed through in 1669-1670, there were no human inhabitants.

When the French established their settlement at Detroit in 1701, the Iroquois, as a political counterstroke, undertook to cede to the English the whole Neutral territory. The grant remained, however, a dead letter. Gradually the Ojibways or Chippewas and the Missisaugas crept southward with their hunting and fishing bands, and established themselves at various points. According to Rev. Peter Jones, the Iroquois resisted the encroachment, and a great battle on Burlington Beach decided the issue. The Iroquois acknowledged the title of the Ojibways, and agreed to a treaty of peace and amity, which was carefully observed on both sides. The statement is confirmed by the fact that, after the American Revolution, it was from Missisaugas, a branch of the Ojibways, that the government purchased the east half of the Neutrals' country, extending as far west as Catfish Creek on Lake Erie. Before the Iroquois refugees could settle on

the Grand River, the claim of the Missisaukas had to be released. The west half of the territory was released from the Indian claim by a treaty made with the Ottawa, Chippewa (Ojibway), Potawatomi, and Huron Nations, in 1790.

At the present time the Indian occupation of southern Ontario is limited to a few reserves, the largest of which is that of the Six Nations on the Grand River. Among the Senecas on this reserve there are doubtless many descendants of the ancient Neutral occupants. The Missisaukas, who were formerly at Port Credit, are now at Hagersville. The Delawares, Munseys, and Oneidas of the Thames, are immigrants, whose ancestors came in from the State of New York after the American Revolution. Ojibway or Chippewa reserves are found in the Bruce peninsula, in Caradoc, on the Thames, in the Sarnia and Bosanquet reserves, and on Walpole Island. At the latter place there are also Ottawas, whose forefathers occupied Manitoulin and the Bruce peninsula three centuries ago, and Potawatomis, whose ancestors dwelt on the shores of Green Bay in Michigan. But as a national entity, the great confederacy that occupied southern Ontario in Champlain's time has vanished forever from the soil.



ROLL OF HONOUR.

Officers and men of Waterloo County who have made the Supreme
Sacrifice for King and Country.

GALT

Pte. J. Wilson Aikens
" John D. Anderson
" Arthur Arber
Sergt. George Babbs
Pte. George C. Barker
" David Bain
" George Barnes
Sergt. Edward Bird
Lieut. H. H. Bourne
Pte. William Bowie
Corp. Henry C. Braid
Lieut. Ross D. Briscoe
Pte. E. R. Broadwell
" Charles E. Carey
" J. Carrol
Sergt. A. F. Cater
Corp. Hugh Cleave
Sergt. Clement Chatten
Pte. H. Clair
Gunner C. J. Cornwall
Pte. John J. Cowell
Pte. Archibald Crawford
L.-Corp. James Dickie
Pte. Alfred H. Drew
" Harry Drinkwater
" John Duncan
" George W. Edwards
" H. A. Fabian
" Walter Flockhart
" Albert Foote
" William Fraser
" John E. Gahagan
" George A. Jones
L.-Corp. John Haner
L.-Corp. Charles Haskell
Pioneer Edward Lambden

Pte. John Lee
" James Leith
" Bert Lavender
" Samuel Lawrason
Capt. Thomas D. Lockhart
Pte. Percy Lowell
" Bert Luck
" John M. Maley
Gunner Duncan E. Mann
Pte. T. J. Martin
" Alexander McNicol
" James McNicol
Q.-M. Sergt. C. Mills
Pte. William M. Menary
Sergt. Edward H. Mulloy
Pte. Frank H. Murr
" Peter Nelson
" John Nicols
" Walter Payne
" L. Peterson
Corp. George C. Potts
Pte. James Potts
Sergt. Ernest J. Rowe
Pte. William Shupp
Sergt. Joseph Spooner
Pte. Norman Stevenson
" James Stewart
" Edward J. Sutton
" F. G. Thorne
" Percy Walley
Sergt.-Major Eli Watts
Pte. Albert Welch
" John Wheeler
" Arthur Harold White
" Robert Wylie

KITCHENER

Pte. Eric Carthy
" Percy Carthy
" George Craig
" Alexander Ralph Eby
" Henry J. Figures
" John A. Gehl
" John Gerbig
" Stanley Gibbard
Capt. Carlton C. Green

Pte. Percy J. Hatchman
" Rollie Messett
Lieut. Stanley Reid
Pte. William Stanley Moody
" John Simpson
" William H. Smith
" Frank J. Sosnoski
" Philip Van Auderaude

PRESTON

Pte. William F. Adams
" Alfred Hawkins
" A. Housler
" John Hughes
" William Johnston
" H. F. Marris
" John Lynn Pattinson

Pte. James H. Reid
" Robert Rogers
" Reginald Sears
Capt. George Simmers
Pte. Horace Skipton
" James Tanner
" Ivan H. Thomas

WATERLOO

Pte. Godfrey Bish
" Henry Gross

Pte. Henry Treusch

HESPELER

Pte. George Bell
" Edward Butcher
" William G. Davis
" Ernest Gatehouse
" Ernest R. Keffer
" Frank M. Keffer

Pte. Thomas R. Lyons
" George H. Marshall
Sergt. Thomas McMaster
Pte. Henry Meade
Sergt. James Nuttall

Pte. John E. Spahr, New Hamburg
Pte. Lloyd Brubacher, St. Jacobs



Biography

SKETCH OF THE LIFE OF HON. WILLIAM DICKSON.

By James E. Kerr.

In this centennial year of the founding of Galt it is thought that a short sketch of the life of Hon. William Dickson should find a place in our Annual Report of the Waterloo Historical Society.

My readers will, I trust, pardon me if I dwell too much on the history of Niagara but it seems to me that some historical details are necessary. We must not forget that Mr. Dickson spent in Niagara the greater part of his life, the period from boyhood to middle age and the period when, his work all but accomplished, he returned to his old home in which to pass the remainder of his life and enjoy the competency his ability and energy had won. Niagara was no ordinary village, for in it and in its vicinity events took place that decided the future of Canada. Of many of those events Mr. Dickson must have been a spectator and in some of them he took a prominent part.

I beg to acknowledge my indebtedness to Miss Carnochan of Niagara for the material taken from her History of Niagara, to Miss Florence Dickson of Kirkmichael, Galt, for copies of letters written by her grandfather, and to Hon. James Young's Early History of Galt and the Settlement of Dumfries.

The family of Dickson came originally from the parish of Caerlaverock in the southern part of Dumfries-shire, Scotland. They came of good Presbyterian stock, for we find that seventeen of the family signed the Solemn League and Covenant, whereby they bound themselves to use every means in their power to extirpate popery and prelacy in the Three Kingdoms and to establish uniformity in religion and worship by making everybody Presbyterian like themselves. The first of the family of whom we have any particular account was a Thomas Dickson, who about the year 1700, left his parish and moved into Dumfries. There he engaged in trade. He married Margaret Bell, a daughter of one of the burgesses of the town. He left three sons, John, Thomas and Nicholas. We are only concerned with John, who carried on his father's business so successfully that he was able to add to it several other commercial undertakings. He had inherited from his uncle George Bell, the estate of Conheath. He was looked up to as a very successful merchant and his townsmen showed their appreciation of his ability by making him their Provost. Evil days came, however; the estate which his uncle left him was found to be heavily encumbered and the failure of a large banking concern with which he was in some way connected crippled him financially. He had married a Miss Helen Wight, a daughter of the minister of St. Michael's, and had a large family, four daughters and six sons, Robert, William, John, Alexander, Thomas and Walter. Perhaps it was the losses their father had sustained that turned the attention of three of the sons to Canada, where the prospect of bettering their condition, seemed brighter than in Scotland. However that may be, Robert, William and Thomas found their way to this country. We know from his own statement that William came to Canada in 1784. He was born in 1769, and therefore his age must have been about fifteen. The dates of the arrival of his brothers are not known. Probably Robert came with William as he was the oldest and Thomas, who was the youngest of the three, may have come sometime later. William entered the employment of his cousin, Hon. Robert Hamilton, who in partnership with Hon. Richard Cartwright, carried on an extensive mercantile business in the Niagara district. Hamilton was an energetic, pushing, business man. His name was associated with everything that had for its object the betterment of the community. Bishop

Strachan said of him that "he was remarkable for varied information, engaging manners, princely hospitality." William and Thomas Dickson were fortunate in their association with such a man. Of their first years in Canada there are few particulars. Robert went out West and became a fur trader in the region of the Upper Mississippi which at that time was almost uninhabited except by roving tribes of Indians. He acquired, by long residence among these, a profound knowledge of Indian life and character and was able to render valuable assistance to the American Government in its dealings with the red men. He retained, however, his British citizenship, and during the war of 1812 he induced many of the Indians to fight on the English side. For these services he was at the close of the war rewarded by the British Government with a pension of three hundred pounds and a grant of a large tract of land. He died at Drummond Island in 1823.

William and Thomas settled in the Niagara district. William seems to have stopped on his way from Quebec at Carleton Island on the St. Lawrence but afterwards he lived at Niagara. Thomas took up his residence at Queenston. In 1790 or perhaps a little later, William built the first brick house erected in Niagara. Both the young men seem to have been successful, first in the employment of their cousin, Hon. Robert Hamilton, and afterwards in business on their own account.

The village of Niagara, which in 1795 contained, according to George Weld, only seventy houses, was from 1792 to 1796, the capital of the new province of Upper Canada, which contained at that time from ten to twenty thousand settlers. In 1791 an act was passed by the Parliament at Westminster by which Canada was divided into two self-governing provinces, Upper and Lower Canada, but it was not till the 17th of September of the following year that "the little yeoman Parliament of British Canada," as Goldwin Smith called it, was opened. A constitution was bestowed which the Governor told his backwoods parliament was "the very image and transcript of the British Constitution." William Dickson, who was present at the opening said, in a speech made many years after that in Galt, "Well do I remember the joy and enthusiasm which pervaded all classes and ranks on such a boon being granted." The five sessions of the first parliament were held in Niagara and there Lieutenant-Governor Simcoe resided.

To a visitor the population of Niagara must have presented a strange medley. There were retired army officers, U. E. Loyalists, settlers from the States and a floating population of Indians, half-breeds, negroes, voyageurs, traders and adventurers of all sorts. The constant presence of British troops quartered at Fort Niagara and afterwards at Fort George and in the village itself added much to the liveliness and gaiety of the place. Not a few persons of note found their way hither in those early days. Here came in 1792 the fourth son of George the Third, His Royal Highness, the Duke of Kent. He was at that time a young man of about twenty-five. He was taken up by Governor Simcoe to see the Falls, wine and dined by Mr. Hamilton at Queenston and during his stay numerous pleasure parties were gotten up for his delectation. In 1795 the Duc de la Rochefoucauld-Liancourt paid a visit to the Governor and he has left us an interesting account of what he saw. Another exile of the French Revolution, Count de Puisaye, lived in the neighborhood of Niagara from 1798 to 1802. His mission was to establish a military colony of French Loyalists in Upper Canada but in this he was unsuccessful. A brother of Sir Walter Scott was at one time quartered with his regiment at Niagara, "poor Tom, a man of infinite humor and excellent parts" Sir Walter says of him. Tom Scott died in Canada. Many people at one time thought that he was the author of "Waverley." Tom Moore, the poet, came in 1804 as the guest of General Brock and spent a very pleasant fortnight.

William Dickson, in April 1794, was married to Charlotte Adlam, an English lady, daughter of Captain Adlam, of the Royal Navy. The notice of the wedding is found in the register of St. Marks, though that fine old church was not begun till 1804. Mr. Dickson was a member of the Niagara Library from 1800 to 1820. He had himself a valuable collection of books which were burnt with his house in 1813. We find his name also among the early members of the Agricultural Society. He early began to take an inter-

est in farming, a pursuit that was to occupy much of his attention in later years. The Agricultural Society was started in 1792. At the monthly dinners a great silver mounted snuff box was handed round. Each president kept it during his year of office and then handed it over to his successor who I suppose refilled it. In 1796, in accordance with the terms of the Jay Treaty, Fort Niagara was given up by the British and for the first time became the property of the United States. The garrison, along with the guns and the stores, were removed to Fort George, a recently constructed fort on the Canadian side of the river. With an American fortress opposite it and commanding it, Niagara was no longer a suitable place for the seat of Government, and the Capital was changed to York, the name at that time given to Toronto. In this year also, the first parliament of Upper Canada was dissolved. Governor Simcoe was recalled shortly after the dissolution. He was an honest and capable Governor, though his ideas of government were too aristocratic to suit the people of Upper Canada.

In 1803 William Dickson received a special license to practise at the provincial bar. By an act passed in July 1794, the Governor was authorized to license "such as he shall deem from their probity, education and condition in life, best qualified to act as advocates and attorneys in the conduct of legal proceedings." A better choice could perhaps not have been made than of Mr. Dickson whose probity was unquestionable, who had received the rudiments at least of a good education and whose position in society was acknowledged. It seems from the wording of the act that an extensive or thorough knowledge of law was not regarded as essential. If we give the subject any thought we will come to the conclusion that at that time and in that community what Josh Billings called "strong hoss sense" would be much more useful to a lawyer than a complete knowledge of legal technicalities. Mr. Dickson practised in Niagara for a number of years with success. He frequently acted in the magisterial capacity of a Justice of the Peace or a Judge of the District Court.

In 1806 an event of a painful nature occurred at Niagara which shows the method by which gentlemen at that period not infrequently adjusted their differences. I shall quote from the Albany Gazette of the time:—

"Mr. Weekes, a gentleman from Ireland who has practised at the Bar of Upper Canada for some years past, had the misfortune not to stand well with the late Governor (Simcoe) of that Province, and was at variance also with several of the most respectable members of the Government. On Monday, 6th October, he took the opportunity in an argument from the bar to abuse in terms of very gross invective, the memory of the late Governor and the character of several of his most intimate friends. This was passed over by the Judge without notice. Mr. Dickson, also a counsellor at law, was engaged in the same cause with Mr. Weekes and followed him in support of the question before the Court. Before concluding, however, he thought it his duty as a gentleman and a lawyer to enter his strongest protest against such declaration saying he conceived it originated in personal malice and malevolence and that were he the judge on the bench he would not permit such language to pass without censure. Nothing further happened in Court, nor was anything further intended at the time, as we believe, by either of the parties. Unfortunately, Mr. Weekes spent the following day and night with a party at a tavern in the country. Circumstances have led us to suppose that his resentment against Mr. Dickson had been roused by the conversation of this party. Perhaps some hasty promise was then made to avenge the affront. On Wednesday a man calling himself Major Hart, was sent by Mr. Weekes with a message to Mr. Dickson insisting on his making such an apology as Mr. Weekes might dictate and that this should be read in open court or that he should give him satisfaction in another way. The first was inadmissible, but Mr. Dickson recurring to the alternative which he highly disapproved made through a friend a proposition to Mr. Weekes that if he would state in the Court that the language he made use of on a former day was only to support the cause he was engaged in and had nothing personal against the character of Governor Simcoe, that he, Mr. Dickson, would in the same

"free manner declare his sorrow for having misunderstood him. This being "absolutely refused, they agreed to meet.

"As no gentleman could be found, who would associate with Major "Hart, he was set aside, and Mr. John McKee went in his place. Dr. Kerr "(a son-in-law of Sir William Johnson) accompanied Mr. Dickson. They "met on the American side of the river, near Fort Niagara, at 7 o'clock in "in the morning of Friday, 10th October. At a distance of twenty yards "they fired nearly together. Mr. Weekes missed his aim, but Mr. Dickson's "ball entering Mr. Weekes' right side, went through his body. He died "about twelve o'clock the following day."

Public opinion was strongly in favor of Mr. Dickson, and, as the duel had occurred on American soil, no legal proceedings appear to have been taken in the matter.

Mr. Dickson visited Scotland in 1809, taking with him his sons, Robert and William, whom he placed in a school in Edinburgh, where his youngest brother Walter, who was a writer to the Signet, lived. Walter took a fatherly interest in the lads and reported from time to time to their father at Niagara the progress they were making in their studies. Mr. Dickson's letters to his brother in Edinburgh are not very interesting reading, but they leave the impression that the writer was a kind hearted man in whom family affection was strong.

In the war, which came in 1812, Mr. Dickson does not seem to have taken an active part. Shortly after the taking of Niagara by the Americans, May 27th, 1813, he and a number of leading residents were, in violation of a promise made to them by General Dearborn, seized and taken prisoners to Albany, the journey thither lasting almost two months, and being attended by many privations. It was not till the end of the following January that Mr. Dickson, liberated on parole, reached home to find his house in ruins. Before retreating the Americans had burnt the town. By this unprovoked and cruel act several hundred people were rendered homeless and many destitute. Mrs. William Dickson, who was sick at the time, was carried out and from a couch placed on the snow, watched the burning of her home.

Retribution came quickly. In a few days Lewiston and other villages on the American side were given to the flames and Fort Niagara stormed and its garrison taken prisoners.

Colonel Thomas Dickson, William's younger brother, commanded the 2nd Lincoln Militia Regiment at the battle of Chippewa, where his conduct and bravery and the gallantry of the regiment under his command, earned high commendation from General Riall. In this battle Colonel Dickson was wounded. He was a member of the Legislative Assembly which met at York, and he carried on a successful business at Queenston. He died in 1825, and his grave is in the burying place of the Hamilton family.

The fratricidal war came to an end in 1815. It decided nothing except that Canada should remain British. The short-sighted and cruel treatment of the Loyalists after the Revolution drove thousands of them into Canada. They carried with them the bitter feelings which persecution had engendered and were ready to take up arms in defense of the country that had sheltered them and given them homes. Among the Canadians, affection for the motherland was strong. England had treated them generously. It had given them home rule. In Lower Canada it had respected the wishes of the French population, leaving to them their Church and in a large measure their old laws. To the Canadians of Upper Canada it had granted a constitution which if not "the express image and transcript of the British Constitution" satisfied for a time their desire for self-government. The hypocritical assurances of American demagogues that they were coming as liberators to an oppressed people, were treated with the scorn that such assertions deserved. Canadians felt themselves competent to work out their own destiny under the aegis of Britain. The war cost many valuable lives and left bitter feelings that only a full century of peace has eradicated. To the credit of the New England States be it said that they were opposed to the war. To this opposition may be ascribed the immunity from invasion which Canada enjoyed on her north-eastern frontier.

In November 1815 William Dickson was summoned to take his place in the Legislative Council of Upper Canada. He lived to witness and take some part in the great struggle for Responsible Government which was about to commence. In the politics of that time he belonged to the Family Compact, which though it contained many conscientious and excellent men, must now be regarded as the party of retrogression.

In 1784, the British Government gave its friends and allies, the Six Nation Indians, a strip of land six miles on each side of the Grand River, from Lake Erie to the falls of the river at Elora, and containing over a half million acres. This land, which is now one of the most valuable and productive areas in the Province, was at that time a wilderness. After it came into possession of the Six Nations, they used it merely as a hunting-ground. The only portion of it which they made any attempt to cultivate, is what is now called the Indian Reserve, a few miles below Brantford. The lands on the upper reaches of the Grand River, the Indians, after keeping for about a dozen years, expressed a desire to sell. They sold to Mr. Philip Stedman, of Fort Erie, on March 2nd, 1795 (see 1914 Report W. H. S.), the block of land, afterwards known as the township of Dumfries, giving him a deed signed by Joseph Brant and forty-one other sachems and war chiefs. A Crown Patent, granted in 1798, was required to validate Stedman's title. After Stedman's death there were a number of transfers, which it is unnecessary for me to recount, till the land was purchased by Hon. Thomas Clarke, of Stamford, in 1811. In that year Clarke turned the land over to Mr. Dickson, probably giving him an agreement for sale. The deed from Clarke to Dickson was not given till July 3rd, 1816. The land, which Mr. Dickson acquired, was a block a little more than twelve miles square containing 94,305 acres. The southern boundary crossed the Grand River at the point where it is joined by the Nith. The place was known at that time as the "Forks of Grand River." The price paid for the land including the assumption of a mortgage is said to have been £24,000, which reckoned in Halifax currency, would amount to \$96,000, or at the rate of a little more than a dollar an acre.

Having obtained his deed, Mr. Dickson with characteristic energy set about the work of settlement. He was fortunate in his choice of an assistant in this task. Mr. Absalom Shade was a young Pennsylvanian, shrewd, wide-awake and money-making. The son of a farmer and by trade a carpenter, he had every qualification needed for leadership in a backwoods community.

On a July day in 1816, Mr. Dickson and Mr. Shade set out on their journey from Niagara to Dumfries. Mr. Dickson wished to explore the country and somewhere on the Grand River to choose the site of a village which would serve as a trading centre for the farmers who should settle on his lands. The travellers after reaching Hamilton, took "The Governor's Road" to "the Forks of Grand River." From thence they engaged an Indian guide. Mounted on ponies, they followed the old Indian trail which led up the east side of the stream till they arrived at the place where the Mill Creek joins the river. Here they were not only struck with the beauty of the spot but also with its suitability for the village site. At this point in its course the river runs between banks high enough to confine its waters even at flood time to its proper channel. By the construction of dams on the river and the creek ample water-power could be obtained at moderate cost and the comparatively level ground between the streams afforded good locations for houses and stores. Proceeding up the creek a couple of hundred yards our site seekers came upon the remains of a little mill that had been built by an early settler and abandoned, probably for the reason that no good title could be obtained for the land on which the mill was built. This little mill Mr. Shade afterwards "fixed up" and it was used till it was superseded by the "Dumfries Mills." After lingering some time on the site of the future village, the explorers continued their journey up the river and found shelter for the night in the little log cabin of a squatter on the flats below Cruickston Park. Here they had reached the northern limit of the purchase and next morning they returned to the Mill Creek, and having

taken another look at the place, were more than ever pleased with the location they had fixed upon.

A log house, one end of which contained a little store in which Mr. Shade and his wife served at the counter, was the first building erected in the village. It was situated, according to Mr. Young, where Mr. Sloan's grocery now stands. After that followed a saw mill in 1817, and the Dumfries Mills in 1818. In the following year the Main Street bridge was built. A small distillery commenced work in 1820. It stood on the south side of Chapman Street, about half way between Ainslie Street and the G. T. R. tracks. In 1821 a tavern was built at the Woods and Taylor corner. Despite these conveniences of civilization, the little village grew very slowly for a number of years. The fact is that immigration from Britain had hardly commenced. The backwoods of Upper Canada were harder to reach than Timbuctoo would be now. As yet Canada had no immigration agencies and the country was generally considered in Europe as a land of snow and ice, the fitting abode of the trapper and Indian. Mr. Dickson soon realized the necessity of making known the benefits that Canada, and especially Dumfries, offered to the enterprising and industrious immigrant. He sent agents to Scotland and through their efforts and through articles he supplied to the Scottish press, a large number of small farmers from the south of Scotland were induced to give up their holdings and to take up land in the new township. The land was offered at about three dollars an acre. How these settlers were treated is best described in the following extract from a resolution passed at a public meeting held in Galt in 1839, for the purpose of inviting Mr. Dickson to a dinner to be given him by the inhabitants of Dumfries:—"That the settlers of this township are under a heavy debt of gratitude to its original proprietor, the Hon. Wm. Dickson, not only for that indulgence and considerate lenity for which he has always been distinguished, but for the parental and effective aid with which he strengthened the hands of very many of his earliest settlers, and enabled them to contend with and overcome the manifold difficulties encompassing those who without means take up land and locate in the woods."

Mr. Dickson, who had hitherto lived at Niagara, took up his residence in Galt in 1827. He lived in the village until 1836, when he returned to his residence of "Woodlawn" near Niagara, leaving the management of his affairs to his son, William Dickson. In 1827, the village which up to this had been known as "Shade's Mills", was now given the name of "Galt", in honor of John Galt, the Scottish novelist, who paid a visit to his friend, Mr. Dickson, in that year. As Mr. Galt was only a little boy five years old, and living in Irvine, when in 1784 Mr. Dickson came to Canada, they could not have been school companions in Edinburgh as Mr. Young states, but meeting in Canada in 1827, they may well have become friends, for they were men of similar tastes and at that time were both deeply interested in the sale of farm lands.

During the period of Mr. Dickson's residence in Galt, he lived in a little rough-cast house near the south-east corner of Queen's Square, and afterwards in a house, of which only part of the foundation remains, on the hill above Crescent Street.

In the thirties the wisdom of Mr. Dickson's policy of advertising the merits of Dumfries, became apparent in the large number of Scotch farmers who took up land. As the township filled up with these settlers, the village became prosperous. The chief lack was of roads, especially of a good road to the head of navigation at Hamilton, between which place and Galt the Beverly Swamp presented an almost impassable barrier to travel. It was not till 1837 that a macadamized road was commenced. This road, built at Government expense, added much to the prosperity of the townships of Beverly, Dumfries and Waterloo.

I might tell more about Mr. Dickson did space permit, but I trust that I have told enough to bring out the character of the man, his indomitable perseverance, courage, energy, enterprise, business ability, kindness. He liked to make money, no doubt, and he succeeded. We would like to make money also, but some of us do not succeed. We do not grudge to him his success and we remember that he took a leading part in the establishment

and development of an intelligent, loyal, honest, God-fearing, and industrious community in Canada and for that we honor him.

A few words about Mr. Dickson's family may not be uninteresting. The Hon. William Dickson had three sons, Robert (1796-1846), William (1799-1877), and Walter H. (1806-1884). Robert and Walter were barristers, and lived at Niagara. They were both in the Militia and probably both served as cavalry officers during the Rebellion of 1837. Walter represented Niagara in the Assembly from 1841-1851. He was appointed a Legislative Councilor in 1855 and after Confederation he sat in the Dominion Senate. Robert also was a Councilor. He died at Leghorn, Italy, in 1846. William lived at Kirkmichael, Galt, where he died in 1877. Hon. Walter Hamilton Dickson, of Niagara, married Augusta Maria Geale, daughter of Lieutenant Benjamin Geale, 49th Regiment. They had five sons and four daughters—William, Walter Augustus, Julia, Mary Louisa, Robert George, John Geale, Florence Augusta, Arthur and Augusta Maria.

NOTE:—

"Dumfries, July 16th, 1816.

"Land Sales, Concessions No. 2 and 3.

"Dr. to Land Account.

"Sold to Richard Phillips lots No. 4 in the

"2nd and 4 and 5 in the 3rd Concession,

"600 acres at 15 shillings per acre, £450."

This is probably the first sale of land to any settler in the Township of Dumfries. In the Sales Book in which this entry is found two or three sales of land in December of the same year follow.



COL. H. J. BOWMAN.



Herbert Joseph Bowman, elder son of Israel D. Bowman, was born June 18th, 1865 in Berlin, Canada West, now Kitchener, Ontario, where he died June 19th, 1916. He was a direct descendant of Wendel Baumann, a native of Switzerland, who came to Pennsylvania early in the eighteenth century. Between H. J. Bowman and his ancestor Wendel Baumann only four progenitors intervene: Jacob, Martin, Henry B., and Israel D., in order of descent. Henry B., grandfather, was born in Berks County, Pennsylvania, in 1805, and came to Canada with his mother when a young man. In company with John Hoffman he opened the second store in the then straggling village of Berlin in 1837.

Israel D. Bowman was appointed County Clerk March 27th, 1861, "during the pleasure of the Council," held the office thirty-five years, until his death in 1896, and was succeeded by Herbert J., who continued for twenty years. Father and son together thus held the County Clerkship of Waterloo County for all but eight years since the beginning of this office.

Our subject attended the public and high schools of his native place, matriculating in 1882 and entering the then recently instituted School of Practical Science, Toronto University, of which he was one of the first graduates, where he took the course in Civil Engineering. In 1885, his last year at the University, he took part, as member of the Queen's Own Rifles, in the suppression of the Riel Rebellion in the then Saskatchewan Territory, and was the only one from his home town to do so. On his return the Town Council gave him a public reception and a silver memorial watch. He soon became connected with the 29th Regiment of Waterloo County, in which he remained for nearly fifteen years, latterly as Commanding Officer.

Professionally, Mr. Bowman was in due course appointed Provincial Land Surveyor and Dominion Land Surveyor and had general practice as surveyor and engineer, devoting himself in time more particularly to waterworks engineering, designing waterworks for a number of municipalities, etc. He was engineer and manager of the local waterworks when privately owned. In 1899, the year after the municipality bought the plant, Mr. Bowman was elected on the Board of Water Commissioners. On this he remained by successive re-election every year but one for the rest of his life, and was, by reason of his previous knowledge of the plant and attainments as engineer, of special value in this public service. He was elected Associate Member of the Canadian Society of Civil Engineers in 1888 and Member in 1896. He was President of the Ontario Land Surveyors' Association in 1899.

Mr. Bowman's public spirit was further shown by his keen interest in the Good Roads movement. He was for years Inspector of County roads. In 1913 he visited England as delegate of the Ontario Good Roads Association to the Third International Road Congress in London. He was on the executive of the Waterloo County Canadian Club, and was President in 1914; was Member of Council of the local Civic Association and of the Waterloo Historical Society.

Col. Bowman's sterling patriotism is evinced by the fact that he was the first, shortly after the war broke out, to organize a local force. This was the 108th Militia Regiment, of which he remained Commanding Officer to the time of his death. This regiment supplied most of the officers and over two hundred and fifty men to the 118th Battalion, Overseas Forces. He also personally offered for active service in the war; failing health, developing later, prevented his assignment to active duty.

Col. Bowman was a Liberal in politics, and a member of the First Church of Christ, Scientist. In 1889 he married Edith Walker of Hamilton, youngest sister of Sir Edmund Walker. His sorrowing wife, two daughters and two sons survive.



A MEMOIR OF REV. A. B. SHERK.

by his son
Michael G. Sherk.

My father, Abraham Break Sherk, was born Nov. 6th, 1832, near where is now situated the village of Breslau, in Waterloo County, Ontario. His father, Samuel Sherk, was nephew and stepson of Joseph Sherk, who with his brother-in-law, David Betzner, were the first to locate in the township of Waterloo. His mother was Magdalena Break, whose widowed mother came to the settlement with her children in 1806. We need make no further mention of the connection of the family with the beginning of this, one of the most prosperous sections of the province, as this has been fully written up by my father and others, but will endeavor, at Mr. Breithaupt's request, to give a brief memoir of his life.

Born of Pennsylvania-German stock, on a "Waterloo Dutch" homestead, he understood all the peculiarities and characteristics of that people, and always spoke lovingly and feelingly of his early home life with "Doddie and Mommie." His parents were for years members of the River Brethren (Dunker) Church, when all their preaching was in private houses and their church societies scattered. He attended school on the "High Banks" near his home till his nineteenth year, when on a summer's day in 1851, he wrapped all his necessities in a red bandana handkerchief and on foot wended his way to Rockwood Academy, eight miles from Guelph, where he was received kindly by Wm. Wetherald, the Quaker teacher, a devoted Christian, and one who took a kindly interest in the moral and intellectual welfare of the boys under him. After spending the summer session of three months at the academy he went before the Educational Board of Examiners at Guelph * made up of the township superintendents, and taught school near his home, in the school which he had formerly attended. He also taught school in the village of Plattsville, but which year it was I am not prepared to say. He had learned of Oberlin College, Ohio, which at that time had a summer session instead of a winter, to accommodate students who wished to teach in the winter time, from the late I. L. Bowman, and several other Waterloo County boys who had been there. In the spring of 1852 he set out for Oberlin. It might be interesting to know how he first travelled there. By stage from Preston to Hamilton; from Hamilton to Lewiston by boat; from Lewiston to the Falls by stage; from the Falls to Buffalo by train; from Buffalo to Cleveland by boat (as the Lake Shore road between Buffalo and Cleveland was then only in course of construction); from Cleveland to Wellington, eight miles from Oberlin, by rail, and the balance of the journey by stage. He also attended this school in 1854 but the Lake Shore road between Buffalo and Cleveland was then completed. It was here he got his ideas of systematic thinking and studying, and also by the reading of Todd's Student's Manual. The religious character of the place, which was at that time being thoroughly grounded and imbued with the principles of evangelical Christianity by Chas. G. Finney, the great preacher and evangelist (who was then and for many years after the president of the college, and whose influence is felt there to-day as if he still walked the streets of the town), so impressed him that he here decided to be a follower of Christ, and to enter the Christian ministry. It was here he also heard some of the great men of the day lecture on moral and social questions; Frederick Douglass, the great abolitionist, on slavery and Elihu Burritt, the "learned blacksmith", on "Ocean Penny Postage."

I might say, many of his high ideals of character early received quite an impetus from Henry Krupp (afterwards Rev. H. Krupp) who was for a time a teacher in the public school he attended; from Wm. Wetherald, the Quaker teacher at Rockwood Academy, and at Oberlin College. My father was so true to his ideals of life and character that he never lost sight of them, never wavered from them. After his second term at Oberlin Col-

* Waterloo County was then a part of Wellington County.

lege he taught school for a time and then gave up his life to the Christian ministry. He joined the church of the United Brethren in Christ—a church which had its beginning among the Germans of Pennsylvania. They were at that time sending evangelistic preachers to establish churches in Canada, and were meeting with a good deal of success in the Pennsylvania-German settlements. He was to have preached next Sunday (Dec. 3rd) in three churches he established sixty years ago near Wellandport. He continued to preach for the U. B. Church in Canada till 1884, when he moved to the United States. During his ministry in Canada he travelled largely and was well known in parts of the Niagara district, Waterloo, Bruce and Grey counties.

It was in the Niagara district he became acquainted with Rebekah Gonder, daughter of the late M. D. Gonder, a U. E. L. descendant who lived on the homestead on the Niagara river, eight miles above the Falls which his grandfather had located in 1796. He was married to my mother in 1859. His ministerial life in Canada took him among all classes of people—into the cabin of the pioneer and into the luxurious homes of the well-to-do. He was welcome among all, as he was friendly with the lowly and was esteemed by the more prosperous on account of his high character and intellectuality.

After moving to the United States he preached for several years for the U. B. Church and then joined the Congregational Church and was pastor of churches in Pennsylvania, Ohio and New York States until 1897 when he came to Toronto to live near his two sons, A. E. and M. G. Sherk, and on account of the advanced age of his wife who was 4½ years his senior and who pre-deceased him 1 year and 7 months. This did not end his ministerial labors, however, for he continued to supply churches for months at a time in Pennsylvania and New York States, a mission church in the west end of Toronto, and latterly for four or five years the two Congregational Churches (Pine Grove and Humber Summit), near Woodbridge, Ontario. For the last two years he has been an attendant at the Don Mills Methodist Church near his home but still he loved to go away occasionally to preach to the churches he had formerly been pastor of. Only last summer he took a trip to New York State to spend a Sabbath and preach for one of the churches at their request, and every month or two he went to see the members of the churches near Woodbridge, who loved and revered him.

It can be said of my father that he was a man of God. The Bible was to him an open book and he was familiar with every part of it and yet he was constantly perusing it, and when not attending to other duties he was to be seen Bible in hand or on the table before him. His studious character did not end with his school career—he was a student all through life and I might say particularly a student of the Bible.

He was early in his ministry and always a strong advocate of our educated clergy and the higher education of the laity. It was with this object in view that Freeport Academy (at Freeport, Waterloo Tp.) of which he was one of the promoters, and for a short time a teacher, was started. One of his associates in this enterprise was the late Isaac L. Bowman who was its first principal. Owing to insufficient funds, however, this institution was only in existence a few years.

Among his first ministerial colleagues in the U. B. Church and associated with him for many years were Revs. David B. Sherk (his brother), Jacob B. Bowman and Geo. Plowman, the first two being residents of Berlin (now Kitchener), for a long time previous to their death, the last one having his home at Freeport where he lived before and after retiring from the ministry.

Although feeling indisposed for the last month he was only seriously ill for a few days previous to his death, Nov. 27th, 1916. He retained his consciousness to the last and although greatly distressed, expressed himself as anxious to go home.

As a last tribute to the memory of my lamented father, I wish to say that I knew him to be a man of exceptional Christian character, high ideals, broad knowledge, broad in his sympathies, non-sectarian, respected by all, and revered by many.

Toronto, Dec. 2nd, 1916.



Rev. A. B. Sherk



Major G. H. Bowlby

MAJOR G. H. BOWLBY.

On Sunday morning, November 12th, news came to Kitchener, Ont., his native city, that Major G. H. Bowlby, Director of Medical Service, Canadian Expeditionary Forces, had met his death in a fall from a cliff near Seaford, on the south coast of England. The City Hall flag was placed at half mast in token of respect to the memory of this distinguished citizen and ex-mayor.

George Herbert Bowlby, elder son of the late Dr. D. S. and Martha Murphy Bowlby, was born July 16th, 1865. His great grandfather, an early United Empire Loyalist, left the State of New Jersey to settle in Nova Scotia. His grandfather, as a young man, was Captain of Coast Guards, in Nova Scotia, in the war of 1812.

After preliminary education at the public and high schools of his native place, and a year at St. Jerome's College, he took the course in medicine at Trinity Medical College, Toronto, and later took post graduate work in England where he became Licentiate of the Royal College of Physicians and Member of the Royal College of Surgeons. For some years he was in partnership with his father in the practice of his profession. Devoting himself more particularly to surgery, in which he eventually became eminent, he again went abroad for study and experience in Vienna and elsewhere. In 1906 he returned to resume regular practice. He was for some years identified with the County cavalry regiment, known as Grey's Horse, of which he was medical officer, with the rank of Captain. He was on the Medical Advisory Committee of the local hospital, in which he took keen interest.

Dr. Bowlby was for some years in the Town Council and was Mayor in 1901.

The breaking out of the war naturally found a man of Dr. Bowlby's patriotism and antecedents anxious to do his part. On application he received appointment on hospital service in England, with retention of his previous rank of Captain, and left this city in July 1915. He was active at the military hospital, Shorncliffe, England, later at Bath, and recently at Seaford. Shortly before his tragic death he was promoted to be Director of Medical Service, and to the rank of Major.

From his school days G. H. Bowlby was prominent in sports. He was a member of the famous Berlin High School football eleven in the early eighties. He was a member of the Waterloo County Golf and Country Club, and charter member of the Grand River Country Club.

He was a past warden of St. John's Anglican Church.

In 1894 he married Adine, only daughter of Joseph E. Seagram, Esq. Mrs. Bowlby accompanied her husband to England.

Of the Waterloo Historical Society, Dr. Bowlby was an active and helpful Member of Council from its beginning.

Donations Received in 1916

Daily News and News Record files; loaned by W. V. Uttley.

Deutsche Canadier, 1849, 1850, 1854, 1855; Freie Presse, 1886, 1887; donated by Miss Hett, Kitchener.

Daily Telegraph and Daily News-Record, 1915; donated by Kitchener Public Library.

Canada Museum, first volume, 1835, 1836; loaned by Alex. Peterson, Hawkesville, Ont.

Pennsylvania Packet, one issue, July 8th, 1776; donated by Mrs. H. J. Bowman, Kitchener.

Elmira Signet, 1916; donated by C. W. Schierholtz, Elmira.

Galt Weekly Reporter, 1916; donated by Reporter Press.

Copy of Watercolor, 1856, of Breslau Bridge over Grand River; donated by Grand Trunk Railway Co.

Large Illustrated Wall Map of Waterloo County, 1861; donated by Rev. Theo. Spetz, Kitchener.

Photographs of portraits of Hon. Wm. Dickson and Wm. Dickson, Jr.; donated by Mrs. Pringle, Preston.

Photograph of Herbert Bowman; donated by Mrs. H. J. Bowman, Kitchener.

Photograph of Rev. A. B. Sherk; donated by M. G. Sherk, Toronto.

Photograph of Niagara Falls, 1863; donated by C. A. Boehm, Waterloo.

Framed photographs, 111th Battalion, whole; and officers 111th Battalion; donated by Galt City Council.

Photograph and muster roll, 118th Battalion; donated by Col. W. M. O. Lohead.

Preston, 1856; lithograph; donated by C. C. J. Maas, Preston.

List of Members

EX-OFFICIO MEMBERS

Hon. W. G. Weichel, M. P.	Waterloo
Hon. F. S. Scott, M. P.	Galt
Hon. Z. A. Hall, M. P. P.	Hespeler
Hon. C. H. Mills, M. P. P.	Kitchener
Mayor J. E. Hett, M. D.	Kitchener
Mayor A. M. Edwards	Galt

COUNTY COUNCILLORS

John B. Bricker	Ayr
Henry Brodhaecker	Elmira
Fred Debus	New Hamburg
Wesley Erb	New Dundee
John R. Folsetter	Ayr
A. C. Hallman	Breslau
August Janzen	Centreville
W. H. Kutt	Waterloo
Fred. Lackner	Hawkesville
George Z. Lantz	Baden
F. C. Meyer	Elmira
A. C. Moyer	Waterloo
D. N. Panabaker	Hespeler
John Reidel	St. Clements
E. B. Reist	Preston
Paul Snider, Warden	Elmira
B. W. Zieman	Preston

ANNUAL MEMBERS

KITCHENER

Bean, D. A.	Millar, Alex., K. C.
Beaumont, E. J.	Mills, C. H., M. P. P.
Bowlby, D. S.	Moore, J. D.
Bowlby, Capt. G. H., M. D.	Motz, W. J., M. A.
Bowman, Lieut.-Col. H. J.	Potter, George
Bowman, H. M., M. A., Ph. D.	Ruby, Charles
Breithaupt, A. L.	Schiedel, Martin
Breithaupt, W. H.	Schmalz, W. H.
Bricker, M. M.	Schmidt, G. C.
Brown, H. W., B. A.	Scully, Miss Annie
Clement, E. P., K. C.	Scully, J. M.
Dunham, Miss B. M., B. A.	Shantz, E. R.
Fennell, John	Sims, H. J.
Fisher, P.	Smith, O. G.

Forsyth, D., B. A.
 Green, Mrs. J. W.
 Hagedorn, C. K.
 Hall, M. C.
 Honsberger, J. F., M. D.
 Jackson, Miss G.
 Klotz, J. E.
 Knell, Henry
 Lackner, H. G., M. D.
 Lautenschlaeger, R. W.
 Lynn, Rev. J. E.

Smyth, Robt.
 Snider, E. W. B.
 Spetz, Rev. Theo.
 Staebler, H. L.
 Uttley, W. V.
 Wedd, G. M.
 Weir, J. J. A.
 Williams, S. J.
 Witzel, T. A.
 Zinger, Rev. A. L.

G A L T

Blake, J. R.
 Cant, Hugh
 Clarke, Lieut.-Col. J. D.
 Foster, W. J.
 Gundy, A. P., B. A.
 Kerr, James E.

MacKendrick, J. N., B. A.
 Middleton, J. F.
 Norman, Lambert, M. A.
 Scott, F. S., M. P.
 Vair, Thomas
 Wardlaw, J. S., M. D.

W A T E R L O O

Bauman, A. F., M. D.
 Boehm, C. A.
 Fischer, W. J., M. D.
 Foster, Arthur
 Hilliard, Thomas

Playford, B. B.
 Roos, P. H.
 Shuh, Levi
 Wegenast, George
 Weichel, William G., M. P.

E L M I R A

Auman, William
 Ratz, George
 Ruppel, George
 Schierholtz, C. W.

Vogt, Oscar
 Weichel, J. H.
 Werner, August

S T. J A C O B S

Richmond, Elliott
 Snider, W. W.
 Snyder, Alfred

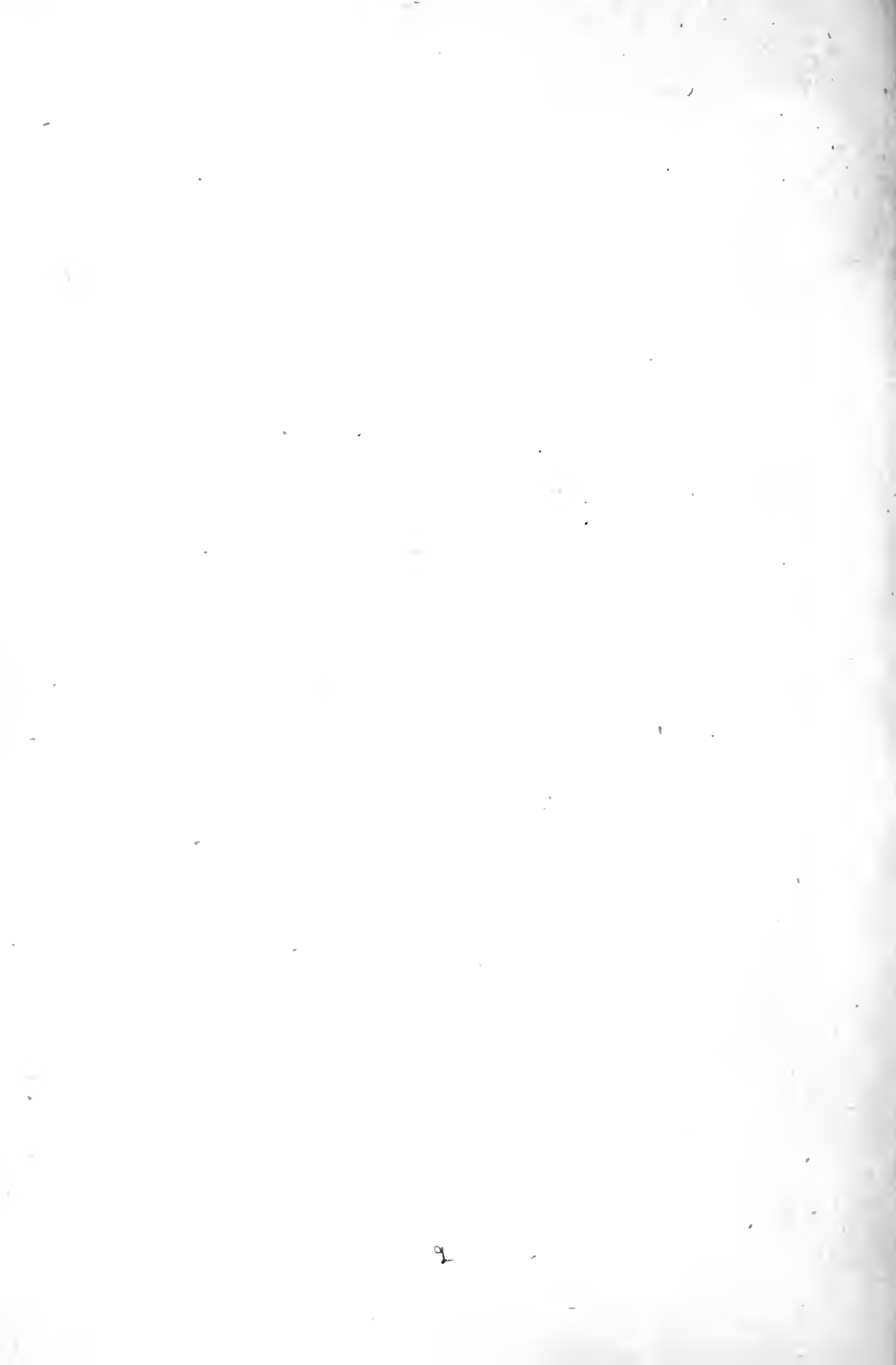
Snyder, W. H.
 Wideman, John L.
 Winkler, W. H.

Debus, Fred.....	New Hamburg
McCallum, Capt. F. H.....	New Hamburg
Ritz, Daniel.....	New Hamburg
Donald, M.....	Preston
Hanning, Judge C. R.....	Preston
Reist, E. B.....	Preston
Shantz, P. E.....	Preston
Watson, Alfred G.....	Ayr
Watson, Archie E.....	Ayr
Smith, A. R. G.....	Haysville
Bowman, F. M.....	Pittsburg, Pa
Vogt, August S., D. Mus.....	Toronto
Eby, Oscar S.....	Hespeler
Panabaker, D. N.....	Hespeler
Shaw, W. C.....	Hespeler
Musselman, Geo. L.....	Conestogo

FIFTH ANNUAL REPORT
of the
WATERLOO HISTORICAL
SOCIETY



KITCHENER, ONT.
PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY
1917



Council

PRESIDENT

W. H. BREITHAUP

VICE-PRESIDENT

REV. THEO. SPETZ, C.R., D.D.

LOCAL VICE-PRESIDENTS

GALT—JAMES E. KERR

WATERLOO—CHARLES A. BOEHM

ELMIRA—O. H. VOGT

ST. JACOBS—E. RICHMOND

NEW HAMBURG—A. R. G. SMITH

SECRETARY-TREASURER

P. FISHER

C. H. MILLS, M.P.P.

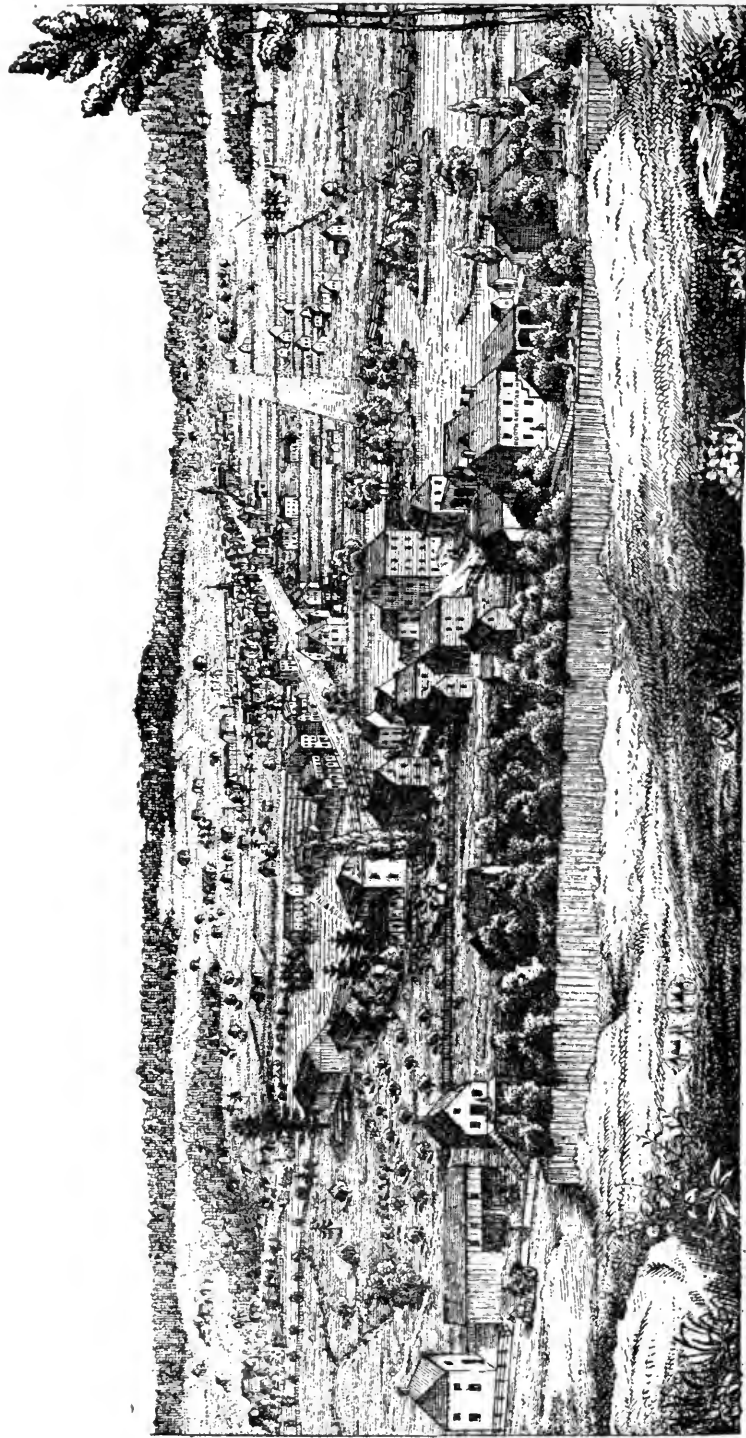
W. J. MOTZ, B.A.

JUDGE C. R. HANNING

E. W. B. SNIDER

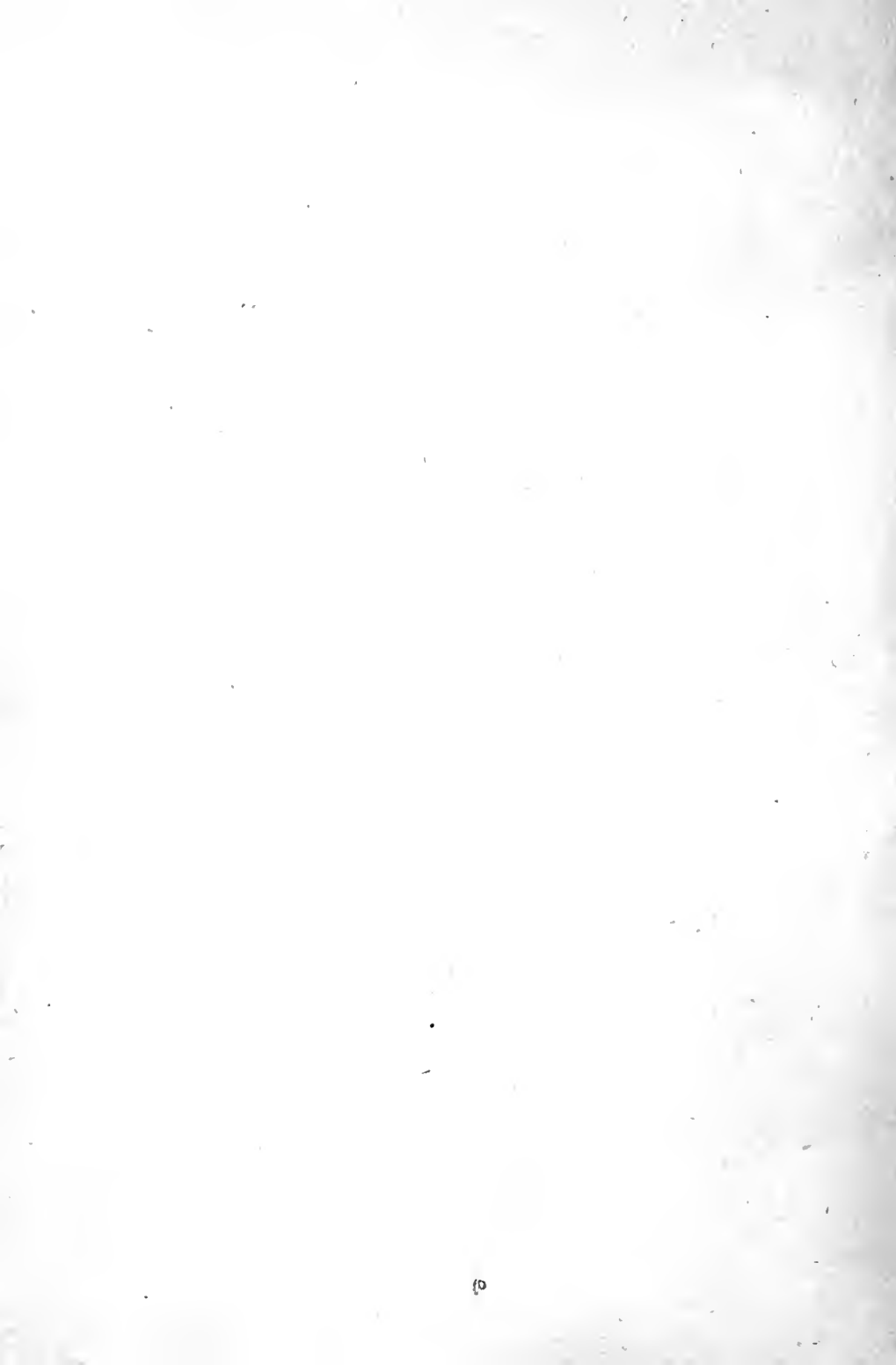
Contents

	Page
Annual Meeting	11
President's Address.....	13
Waterloo County Railway History.....	14
Preston, Klotz History.....	24
Roll of Honour.....	41
Experiences with First W. Ont. Regt., C. E.F., by Corp. E. Wackett.....	43
Biography:	
D. S. Bowlby, M.D.....	49
W. H. Bowlby, K.C.....	50
J. D. Moore.....	52
David Spiers.....	53
M. N. Todd.....	54
S. J. Cherry.....	55
John Zryd.....	56
Wm. Hendry.....	57
J. B. Snider.....	58
Edward Halter.....	59
J. L. Wideman.....	61
J. G. Reiner.....	62
Donations, 1917.....	64
Catalog of Museum.....	65
Index, Reports I.-V.....	68
Illustrations:	
Preston, Frontispiece.	
Cambridge Mills, 1886.	
Portraits—See Biographies.	



PRESTON IN 1856

(From an old lithograph)



Annual Meeting

Kitchener, Ont., Nov. 16th., 1917.

The Fifth Annual Meeting of the Waterloo Historical Society was held in the Museum in the Public Library on the above date, the President, W. H. Breithaupt, in the chair.

Secretary-Treasurer's Report

The fifth anniversary of the organization of the Waterloo Historical Society has just passed and in a retrospect over the years just passed we cannot fail to notice the good beginning that has been made but also that a great deal remains to be done before the aim of the Society shall in a measure have been attained.

The past year has been an eventful one in the history of the world, a year of great suffering, of great patriotism, liberality and sacrifice.

Waterloo County has taken its place among the counties of the province which have given of their wealth and their manhood to secure the victory for liberty and democracy.

As far as our Society is concerned the past year has been uneventful. Our members are devoting their energies to the struggle overseas. We hope that when the war is over we shall all have more time to give to the interests of our Society.

As in 1916, so in 1917, the Public Library Board has continued its splendid support of the Society in providing quarters for the museum as well as light and heat.

Our annual reports are being sought after in many quarters, proving that our transactions are arousing interest. The museum is being visited more frequently than formerly by persons in search of information contained in our files.

In our report this year we hope to continue the Roll of Honour begun last year. A request in the County newspapers to have data in this connection sent to the Society failed to bring results and other measures will have to be adopted to secure this information.

Our membership has remained practically stationary. Each member should interest not only himself but assist in securing at least one new member in the year. Our strength as a Society will lie to some extent at least in a good membership as that would mean a more extended interest and the field would be more thoroughly worked.

The financial statement in the report of 1916 showed a balance of \$27.71. We have so far received the legislative grant of \$100, the county grant of \$50, a grant from the city of Galt of \$25, and a similar grant of \$25 from the city of Kitchener. These grants together with the fees from members should be sufficient to cover our expenditure and leave a balance at the end of 1917.

P. FISHER,
Secretary-Treasurer.

Financial Statement for 1917

RECEIPTS

Balance on hand January 1st., 1917	\$ 27.71
Members Fees	\$ 64.50
Legislative Grant	100.00
Waterloo County Grant	50.00
Kitchener City Grant	25.00
Galt City Grant	25.00
Kitchener Public Library Grant	11.53
Sale of 1916 Reports	5.75
	\$281.78
	\$309.49

DISBURSEMENTS

Postage and Stationery	\$ 19.35
Printing	9.35
Advertising	17.55
Rent	12.00
Bookbinding	24.80
Caretaker	5.00
Secretary	30.00
Fifth Annual Report	120.00
	\$238.05
Balance on hand	\$ 71.44

Audited and found correct,

J. M. SCULLY, F.C.A., Auditor.

Kitchener, 16th. January, 1918.

Election of Officers

The officers for 1918 are:

President.....	W. H. Breithaupt
Vice-President.....	Rev. Theo. Spetz, C.R.
Secretary-Treasurer.....	P. Fisher

Local Vice-Presidents

Galt.....	James E. Kerr
Waterloo.....	Charles A. Boehm
Elmira.....	O. H. Vogt
St. Jacobs.....	E. Richmond
New Hamburg.....	A. R. G. Smith

Members of the Council: C. H. Mills, M.P.P.; W. J. Motz, M.A.;
Judge C. R. Hanning, E. W. B. Snider.

President's Address

In the first place it is due that I thank the Society for continued re-election. To be placed in such position of responsibility of the historical interests of the County of Waterloo is a distinction which by continued effort I hope to merit, but which, I feel, could be more fittingly conferred on various others.

Recognition of our effort in grants from the Province, from the County and from the cities of Galt and Kitchener, as reported by the Secretary—to whose efficient work the Society's progress is so largely due—is a satisfaction.

With the printing of the last Annual Report the Society issued a re-print of its first report, which had soon become exhausted and for which there was continued demand. In the re-print there are several emendations, notably that of the account of the first settlers, obtained personally from the late Rev. A. B. Sherk, who was authority on the early history of the County. For this year the society will issue its fifth Annual Report, and it is thought fit that a complete index to date, and catalogue of its museum be inserted.

The Society's Roll of Honor, of men of Waterloo County who have gone forth at the call of their country and given their lives in the great war, has had large additions during the year, as will appear. We are continuing to collect photographs and biographical data of these noble Canadians and find this a work of considerable difficulty.

Various relief activities in connection with the war continue unabated. The Kitchener Red Cross Society deserves special mention for its work, which was double that of the previous year. For the year ending Oct. 10, 1917, its total receipts were \$18,816.34.

The Freeport Tuberculosis Hospital has been converted into a Military Hospital. Captain A. D. Proctor, who has been Officer Commanding and Medical Superintendent since the change, kindly supplies information as follows, under date of November 15th: This hospital was taken over by the Military Hospitals Commission in November, 1916. The Military Hospitals Commission was created by Order in Council to provide accommodation—convalescent homes, hospitals, sanatoria, etc.—for returned soldiers. The Commission pays all running expenses, but voluntary contributions of additional comforts are accepted in all hospitals. One hundred and seven patients have been admitted, three of whom have died, fifty-seven have been discharged and fifty remain. The Hospital proper has accommodation for thirty-four patients, the additional ones have been in tents during the summer. It is expected that two pavilions to hold ten men each will be erected for the men in tents. In addition to the Officer Com-

manding, Captain Meikleham has been appointed disciplinarian officer, during the past month.

Worthy of mention, and typical of such war relief activity in the County in general, is the fact that the Waterloo County Teachers' Association at its convention in Galt, in October, appointed a committee to collect potatoes for the Military Hospital and that as a result 425 bags of potatoes have been collected, besides \$226.00 in cash.

A number of noted men of the County have died during the year, among them two County officials, Ward Hamilton Bowlby, M.A., K.C., Crown Attorney of Waterloo County for nearly fifty years, and Registrar John D. Moore; and the most prominent railway man of the County, Martin N. Todd, of Galt. Brief biographies will appear in the Society's Annual Report; also an autobiography of a Wellesley Township pioneer, still hale and active at the age of eighty-five, John G. Reiner, ardent Canadian, who was with the Baden revolutionists in 1849 and had to flee when the revolution failed.

As contribution to older and recent history I will here give something on

Waterloo County Railway History.

In the early days of Canadian railroading the Grand Trunk Railway and the Great Western Railway were the only larger lines; the latter in fact but a short line on present day scale. Waterloo County was traversed by each of these lines practically at the beginning of their operation. A branch of the Great Western Railway, leaving the main line at Harrisburg, was opened to Galt on the 21st day of August, 1854, more than a year before the G. W. R. Toronto extension was opened, and antedating in Waterloo County, by more than two years, the Grand Trunk, which began operation through to Stratford on November 17th., 1856.

The main line of the Grand Trunk Railway was for many years from Montreal to Sarnia, with an extension to Portland, Me., the former St. Lawrence & Atlantic and Atlantic & St. Lawrence Railways. The main line of the Great Western Railway was from Suspension Bridge to Windsor with an extension from Hamilton to Toronto, and sundry branches of which the Galt branch was practically the first.

The beginning of the Great Western Railway was by an act of the legislature of Upper Canada, in 1834, incorporating the London and Gore Railway Company, to run from London to Burlington Bay, at the head of Lake Ontario, and westward to the navigable waters of the Thames River and Lake Huron. With nothing done in the interval, the act was revived eleven years later, in 1845, and the name changed to The Great Western Railway Company, further amendment of the act being had in 1846. It took until 1853 to have the line

ready for operation from the Niagara River via Hamilton to London. In January 1854 it was opened through to the Detroit River at Windsor. An act authorizing the Company "to make a branch railroad to the Town of Galt" was passed in 1850, four years before this branch, 12 miles was built.

An independent company, composed of Isaac Buchanan, of Hamilton, a noted merchant and man of large affairs of that day, and seventeen others, was incorporated in 1852 to build a line from Galt to Guelph, under the name of the Galt and Guelph Railway. Galt, Preston, Hespeler and Guelph subscribed liberally. Galt subscribed \$62,500 in 1856 and by 1866 paid the whole sum. The road was opened to Preston, November 28th., 1855, and to Guelph on the 28th day of September, 1857. The operation of the road was given over to the Great Western Railway Company. Difficulty in meeting expenses was at once encountered, deficits accumulated and by 1860 the operating company foreclosed a mortgage it had taken for advances made. Eventually the stock was forfeited, the Great Western Railway Company becoming the owner. The village of Preston had to pay in principal and interest about \$53,000.00. How this burden of indebtedness was finally liquidated is related in Klotz's History of Preston, appearing in this volume.

An extension to give the enterprising County Town connection with the Great Western Railway, was a natural sequence. The first Preston and Berlin Railway was built in 1856 and 1857 as part of the Galt-Guelph Railway. The road was opened on November 2nd, 1857, and the occasion celebrated by a grand banquet at Klein's Hotel, later Weaver's Hotel, which with its long and comfortable horseshed I well remember, on Queen Street South, about where is now the Randall & Roos warehouse. Three months later a winter freshet undermined the two piers of the Grand River bridge, below Doon; the bridge, consisting of three wooden Howe truss spans, failed, and operation of the road ceased. Thus for a few brief months, sixty years ago, Berlin, now Kitchener, had more direct rail connection to Hamilton and the south than it has had at any time since. In Berlin the terminus was at King St., alongside of the G. T. R., where now is the Boehmer coal yard. The intention was to extend to the G. T. R. station where the Company had purchased ground now occupied by the Hydro City Shoe Co., but nothing between this and King St. Local bylaws were passed, one in 1855 and a later one in 1857, which was shortly afterward repealed, to take stock in the Company to the extent of \$40,000. In 1858 an act was passed by the legislature of Upper Canada rectifying irregularity as to these bylaws. A final act regarding the Preston and Berlin Railway was passed in 1863, authorizing its sale and exonerating Berlin from payment on its subscriptions, on which nothing was at any time actually paid. The Preston section was never rebuilt. Of

the bridge over the Grand River nothing remains but traces of its abutments where the embankments abruptly end on either side. The Speed River bridge was for some time used as a foot bridge, but has also long since disappeared. In 1865 the Grand Trunk Railway acquired what there was left of the road and used all that served for its Galt branch, in 1872. For some years prior to the latter date the road was operated to German Mills station, as a freight service, mainly for the flour mills there.

Construction of the entire first main line of the Grand Trunk Railway, Montreal to Sarnia, took only about three years, rapid construction even on present day standards, 1853 to 1856, and was practically carried on simultaneously throughout the whole distance. A short distance, Montreal to Brockville, was opened for traffic in 1855, all the rest in 1856. The Toronto, Sarnia section, 172 miles, was let to Gzowski—later Sir Casimir Gzowski—MacPherson and Galt, as contractors for the whole, for the sum of £1,376,000 sterling.* Sub-contractors for the greater part of the distance through Waterloo County, from the Grand River bridge westward, were Jackson and Flower, the first local railroad builders. Mr. Jackson, and Mr. J. S. McDonald, who became accountant for the firm, set out from Montreal in August, 1853, travelled by steamboat to Hamilton and from there by stage. They at once organized a force and established their headquarters here, living for a while at first at Butchart's "Queen's Arms" Hotel which stood on the site of the present City Hall. Completion of grading, sections of which were very heavy, took two years, until the fall of 1855. The bridge over the Grand River at Breslau was completed in 1856. By courtesy of the Grand Trunk Railway we have in our collection a copy of the original water color of this bridge. The high limestone piers have the peculiar ice breaker toe, considered necessary at that time. The wrought iron superstructure was brought from England. The two centre spans were the old style tubular girders. The superstructure was replaced by modern steel girders, to carry the greatly increased loading, in 1905.

The contractor for the station buildings, freight sheds, etc., from Guelph westward was Marshall H. Farr, who came from Vermont. He was killed in the great Desjardins canal accident, at the entrance to Hamilton, March 12, 1857. His contracts were carried on and completed by his two nephews, George Randall and Shubel H. Randall, who also built the Great Western Railway station buildings at Preston.

The Grand Trunk Railway was built on 5' 6" gauge, as was also the Great Western Railway. The latter had an additional rail giving 4' 8½" gauge for its through traffic between the States of New York and Michigan. The battle of

* Railways of Canada: J. M. and E. Trout, 1871.

the gauges, as it was called, was long continued in England until finally Stephenson's 4' 8½" gauge survived, and this, for the advantage of uniformity more than for intrinsic merit, eventually became the standard gauge throughout most of the world. The Grand Trunk Railway changed to standard gauge in 1872 and 1873; the change of the local section, Toronto to Stratford, was made on a Sunday, in October, 1872. Another detail of construction of the original Grand Trunk was the old U rail, practically a plate shaped to cross-section of a square topped hat, two vertical sides with horizontal flanges and top. This rail long survived on local sidings.

For almost twenty years, up to 1875, wood burning locomotives were used. This necessitated great stacks of wood at the stations. Locally more than half of the station yard space was so taken up. The site of the present freight house was taken up by a great wood shed, and this was only about one third of the whole. A steam saw and gang came around periodically to cut the four foot cordwood sticks in two, ready for the locomotive tender. Enormous quantities of the finest hardwoods, maple, beech and other, were thus consumed. The first coal burning engine, changed from wood burning, in the shops at Stratford, was put into service in 1873. * The change from wood to coal burning took several years. For 1875 the Stratford record shows 4,197 tons of coal issued and 16,436 cords of wood, this being the maximum wood consumption record for that station. It represents a pile of cordwood 40 ft. wide, 20 ft. high and almost exactly half a mile long. After 1875 the use of wood dropped rapidly. The price of wood began at about \$2.00, was \$2.50 and finally \$3.00 and over per cord. At Berlin Station about 6,000 to 7,000 cords per annum appear to have been purchased. Henry Brubacher was for many years wood buyer for the Grand Trunk here and in Breslau. During the 19 or more years of wood burning probably over 120,000 cords were delivered at the Berlin Station. The price rose to \$3.50 per cord about 1874.

The Berlin-Galt branch of the Grand Trunk was opened in 1872. The Town of Galt considered it worth a money bonus of \$25,000 besides station grounds, a part of Dickson Park, and right of way to the junction, above Blair, of the old Preston-Berlin line, purchased by the Grand Trunk as stated, to get a second railway line, in addition to the Great Western.

A flourishing cartage business, maintained between Berlin, now Kitchener, and Preston, gave Berlin the advantage of Great Western Railway freight connection, the company paying regular allowance of ten cents per hundred weight for cartage. Passenger connection was maintained by a stage line, Waterloo to Preston. As early as 1860 we find announcement, in the Berlin Telegraph, of Great Western Railway trains from Preston and with it time table of Mr. Cornell's stages "leaving Potter's Hotel Berlin at 5 a.m. and 3 p.m. for Pres-

ton" and also that Messrs. Cornell & Rogers' stage "connecting with afternoon stage from Preston leaves Berlin for Glenallen and other places in the west, passing through Waterloo, St. Jacobs and Elmira." Potter's Hotel and stables occupied the site of the present Walper House, and Star Theatre, partly. The proprietor was the father of our fellow citizen, Mr. George Potter.

In 1882 the Great Western Railway was incorporated with the Grand Trunk, this taking effect on August 12th that year. It became the main through traffic line, especially in passenger service, west of Toronto. The Galt branch, with transfer there from one station across the river to the other, became the passenger connection southward from here.

Extension northward, as far as Waterloo, also came in 1882, the line being extended across King St. as a siding to Snider's mill. Nine years later, Dec. 9th., 1891, the line was opened for passenger traffic to St. Jacobs and Elmira. Mr. J. S. Ellis, now of Kitchener, was the first Grand Trunk agent at St. Jacobs. From then on regular operation was back and forth from Galt to Elmira, and the whole known as the Galt-Elmira branch.

The present G. T. R. passenger station at Kitchener was built in 1897. The original station building, also of brick, and of a standard regular pattern of architecture adopted for many of the old G. T. R. stations, was less than half the size of the present one, and was further west, extending partly over the line of the easterly limit of Weber St.

The Toronto-Detroit line of the Canadian Pacific Railway extends east and west through Dumfries Township with principal stations at Galt and Ayr. It was built, as the Credit Valley Railway, through the Galt district in 1879, the bridge over the Grand River at Galt being built the same year. In October of that year the Credit Valley Railway began operation into Waterloo County in the way of a freight service between Ayr and Ingersoll. At noon on December 18th., 1879, the first locomotive passed over the bridge at Galt. In the afternoon of the same day the official test of the bridge was made with three locomotives, and a special train came up from Toronto with directors and officials of the railway. In January, 1880, the line was in full operation. In connection with the Canadian Pacific Railway there may be mentioned that its Chief Engineer for several years, until he resigned in 1906, was a Waterloo County man, W. F. Tye, born at Haysville and educated at Ottawa University and at the School of Practical Science, Toronto University.

For over two and a half years, until amalgamation of the Great Western Railway with the Grand Trunk, as stated, Galt had three railways: the Great Western, Harrisburg-Southampton branch; the Grand Trunk by branch from Berlin and the main line of the Credit Valley Railway; and made much of this as advantage for local manufacturing and general trade.

Galt still has the best railway facilities for passenger travel of any place in the county, while Kitchener is better equipped with freight sidings.

The first secondary railroad in the County, the present Kitchener and Waterloo electric street railway, was opened as a horse car line in 1888, on a twenty year charter and franchise obtained two years before. The principal owners lived in New York, and sent up their representative, Thomas M. Burt, who built the original line and was its manager. The regular service was a one horse car from each end every half hour. Closed, omnibus style, sleighs were provided for winter service. The car barn and stables were in Waterloo, a little above Cedar Street on the east side of King Street, at the end of the line. In Berlin the line ended at Scott Street, and there was a branch line to the old Grand Trunk station, along the present route. In 1895 the line was changed to electric traction by the late Ezra Carl Breithaupt, who, with associates, shortly after acquired a large interest in the Company and became its president and manager. (E. C. Breithaupt met his death, January 27th., 1897, from injuries sustained a few hours before in an explosion at the old Berlin Gas Works, of which also he was manager.) Power was supplied from the electric plant of the Berlin Gas Co., until after the town acquired this property, June 1, 1903, and made radical changes in the electric plant when the Street Railway Company found it expedient to build a new power house, which it did on the corner of King and Albert streets to where its line had been extended from Scott St. in 1902, and where it already had a car house. The Waterloo line was taken over by the Town of Berlin on the first day of May, 1907. The extension in Waterloo to Church Street and the "Y" into that street were built in 1909. In the same year the road was double tracked to the Waterloo boundary. Since Oct. 1910 the line is operated by Hydro Electric power. It is interesting to note that local consumption, beginning with 106 h.p. in 1910, is now 4,280 h.p.

The Bridgeport line, chartered as the Berlin and Bridgeport Electric Street Railway, was opened for regular traffic as far as the new beet sugar plant, then building, on July 14th., 1902, and to Bridgeport shortly after. It was leased to and operated with the Waterloo line until the latter was taken over by the town as stated. By act of the Ontario legislature, in 1912, the name was changed to the Berlin & Northern Railroad and power of extension granted.

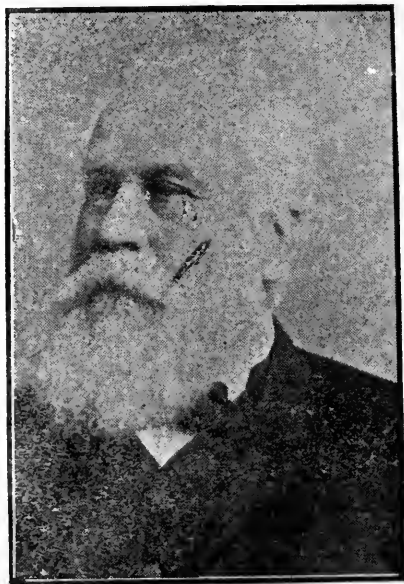
The first electric railway in Waterloo County was the Galt, Preston & Hespeler Railway, which began operation between Galt and Preston on July 21st., 1894. The original promoters were Thomas Todd, who became president, Hugh McCulloch, David Spiers, John D. Moore, J. G. Cox and W. H. Lutz. Extension to Hespeler was in 1896. The Preston and Berlin end was built in 1902 and 1903, the Freeport bridge over the Grand River being built in the latter year, by John

Patterson and associates of Hamilton. In January 1904 the Preston and Berlin Railway was taken over by and became an extension of the Galt, Preston & Hespeler Railway and was at once operated. Extension and operation to Waterloo followed in 1905. The present Preston station was built in 1905, the Kitchener freight station in 1912.

The advantage to Kitchener and Waterloo, as also to Preston and Hespeler, of the G. P. & H. Ry., is that it gives, besides County traffic facility, passenger and freight connection with the Canadian Pacific Railway, at Galt. An additional advantage dates from the opening of the Lake Erie & Northern Ry. (electric) to Galt, which occurred in February, 1916, replacing, from Brantford to Galt, the old Grand Valley electric railway, which had been in operation to Galt for twelve years, as a light passenger line only.

In closing it will be of interest to give briefly the careers of two of the first local railway builders, as they established themselves here and took active part in local progress.

Henry Fletcher Joseph Jackson, who came of a noted and wealthy family of clockmakers and watchmakers, was



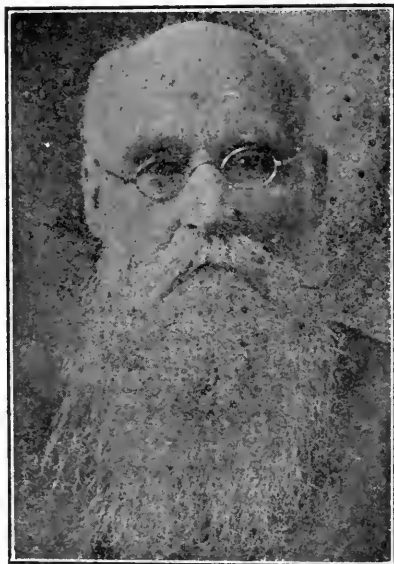
H. F. J. JACKSON

born in Clerkenwell, London, England, November 17, 1820. After home schooling he was sent at the age of 14, to Geneva, Switzerland, where he spent three years, largely in the study of the French language and literature. Eventually he decided to seek his fortune in Canada, and came to Montreal in 1844,

where he was first with Henry Holland, in commission and general mercantile business. He went into railroading and in time became general agent of the St. Lawrence and Atlantic Railroad, being that part of the present Portland line of the Grand Trunk Ry. extending from opposite Montreal on the south side of the St. Lawrence river to the Vermont boundary. He left Montreal to take part in the railway construction contract in Waterloo County, as spoken of. Mr. Jackson acquired the block of land bounded by Water, Francis and King Streets, much of which had been used by the contractors for stables and storage of materials, and here, in spacious grounds, built his residence, still standing, near the corner of King and Water Streets. Tremaine's large map of the County, of 1861, hanging on our walls, has a marginal picture of the house as it was. He was first president of the Economical Mutual Fire Insurance Company, was president of the Berlin Tobacco company, and was in various other business ventures. He always manifested much interest in local schools, particularly in the old Central school. In 1876 Mr. Jackson returned to Montreal being given a public dinner on the occasion of his leaving here. He sold his residence in Berlin to Peter Becker, of Toronto, retaining however other property. Three years later the family moved to Brockville, where he died in 1895. In his later years Mr. Jackson was auditor of the Mutual Life Insurance Company of Canada. Isabella Murphy, of Montreal, married H. F. J. Jackson in 1849. They had seven children of whom four survive, three daughters, living in Kitchener, and a son in Chicago. Another son, Samuel W. Jackson, well remembered here, attorney and counselor at law, president of the Chicago Law Society, died in Chicago last year. Mrs. Jackson died in Brockville in 1890.

George Randall was born in Chesterfield, New Hampshire, April 16th., 1832. He came to Canada in 1854 with his uncle, Marshall H. Farr, who had contracts for station buildings from Guelph westward on the Grand Trunk Railway and also some for the Great Western Railway, including the Preston station buildings. On Mr. Farr's death, George Randall and his brother took over the contracts, as stated. After completion of the railroad contracts Shubel H. Randall remained here for some years, removed in 1873 to Bellows Falls, Vermont, where he was in the hardware business and then retired. George Randall engaged in various kinds of manufacturing, had part in the woolen mills in Waterloo and also for a time in the distillery, etc. In 1883 he established with Mr. William Roos, his brother-in-law, the wholesale grocery firm of Randall and Roos, which began business in the premises now known as Nos. 9 and 11 Queen St., North, Kitchener, and moved in 1898 to its present location on Queen St. South. He was a director in the Waterloo Mutual Fire Insurance Company for thirty-three years, from

1875 on and president of this company from 1890 until the time of his death. Mr. Randall was married at Preston April 10, 1855, to Caroline Roos. In 1860 the place known as Spring Valley near Berlin became his home which he retained until he moved to Waterloo in 1873, to the house and large grounds now the property of the Mutual Life Insurance



GEORGE RANDALL

Company of Canada, the house having been on the site of the main building of the Insurance Co. He died December 23rd, 1908. Mrs. Randall died January 27, 1913. A son and two daughters live in Toronto.

Another former resident to be mentioned here is Joseph Hobson,* who became identified with the Great Western Railway and later with the Grand Trunk Railway. Mr. Hobson was born in the township of Guelph, in March, 1834. In 1855 he came to Berlin, Canada West, as it was then; was at first assistant to then in partnership with the late M. C. Scofield, Provincial Land-Surveyor, and remained here for ten years. The card of Scofield and Hobson appears in the "Berlin Chronicle" from 1856 on. In 1869-70 he was engineer on construction of the Wellington, Grey and Bruce Ry., the present G. T. R. line from Guelph northward. Eventually he became Chief Engineer of the Great Western Railway and later of the Grand Trunk Railway. His most important work was the building of the St. Clair Tunnel, for which

*Died, at Hamilton, December 19th, 1917.

achievement he was offered but refused knighthood. On his retirement from active service in **1907** Mr. Hobson returned to Hamilton. He has been in feeble health for some years. His early married life was here, in the house later known as the McPherson house, taken down two years ago to make room for the new Economical Insurance Company building on Queen Street, where were born several of his children, one of them, Robert Hobson, now president of the Steel Company of Canada. The Waterloo Historical Society has interesting maps made by Mr. Hobson. His map of the Grange survey (lands bought in Berlin, when the Grand Trunk Railway was built through, by Sheriff Grange of Wellington) in the local registry office, made in **1856**, is still the most complete and carefully made map of its kind in that office.



Sketch of the History of the Village of Preston*

(Otto Klotz, 1886)



OTTO KLOTZ

At the commencement of the present century a number of Pennsylvania farmers of German descent left their homes to settle in Upper Canada, on fertile lands found on the Grand River.

The first four-horse team, with a family of Pennsylvanians, which arrived in the present Township of Waterloo, came in 1800. It was driven by a young man possessed of considerable energy and a determination to accumulate property by honest industry. This was George Clemens, and he in course of time became not only one of the wealthiest of the early settlers but also one of the most respected among his fellowmen.

Soon after the arrival of the first contingent, a number of other families followed, several of which settled upon the lands now comprised within the limits of the Corporation of Preston. Among these were John Erb, Joseph Bechtel, Henry B. R. Bauman and Henry Brower. Of the first named, Mr. John Erb, it may justly be said that he laid the foundation of the Village of Preston, though it did not obtain the name till later. Mr. John Erb erected a grist-mill and a saw-mill on the place where now the Cambridge

*Published in Preston Progress, long out of print and unavailable. Now given from original manuscript, edited by J. E. Klotz and D. Forsyth, B.A.

Mills stand. This grist-mill was of great importance to the early settlers of the Township of Waterloo, who before its erection had to travel long distances to procure flour. Of some of the first settlers it is reported that they travelled on horseback with a bag of wheat as far as Niagara to have it ground. If it is taken into consideration that it took George Clemens with his four-horse team three weeks to travel from Dundas to what is now the Village of Preston; that in order to get through the dreadful Beverly swamp they had frequently to take their wagon to pieces and carry these pieces and their luggage for long distances upon their backs till they landed upon some dry ground; one may imagine the time and hardship connected with procuring a bag of flour for those first settlers from Pennsylvania.

In 1832 John Erb transferred his property in Preston to his two sons, John Erb, Jr., and Joseph Erb, the former receiving the southern, the latter the northern portion with the mill premises.

Mr. Joseph Bechtel held the farm near the Grand River, generally known as Bechtel's farm. He was bishop among the Mennonites, of quiet disposition, and died at a ripe old age. His youngest son, Joseph Bechtel, Jr., inherited the farm but did not long retain it.

Mr. George B. R. Bauman owned a small farm and carried on a tannery for a number of years. After Mr. Bauman's death the premises came into possession of his son, Peter Bauman, a millwright and floriculturist. The tannery was discontinued and the buildings converted into a factory, in which Mr. Charles Wiseman manufactured mouldings of various patterns for a number of organ and piano builders. After the death of Mr. Peter Bauman the farm was sold to Mr. Christopher Kress.

Mr. Henry Brower owned a farm at the east end of Preston, being the southern part of township lot number one; he is dead and the farm is now owned in subdivisions by different parties.

Among the early settlers may be named Mr. Isaac Salyerds, of Irish descent. Brought up among Pennsylvanians, he married a daughter of John Erb and with her obtained considerable landed property. Isaac was a man of energy. He built a tavern (now owned by Mr. Alfred Thomson,) owned two large farms near Preston and became the owner of a small tannery, near the Grand River, built by one Andrew Smith. Mr. Salyerds erected a large store, built a tannery on those premises and carried on the business of tanning for a number of years. Owing to sickness and other causes his business declined; he discontinued the tannery and died in embarrassed circumstances. Having neglected to make a will, his property went into the Court of Chancery where it remained for a number of years, until the greater portion of it had been consumed by law costs. The tannery premises were purchased by Henry Bernhardt who converted them into a brewery and added a number of buildings as they now stand.

The period between 1826 and 1832 brought several families and individual persons from Europe who took up their abode upon lands now within the limits of Preston, purchasing small parcels

from John Erb and other large land owners. Among these was an English bachelor; or, as rumor would have it, one who had abandoned his wife in England. Mr. Scollick was a man of commanding appearance, possessed of a liberal education. He wrote a bold plain hand, and employed his time as a surveyor of lands, and as a conveyancer and Justice of the Peace. He thereby accumulated considerable means and was universally esteemed, so that his opinion on matters of dispute was almost always considered conclusive. Old Squire Scollick, as he was generally designated, gave the place its name by christening it Preston after his native home in England. He was once elected to represent the people in Parliament and died at a ripe old age in 1839. It appeared that he held out hopes to quite a number of persons that he would remember them in his will, and at his funeral after his will was read it was rather amusing to see the many disappointed faces and to hear the many expressions of surprise and even indignation on learning that all had been willed to his brother, an illiterate man, an old bachelor and a day laborer in the Township of Woolwich. Old Scollick was buried according to his directions in the rear of one of his houses on King Street and his brother, who died some years afterwards, lies buried alongside.

Another of the old settlers was one Mr. Jacob Thoman, a tailor from Switzerland. He built two taverns and for a time did considerable business. The place where his first tavern stood was purchased by George Roos who took it down and erected the present three-storey stone tavern. The moral character of Mr. Jacob Thoman, however, had many blemishes. He was despised by almost everybody and died a miserable death, after all his property had been squandered.

A family of numerous descendants was that of Mr. Jacob Roos, from Alsace, a cooper, who worked in John Erb's mills and who acquired considerable property which descended to his sons, many of whom are still in our midst.

Among the most prominent settlers who came here about 1832 were Adam Ferrie, Jr., and Samuel Liebschuetz; the former a Scotchman and youngest son of the Hon. Adam Ferrie, of Montreal, then head of a large wholesale house; the latter was a shrewd German Jew. Both started a store here and both did a thriving business.

Mr. Adam Ferrie, Junior, commenced in the dwelling house of Jacob Roos, cooper, but soon built a new store and a large warehouse, at present owned by our worthy ex-Reeve Mr. William Schlueter, who converted the warehouse into that well known establishment called "Business Corner," Mr. Liebschuetz erected the store now owned and occupied by Mr. Uttick the tobacconist. Mr. Liebschuetz's business increasing rapidly, he built another store combined with a tavern; but not finding sufficient room in Preston for his energies and ambition, he traded his property in Preston against a mill property, now known as German Mills, but for many years known as Jewsbury, so named after its founder who was a Jew. This was the first grist-mill that was bought and enlarged

with money earned in Preston. Liebschuetz by reason of some criminal act, as was supposed, fled the country and never returned.

Adam Ferrie, junior, who had taken in Thomas H. McKenzie as a partner, did a very thriving business. Possessed of a liberal education, he was one of the most honorable and straightforward of business men, always ready to aid in improvements. He desired to enlarge his business by the erection of a grist-mill and for that purpose endeavored to procure the water privilege and lands near the Grand River, then owned by Mr. John Erb, junior; but all attempts to procure this land, though it was lying waste and remains a waste to the present day, proved futile. The means at the disposal of Mr. Adam Ferrie were considerable, while his father, who at that time was wealthy, encouraged the plans of his son, who upon seeing that he could neither with money nor persuasion procure lands in Preston, looked elsewhere for the investment of the funds at his disposal. He selected an old saw-mill with a good water power about four miles from Preston; purchased the same, sold out his Preston store to Thomas H. McKenzie and left Preston, to the great regret of all reflecting men. The place he selected for his investments he named Doon. Here he built a substantial dam, a large grist-mill, saw-mill, distillery, store, dwelling house, tavern and a number of small dwellings for the men in his employ. Thus out of a wilderness he made a thriving village. This was the second grist-mill built with money at least partly earned in Preston. But unfortunately family difficulties obliged Adam Ferrie to leave Doon and to let his elder brother manage its affairs. The old stern father had decided upon the change and poor Adam, the younger, had to obey. He left Doon broken hearted, and among his last words were heard the expression:—"My brother will not be able to manage that business, it will go to ruin. My father has greatly wronged me, but I have obeyed him to the last." He soon died of a broken heart, a premature death; the Doon property became involved, and the Ferrie Estate lost it. Young Adam's prophecy became fulfilled.

Shortly after Ferrie and Liebschuetz had opened stores in Preston, two young Germans who had been living in the United States, came to Preston and opened a store, in the premises first occupied by Liebschuetz. These two Germans were a Jew named Yost and Jacob Hespeler. They did a good business, but it appeared that Mr. Yost had committed some fraud in Philadelphia, was pursued, captured and taken to Hamilton jail to await his trial. Hespeler managed to make a compromise with Yost's creditors, upon receiving an assignment of all Yost's interests in the store. A short time afterwards Hespeler built a large store and extended his business to a considerable extent; he had also built a distillery some time before.

About this time, in 1836, Preston received a large addition to its population, by a number of German families from different parts of Germany. Village lots were taken up and everyone attempted to build. The carpenter helped the mason, and he in turn helped the carpenter to erect a house. Both bought materials and

store goods on credit and the inevitable consequence was that only few houses were finished, and none paid for. A great many had to be abandoned while those who remained struggled for many years to pay off their indebtedness.

In 1837 and up to 1841 the number of inhabitants of Preston was continually increased by new comers, principally from Germany; but occasionally a few other nationalities made Preston their abode.

The two brothers, John and Frederick Guggisberg who had arrived some years previous to 1836 firmly established themselves here. The elder John, built a tavern known as the "Black Bear"; the younger Frederick erected in 1841 a chair factory, which he gradually increased until it reached its present extensive dimensions.

Among those who came here in 1837 was Mr. Otto Klotz. He purchased a property abandoned by one Richard Haste, who had erected a small brewery; and for several years Mr. Klotz carried on the brewery. In 1839 he partly erected the premises for many years known as Klotz's Hotel, and later continued to increase the same to their present dimensions. In 1862 Mr. Klotz erected a starch factory, which however proved to be a losing undertaking and it was therefore discontinued. The premises and machinery were subsequently leased for manufacturing purposes, but they took fire in July 1873 and were completely gutted. Whether the fire was the act of an incendiary or was caused by spontaneous combustion was never ascertained; the heavy loss which he thereby sustained was fully ascertained. Four years ago Mr. Klotz leased his hotel premises, the name being changed to "Central Hotel," and retired into private life, continuing only his office as Division Court Clerk, conveyancer and other kindred offices, together with a number of offices of trust without fee or emolument.

An enterprising young German came here about 1838 by name of Mr. Jacob Beck. He had invented a peculiar kind of water-wheel, small in size but of great power, and its use in several small water powers gave young Mr. Beck quite a reputation. He commenced a small foundry near a saw-mill in the village of New Hope, and finding considerable encouragement came to Preston, where he erected a foundry upon the premises now owned by Peter E. Shantz in Fountain Street. Business increased rapidly, but unfortunately a fire broke out which completely destroyed his flourishing foundry and Mr. Beck, no insurance having been effected, stood once more poor and penniless; but, thanks to the liberality of his neighbors in and around Preston, a subscription was raised, men turned out to help with work and material and in a short time after the fire, Mr. Beck was again in possession of a foundry of considerably larger dimensions than the one destroyed by fire. He did an excellent business, and had men selling his stoves and other wares over a large part of Western Ontario. His means increased at a rapid rate, and he enlarged his premises according to the wants of his business. Some years later he took in as partners two of the young men in his employ, viz: John Clare and Valentine Wahn, and the foundry business continued to prosper for several years. Mr. Beck had in the meantime

arranged with Mr. Robert Hunt of the Woolen Mills to improve his water power by hightening the dam and digging a canal from the dam alongside the Speed River. This canal is still in existence except a small portion of its terminus which has recently been closed. Mr. Beck for the construction of the said canal obtained the privilege of erecting a saw-mill upon Mr. Hunt's premises. This saw-mill Mr. Beck carried on for some time but seeing that a grand scheme that he had in mind could not be carried out, he sold his sawmill to Messrs. Hunt & Elliott. This grand scheme was nothing less than extending the said canal, crossing King Street and Queen Street and erecting along the canal a number of factories and mills. The proprietor of the land positively refused to grant permission to construct such a canal and Mr. Beck was forced to abandon his cherished plan of making Preston a great manufacturing place, such as the Town of Galt is at the present day. Mr. Beck, notwithstanding the good business done in his foundry, became displeased with Preston. The partnership of Beck, Clare & Wahn was abruptly dissolved, the business closed and the affairs of the firm wound up. Each partner obtained his proper share of the assets, which were largely in excess of the liabilities, Mr. Clare a store and other property and Jacob Beck a large sum of money. He went in search of a mill property which he found in Wilmot. There he erected mills, foundry and other industries, and founded a village which he named Baden. The grist-mill built by him was the third grist-mill built with money earned in Preston.

Mr. Jacob Hespeler who has already been mentioned, tried in 1839 to procure from John Erb the mill site near the Grand River, which Mr. Adam Ferrie, Jr., had vainly attempted to purchase. Mr. Hespeler succeeded in purchasing the same from Mr. Erb, whose wife however refused to sign the deed unless certain stipulations were entered. To these Mr. Hespeler objected and resolved not to build at all on that site. He purchased other lands instead and erected a store, grist-mill and a stone distillery on the north side of King Street, where business was carried on for several years, but finding the power and space of ground inadequate for his ideas and means, and himself hampered by the shortsightedness of certain people, he resolved to leave Preston. In 1845 he bought a valuable water privilege in the Village of New Hope owned by one Abraham Clemens and soon commenced to build up, in grand style, the place now known as the Village of Hespeler. The grist-mill and premises erected by Mr. Hespeler was the fourth grist-mill built with money earned in Preston.

The name of the person who was the real founder of the largest and to the inhabitants of Preston the most important establishment has so far been mentioned only incidentally, but since he well deserves special mention, a brief review of his achievements will no doubt prove interesting. The name of this party is Mr. Robert Hunt, a quiet, unassuming man, benevolent in disposition, closely attending to his business and possessed of superior tact and business qualities. It was about the year 1845 that Mr. Hunt came to Preston. The water privilege now known as that of the Preston Woolen

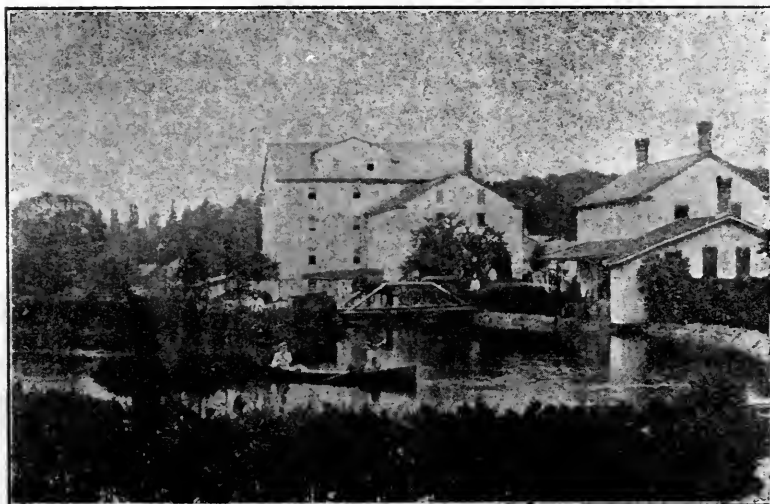
Mills was acquired by purchase in 1832 by one Charles Wiffler, a German blacksmith, who conceived the idea of starting a wool carding shop, but being unable to carry out that idea, he sold the premises, in 1842, to one Hiram Kinsman, who built a frame two story building in which he carried on wool carding for the farmers in the vicinity. Woolen mills, as we know them, were unknown here in those early days. The farmer brought his wool to the carding mill, had it carded, the carder deducting a usual percentage of the wool for his work, and the farmer took home his carded wool. His wife and daughters spun it into yarn and then this yarn was woven into homespun by the weaver who wove by hand loom, the cotton warp being bought in the stores. Mr. Robert Hunt, upon seeing the water power and premises, at once discovered a mine of wealth latent there which only required energy, tact and means to



JACOB HESPELER

develop. He purchased the premises from Mr. Kinsman in 1845, and set to work with that earnestness, perseverance and forethought which were his peculiar characteristics. The old frame building proved too small, a stone factory was erected and to this were gradually additions and numerous outer buildings. Mr. Hunt's wealth increased with the increase of his premises. A most disastrous fire consumed the whole interior of the main building, but phoenix-like there soon arose from its ashes a large building, filled with the most improved machinery. In 1855 Mr. Andrew Elliott of Galt became a partner of Mr. Hunt and the premises and business were considerably enlarged. After some years, however, Mr.

Robert Hunt retired from business, contemplating to spend the remainder of his days in rest and ease, his sons becoming partners with Mr. Elliott. Another disastrous fire destroyed the main building and its machinery, and as on the former occasion the premises were immediately rebuilt and refurnished with machinery. The premises changed owners several times until they came into the possession of Messrs. Robinson, Howell & Co., who have more than trebled the capacity of the same and with their superior skill, business ability and means have made the Preston Woolen Mills one of the finest and largest in the country and a great benefit to Preston.



CAMBRIDGE MILLS 1886

The grist-mill which became the property of John Erb's son Joseph in 1832 was considerably enlarged by the latter, who also added a distillery, a store and other premises. Mr. Joseph Erb took as a partner Mr. Adam L. Argo and they carried on a milling, distilling and store business, under the firm name of Erb & Argo, for a number of years. Mr. Argo duly retired from the firm and Mr. Walter Gowinlock became the partner of Mr. Joseph Erb. Mr. Joseph Erb's son, Abram C. Erb, after still another change, became a partner and the firm Erb & Son. Some years later Mr. Joseph Erb retired, giving the business over to his four sons; Abraham A. Erb, Cyrus Erb, Joseph I. Erb and Isreal K. Erb, who for some years continued under the firm name of Erb Brothers. They considerably enlarged the business premises, built a substantial store and a dam across the River Speed, but unfortunately success did not crown their efforts. They experienced great losses in their milling and distilling operations and in consequence thereof discontinued their business and the property was sold to different parties.

The purchasers of the mill were Messrs. Samuel J. Cherry and John Cherry who put into it the latest improvements in machinery and did a very lucrative business. John Cherry has since been bought out by his brother Samuel.

Old Mr. Joseph Erb lived to a ripe old age, universally respected and esteemed as an upright, honest and benevolent man. Peace be to his ashes. His elder brother, John Erb, died several years before, his wife soon following him to her last place of rest.

One who will soon be classed among the old settlers of Preston is Christopher Kress, who by his energy and pluck has accumulated considerable property and who has greatly aided in giving Preston a good name as a desirable place of resort for the cure of rheumatism and kindred diseases, through its mineral baths.

The mineral springs were struck by one Peter Erb while boring for salt in 1838, which he never obtained. He placed no value in the sulphur water he had so struck. After abandoning boring, the water of the spring was employed for driving an overshot wheel of a wagon making shop, occupied by one Daniel Hagey, until Mr. Samuel Cornell obtained from Mr. Joseph Erb sufficient land near the spring to erect an hotel. Mr. Cornell with great energy built suitable premises and a bath house with boiler to enable him to furnish hot and cold baths. His undertaking proved successful but death terminated his career. The property was sold and Christopher Kress became its owner. He greatly enlarged, improved and ornamented it and the invalids who have sought and obtained relief at the Preston mineral baths count by the hundreds.

Another household name in Preston is that of Mr. John Clare who for many years carried on the stove foundry and at the same time filled the position of councillor and reeve of the village. The business is now carried on by his two sons George A. Clare and Frederick Clare, who have recently greatly enlarged the plant in order to make its capacity equal to the increase of their large business, carried on under the firm of Clare Brothers & Co., manufacturers of furnaces, stoves and various other articles. Their newly erected three-story buildings are a credit to the owners and an ornament to Preston. The senior member of the firm, Mr. George Clare, fills the responsible and honorable office of reeve of the village.

Aid to Manufacturers

In 1864 the municipal council passed a bylaw, which was approved by the ratepayers, exempting from taxation for ten years all buildings and machinery for manufacturing erected or put up during that period provided the power used was not less than ten nominal horse power, and that no higher assessment than the valuation for 1863 be made upon existing manufacturing establishments. This bylaw was subsequently renewed for an additional ten years.

In 1875 the municipal council passed two bonus bylaws which were also approved by the ratepayers; the one bylaw granted a bonus of \$5,000 to Messrs. Detweiler and Shantz for the erection

of shops for the manufacture of agricultural implements, the other a bonus of \$6,000 to Messrs. W. D. Hepburn and Company for the erection of a factory for the manufacture of boots and shoes. In 1886 the municipal council passed a third bonus bylaw, which was also approved by the ratepayers, granting a loan of \$5,000 without interest for ten years to Messrs. W. Stahlschmidt and Company.

Messrs. Detweiler and Shantz purchased the old foundry of Valentine Wahn, enlarged the same and commenced their business, which succeeded admirably. Mr. Detweiler later retired from the firm, Mr. Shantz continuing the business alone. He has recently greatly enlarged the premises and is doing an extensive business in agricultural implements.

Messrs. W. D. Hepburn & Co. erected a factory and conducted therein the manufacture of boots and shoes, employing a considerable number of workmen. It is however, to be regretted that they intend leaving Preston, having agreed to remove to Ingersoll upon being paid a large bonus by that town. The third firm aided by a bonus, though not by absolute grant of money, but only by a loan which they are bound to repay after a period of years without interest, is Messrs. W. Stahlschmidt and Co., manufacturers of office, chair and lodge furniture. This business was started by Mr. William Stahlschmidt several years ago, while he was principal of the Preston school. Mr. S. had made various improvements in school desks for pupils and arranged for the manufacture of the same, receiving a certain profit upon the sale thereof. After giving up the profession of teacher, Mr. S. commenced manufacturing on his own account. The superiority of his articles soon secured large sales and the business consequently increased so rapidly that he not only sold in Ontario, but also in other provinces of the Dominion. In November 1885 he took in as a partner Mr. Jacob E. Klotz, who was possessed of means and business abilities, and with whom the firm of W. Stahlschmidt & Co. was formed. The firm has during the fall of 1886 erected a large three-story stone building, supplied with the best improved machinery. They sent a large number of their school desks and office desks to the Colonial exhibition at London, England, Mr. Klotz personally attending to the same there. The result of this enterprise is already experienced by sales of a number of their desks which are being sent to various parts of the globe, including, besides England and Germany, North Africa, South America and Australia. To the superior ability of managing the various branches in this manufacturing establishment which Mr. Stahlschmidt has shown to possess, and the valuable assistance he receives from his excellent foreman, Mr. Jacob Mickler, is to be attributed the great success which the enterprise has shown in so short a period.

The Preston Railway Debt

In 1852 an act was passed whereby the Galt and Guelph Railway was incorporated.

The directors of that company made an agreement with the Canadian directors of the Great Western Railway Co., whereby

the Great Western Railway Co., upon the building of the Galt and Guelph Railway by the directors thereof, was to assume that railway and all liabilities, work it and pay each stockholder of stock in the same six per cent. upon the stock subscribed and paid. This agreement was used as a great incentive to subscribe stock and accordingly not only individuals but also several municipalities were induced to subscribe stock. The municipalities were:—

Town of Guelph.....	\$ 70,000.00
Township of Guelph.....	20,000.00
City of Hamilton.....	40,000.00
Village of Preston.....	40,000.00
	<hr/>
	\$170,000.00
Bona fide Private Stock.....	17,000.42
	<hr/>
Total Stock....	\$187,000.42

There was also some bogus stock which was subsequently cancelled. The bylaw passed by the municipal council of Preston was sanctioned by the ratepayers with an overwhelming majority, the few voices raised against its passage, though forcible in argument and true in every respect as future events demonstrated amply and fully, were drowned by the vociferous shouting of the multitude which had been seduced by the leaders of the movement. The bylaw was sanctioned on the 20th day of December, 1853, and came into force the next day. By it the Corporation of Preston was authorized to subscribe stock in the Galt and Guelph Railway Company for four hundred shares at twenty-five pounds, one hundred dollars a share, and to issue debentures for the same, to be redeemed in twenty years from date of bylaw. It was provided in the bylaw that a sinking fund be formed and that sufficient money be raised annually by taxation for such sinking fund and for the annual interest on the debentures. As the annual value of the amount of rateable property in Preston in 1852, was ascertained to be \$13,862.60, the rate required to be raised for the payment of interest and the creation of a sinking fund was thirty-four cents on the dollar and the amount to be raised annually till 1873, by a population of 1540, was \$4,400. Soon after the said stock was subscribed, with the assurance that it never needed to be paid, as the Great Western was to assume all the liabilities as soon as the G. G. Railway would be built, the Managing Director of the G. W. R. R., Mr. C. J. Brydges, went to England and took with him for confirmation the said agreement. It was said here that such confirmation was a mere matter of form and that there was no doubt of it being obtained. But the English Board of Directors of the G. W. R. R. took a different view; they condemned the act of the Canadian Directors and refused confirmation. When Mr. Brydges upon his return brought this sad news, the Directors of the G. G. R. R. contemplated to compel the G. W. R. R. and enforce the terms of said agreement, but unfortunately by some mere formality they were thrown out of court. The agreement had not the seal

of the G. W. R. R. attached and since a corporation is recognized by its seal, this omission of attaching the seal gave the G. W. R. R. Co., in point of law, the right to disown the agreement.

This regulation on the part of the G. W. R. R. Co. was a sad blow to the Directors of the G. G. R. Co., who had their own road partly completed and no funds to purchase rails with.

Thereupon on the 2nd of October, 1885, a lengthy agreement was made between the G. G. R. R. Co., and the G. W. R. R. Co., whereby the latter agreed to equip and work the road for a period of years, keep an account of receipts and expenditures, pay over balance of receipts, if any, to the Board of Directors of the G. G. R. R. Co., and bear themselves the loss in case of an adverse balance.

The G. W. R. R. Co., however, instead of keeping such account in the true spirit of justice and equity, kept no separate account of the G. G. R. R. Co. at all, but charged all receipts from the main line and the branch line in one account and all the expenditure upon the main line and the branch line in another account. Then in making out the half yearly statement for the G. G. R. R. Co. they charged the G. G. R. R. Co. its share per mile of the whole expenditure, including all the great losses of accidents on the main line, notwithstanding that the branch line only ran one train to at least six trains on the main line, while in making out that statement they only credited the G. G. R. R. for all freight shipped thereon for the actual miles on that branch without in any way accounting for the profit made by way of freight paid by shippers upon goods sent from the several stations on the branch line and also over the main line.

Against this inequitable mode of charging and crediting, objection was raised and the matter was submitted to the Court of Chancery, which Court ordered the G. W. R. R. Co. to render an account in accordance with the principles of justice and equity and as contended for on the part of the G. G. R. R. Co. Unfortunately however the only parties who at the meetings of the Board of Directors of the G. G. R. R. Co. strongly urged the final prosecution of that order of Court were the representatives of Preston, while the other parties composing the Board were either under direct obligation to the G. W. R. R. Co., for favors received, or were more or less indifferent upon the subject. The consequence was that further proceedings were stayed, and a compromise made between the G. W. R. R. Co. and the G. G. R. R. Co. whereby the latter gave up to the former the whole railway and all its privileges and the former assumed the working and managing of the road; thus Preston lost its claim. Preston had not, nor had any other of the municipalities, raised a sinking fund to redeem the debentures as they matured. Of the debentures issued several had been redeemed but the unredeemed portion was still so large that there appeared no alternative other than the issue of new debentures to redeem the railway debentures. The debentures redeemed were paid partly with Clergy Reserve Fund money, partly only by direct taxation money, viz:—

Clergy Reserve Fund Money, 40 shares,	
\$4,000 paid thereof	\$ 3,336.40
Tax Money bought by Council, 16 shares	
\$1,600	1,322.69
Tax Money bought by Erb & Klotz, 72	
shares, \$7,200 paid therefor	5,523.62
128 shares, \$12,800 paid therefor	\$10,182.71

Leaving unpaid 272 shares at \$100, \$27,200 besides interest. The shares or debentures bought by Abram A. Erb and Otto Klotz were those held by the G. W. R. R. Co. and which the Court of Chancery had ordered to be sold. They were advertised for sale by public auction, and Messrs. Erb & Klotz were deputed by the Preston council to attend the auction with a view to purchase those debentures; they succeeded in their mission by managing to procure those debentures amounting to \$7,200 principal with interest due, \$216, a total of \$7,216, for a cash payment of \$5,408, making a clear profit of \$2,008. Mr. Klotz had previously arranged for the loan of \$5,408 and the difference between the two sums shown, viz, \$5,523.62 and \$5,408 is for interest on that loan. While that heavy debt of \$27,200 with half yearly interest was hanging like a dark cloud over Preston, threatening almost certain ruin, a real Godsend came by way of a statute of Ontario. By this statute it was enacted that the municipalities which had issued debentures in furtherance of railways in this province, and had not already borrowed money from the Municipal Loan Fund, should be entitled to receive aid from that fund for the purpose of paying off such indebtedness, or certain portions thereof, according to a certain scale laid down in the statute. Accordingly every effort was made by the Preston council through certain parties specially appointed for that purpose to advance and make known to the Government of Ontario, the claim of the municipality of Preston upon the Municipal Loan Fund by virtue of that statute. The result of several interviews with the Prime Minister of Ontario proved successful and the Municipality of Preston obtained in 1873 from the Provincial Treasurer the sum of \$22,254 for the redemption of railway debentures to that amount, and the debentures were redeemed accordingly and sent to the Provincial Treasurer for cancellation. This left the sum of \$4,946 of debentures still unredeemed and these were paid off from money raised by direct taxation; so that by the time the debentures matured all were redeemed and Preston stood once more free of debt; after struggling for twenty years in endeavoring to keep its head above water and avoid drowning with that millstone of \$40,000 debt and interest weighing upon its body.

The actual cash paid by the Municipality of Preston for this railway debt, besides incidental expenses for lawyer's fees, bond costs, etc, was as follows:—

Cash paid for debentures redeemed as above	\$10,182.71
Interstet paid on coupons during 20 years....	37,444.62
Last debentures redeemed in 1873.....	4,946.00

\$52,573.33

Really an appalling sum if it is taken into consideration that all Preston got for it was that a station was built in Preston, while if Preston had not taken stock the railway would have passed Preston about one mile to the south, where a station might have been built for a mere trifle.

The Grand River Bridge

The inhabitants of Preston and especially the business men conceived the idea that a bridge across the Grand River at what was then called Bechtel's farm, now Oberholtz's farm, would be of great advantage to Preston, in as much as it was in a straight line from Strassburg to the junction of the Berlin road with that leading to the Bechtel farm. Accordingly a subscription was raised and with the money thus obtained a bridge was built across the Grand River; and the hill on the opposite side of that river partly lowered. This bridge proved of great benefit to Preston, as farmers of the west coming through Strassburg could reach Preston almost as quickly as Doon, and sooner than they could reach Blair and Galt.

Unfortunately freshets carried off the bridge and thereby one important road leading into Preston was blocked again by the unbridged view. The Municipal Council of Waterloo Township had for several years performed statute labor upon the approaches and even repaired the bridge itself. By this act that council had virtually in law assumed the bridge, and were accordingly bound to keep it in repair as also to rebuild it after being carried away. The Reeve was notified accordingly but the Township Council appeared unwilling to rebuild and notwithstanding that there could be no doubt about the responsibility of that council for such rebuilding neither the people of Preston nor its council in particular could be induced to take legal procedure against the Township Council. The matter remained unprosecuted, the bridge was never rebuilt, the road about two miles nearer to Strassburg than going there by way of Blair became virtually a blocked road and Preston lost one of the chief tributaries to its grist-mills and other business places.

Schools

Our public schools were started in 1841 immediately after the Common School Act for Upper Canada was passed. The school officers now named trustees were then called commissioners, and these had similiar powers to the early trustees, engaging teachers, providing schools and funds. Among the first of these school commissioners was Otto Klotz, who has been a school officer ever since. Free schools were only permissibile in former years,

though in later years all schools became free by statute. If any school section desired to have a free school, the ratepayers had to petition the district council to that effect and upon a favorable response to such petition the township collector had to collect in such school sections the requisite funds for paying the teacher's salary. The people of Preston availed themselves of that privilege and had a free school since 1845. On the first of January, 1852, Preston became an independent village, and the first act done by the newly elected Board of Trustees was to resolve upon a free school system. This system was however strongly assailed by some re-actionists and in October 1855 a rate-bill system of 50 cents per quarter year was introduced. The friends of the free school system concluded that it would be prudent to let these shortsighted men have their way for some time as this would produce the best cure. This step proved a wise one, for only one year was required to prove the great folly of the rate-bill system and early in 1857 it was abolished and the free school system again established. Many of the rate-bill men became converts to the free school system and some of them strongly advocated the same.

In 1852-1853 a new school house was built, to which in subsequent years several rooms have been added. The Preston school has always occupied a prominent position in this County and whenever there has been a competition, the pupils of the Preston schools have been among the foremost. Especially was this exemplified in 1853 and 1855 when the County Council granted a sum of money for prizes to be competed for by pupils in the county. The examiner chosen was John H. Sangster, Mathematical Master of the Normal School, the pupils were designated by numbers only, printed on cards fastened to their breasts. At those two memorable public competitions three boys from Preston carried off about nine-tenths of all the prizes. These two boys were: John Lehman, John Mickleborough and John Idington, the former taking nearly all the first prizes. John Lehman became a carpenter, and later a contractor in Boston, where he lost his life by a fall. John Mickleborough has been for many years at the head of a large school in Cincinnati and John Idington is a Queen's counsel in Stratford. Similar competitions in subsequent years have shown that the Preston school has maintained its prestige.

From the school statistics since the incorporation of the 1st. January, 1852, the following facts are gathered:—

School population of children between 5 and 16 years of age, 1852, 314; 1856, 386; 1863, 380; 1870, 320; 1875, 358; 1885, 335. Of these there were entered on the register as attending school 1852, 130; 1856, 182; 1863, 360; 1870, 301; 1875, 372; 1885, 324. The number of teachers employed since 1852, was as follows: 1852, two; 1853 to 1870, three; from 1870 to 1875, four; and from 1875 to 1886, five. Teachers salaries paid from 1852, \$307.25; from 1853 to 1870 average per year \$1,141.59, from 1870 to 1875 average per year \$1,291.19 and from 1875 to 1886 average per year \$1,877.27. The estimated value of school

property in June 1886 was: real estate \$6,200, furniture \$1,280, apparatus \$150, library \$100, making a total of \$7,730. The average cost for school salaries, repair fund and incidentals during the last three years, 1883, 1884 and 1885, is \$2,455.33; the average cost per pupil allowing for interest on school property is \$9.79 per year for each pupil. As the School Act does not allow trustees to charge non-resident pupils more than 50c per month for tuition, outsiders are taught for less than the rate-payers pay for the school expenses.

The Fire Department

This was called into existence in 1844 by a number of the inhabitants forming themselves into a Hook and Ladder Company, with Jacob Hespeler as captain and Otto Klotz as secretary. In 1850 the inhabitants formed a regular fire company with Jacob Hespeler as captain and Otto Klotz as secretary-treasurer. An engine and other apparatus were procured and an engine house built by voluntary subscription; a constitution and bylaws drawn up and every member required to procure his own uniform. In 1851 the Fire Company arranged with the German Oddfellows Lodge for the joint use of the upper portion of the engine house, and the rent, received for several years in advance for the same, materially helped to pay off the cost of the building. Some years later a second fire company was formed having an engine of its own. The two companies were formed into a brigade with only one chief, but it cannot be said that they worked together very harmoniously, and the brigade only existed in name and not in reality. The independent and liberal spirit which for many years had been a characteristic of the first fire company gradually died out, as sufficient men could not be got to join the same and procure their own uniform, and in 1872 it was resolved to dissolve the company, divide the funds and turn over the property consisting of the engine house and grounds, fire engine, hose, hook and ladder apparatus and other property to the Municipal Council upon condition that the Council form a new fire company under its own immediate supervision. The Council having consented to these terms, the property was accordingly transferred to the Council. This terminated the independent fire company after an existence of twenty-two years, from 1850 to 1872.

The first subscription list is dated 1st April, 1844, forming the Hook and Ladder Company is yet in possession of Otto Klotz, the names are: Adam Ferrie, Jr., Jacob Hespeler, Isaac Salyerds, Hugh R. Folsom, Otto Klotz, Peter Knechtel, Daniel Halberstadt, Michael Stuempfle, George Roos, Ludwig Haberle, Wilhelm Jung, Frederick Bittman, Jacob Gaus, John Zing, George Uhrin, George Aspinleiter, Joseph Kohler, Ignatz Burnhardt, Joseph Zyrd, Carl Israel, Jacob Fuhry, Martin Thoman, Franz Ibach and Franz Lotter of whom as near as can be ascertained there are only three surviving, viz: Hugh R. Folsom, Otto Klotz and George Roos.

The Mechanics Institute

Next in importance to our excellent public school is the Mechanics Institute, providing useful instruction through its valuable and large library to the mechanic, artisan, tradesman and farmer; to the student of literature, science and art, to the professional man and last but not least to the fair sex, be it blooming maiden, the young housewife and mother, the aged matron; all may find instruction in dress making, mending, darning, cooking, baking, housekeeping, manners, rules of society, rearing and educating children and in making home the abode of peace and harmony, comfort and love. The Institute was established in October 1871, and the first sum requisite to enable it to draw the legislative grant was raised by subscription and voluntary contribution, after which it has managed to be self sustaining; and in recent years the equivalent to the legislative grant, being \$200, has been furnished by the municipal council.

During the existence of the Mechanics Institute it has drawn fourteen consecutive yearly legislative grants of \$400, amounting in the aggregate to \$5,600. On the first day of May, 1876, being the end of the fiscal year, its library contained 3,933 volumes, being 2,754 English and 1,179 German volumes, of a total value of \$7,400.71, and the library is increased from year to year. The reading room is furnished with a large number of periodicals, magazines, reviews and newspapers, both in English and German, including a number of illustrated papers.

Evening schools are provided for young men and young women who desire to avail themselves of this excellent mode of cheap, practical and useful instruction, and it depends entirely upon them whether such schools shall be continued or not as the Board of Directors will offer every facility in their power. The accommodations which the Mechanics Institute at present can offer to the public are certainly not in harmony with the great value of its library and reading room; and owing to the crowded state in which everything has to be kept at present for want of room, many valuable treasures are hidden from view and can hardly be found even after diligent search. The Board of Directors have certainly done all in their power to make, with the limited local means at their disposal, the library one of the largest Mechanics Institute libraries in Ontario; and it now behooves the public to provide the necessary accommodation, so that all may have a chance of enjoying and profiting by the numerous and various treasures in our midst. Let us therefore hope that at no distant day the taxpayers of Preston will manifest their liberality and at the same time their sense of duty by requiring or requesting the Municipal Council to raise the necessary funds for the erection of a substantial and suitable building for Mechanics Institute purposes, in which at the same time might be furnished a council chamber, so much needed in this municipality, since the present place wherein our municipal affairs are transacted never was or never can be made suitable for those important matters.

ROLL OF HONOUR

Officers and Men of Waterloo County who have made
the Supreme Sacrifice for King and Country

ADDITIONS, 1917

GALT

Pte. James C. Baird.	Pte. Harold Lamb.
Pte. Samuel Ball.	Pte. Reginald Ernest Lanning.
Pte. John Barbour.	Sgt. Sydney J. Lee.
Pte. Frederick Albert Barnett.	Pte. Frank R. Lesemer.
Pte. G. S. Batters.	Pte. Percy Lavery.
Pte. Joseph Bell.	Gunner Edward A. Mann.
Pte. John Blundell.	Pte. Allan McDonald.
Pte. J. E. Brigdon.	L.-Corp. Henry Lorne McFayden,
Pte. Arthur Brown.	M.C.
Pte. K. C. Brown.	Pte. William Cecil McGrath.
Pte. Philip Brown.	Pte. George Miller.
Pte. Edward Caines.	Gunner Ed. Morris.
Capt. George Walter Call.	Pte. H. P. Munn.
Lieut. John James Campbell.	Lieut. Richard Needs.
Pte. John Carpenter.	Pte. Thomas Neill.
Pte. John Carradice.	Pte. John Nichols.
L.-Corp. John Chalk.	Driver Alfred Lloyd Norman.
Pte. Thomas Clara.	Pte. Albert Edward Osborne.
L.-Corp. John Clark.	Pte. Leon Evert Parker.
Pte. William Clarke.	Pte. Cecil Pratt.
Pte. C. Clay.	Capt. H. H. Pratt.
Pte. William B. Couthard.	Pte. Stanley Rogers.
Pte. K. Crichton.	Driver Herbert Smith.
L.-Corp. Thomas Crosser.	Sergt. L. S. Smith.
Pte. George Davis.	Pte. John S. Stevens.
Pte. Oliver Dedman.	Pte. Robert G. Stewart.
Pte. Harry Alexander Dingwall.	Pte. Alexander Stubbs.
Pte. Jack Douglas.	Pte. John Stubbs.
Pte. Walter Davidson Dryden.	Pte. Edward Stumpf.
Pte. Thomas Essery.	Pte. J. E. Sullivan.
Pte. Horace Fabrian.	Pte. Stanley Thomas.
Pte. J. M. Gibb.	Pte. James Stanley Tones.
Pte. William Gray.	Pte. Arthur Turner.
Pte. Frederick Henry Grove.	Pte. James Frederick Ward.
Pte. Arthur Hamm.	Pte. J. W. Warden.
Pte. Granville Hartley.	Pte. Charles Warner.
Pte. William H. Hartley.	Capt. Joseph Frank Welland.
Pte. Alfred Hatfield.	Pte. Arthur White.
Pte. Henry Hedges.	L.-Corp. John Yarrow.

ROLL OF HONOUR: *continues*

KITCHENER

Lieut. George J. Beaumont.	Pte. J. P. MacCallum.
Major George Herbert Bowlby,	Pte. Emanuel Pequegnat.
M.D.	Pte. Walter Conrad Schierholz.
Pte. George Bradley.	Gunner Stanley W. Schreiter.
Pte. Milton Lewis Capling.	Lieut. Harry Snider.
Aviation Gunner David Ward	Pte. Ross Stewart.
Clement.	Lieut. Clifford Stokes.
Pte. Franz Conrad.	Pte. George Strub.
Pte. Harry Conrad Delion	Pte. H. Waddell.
Pte. A. Fyle.	Pte. W. H. Walker.
Pte. Arthur Manuel Hall.	Lieut. Robert Washburn.
Corp. C. H. Hoyland.	Pte. James Willis.
L.-Corp. Peter Jansen.	Pte. A. Zapfe.
Pte. Henry John Looker.	

PRESTON

Pte. George Bradley.	Pte. John Francis McConnell.
Pte. Robert Canning.	Pte. Robert Gladstone McIntosh.
Pte. Edward Callan.	Pte. Robert Walter McMeekin.
Pte. Charles Clark.	Pte. R. Middlemiss.
Pte. Frank Cooper.	Pte. Harry Newland.
Lieut. George P. Fink.	Pte. William J. Parker.
Lieut. Lyell Corson Johnston.	Pte. Charles Herbert Riley.
Pte. Henry George Haddaway.	Pte. Joseph Thomas.
Corp. Joseph Hackett.	Pte. Lance Carl Von Ende.
Pte. Edward Hale.	

WATERLOO

Pte. Sheldon Uffelman.	L.-Corp. Clayton Fenner.
------------------------	--------------------------

HESPELER

Pte. Philip Odling Gothorp.	Lieut. John James Jardine.
-----------------------------	----------------------------

NEW HAMBURG

Pte. Ivan Bernard Marty.	Pte. Clinton Tye Walker.
Pte. Albert Edward Merner.	Lieut. Russell Williams.



Experiences with the First Western Ontario Regiment, Canadian Expeditionary Force

(Corpl. E. Wackett, First Battalion, C. E. F.)

At the outbreak of the Great European War in August, 1914, the Canadian Government decided to raise an Expeditionary Force of 33,000 men to assist Great Britain in her fight for freedom against Hohenzollern tyranny. Within two months the force had been raised, equipped, armed and sent to England, a remarkable feat when Canada's unpreparedness from a military standpoint is considered. The Minister of Militia immediately established one of the largest military camps in the world at Valcartier, in Quebec, where the forces could assemble and receive their preliminary training.

Camp and army grew together. Roads were made, drains constructed, miles of water-pipes laid down, trees removed and a rifle range three and a half miles long was built. Within two weeks of the opening of the camp, 25,000 men had arrived from every corner of the Dominion.

Companies were organized and formed into battalions and battalions into brigades. The privilege of carrying the badge of the First Battalion was given to the Western Ontario units and I with other Kitchener men felt proud to receive this honour.

The discipline which had been enforced from the first began to have good results so that the whole force rapidly became a trained army.

Toward the end of September the whole division was reviewed by the Duke of Connaught, Sir Sam. Hughes leading us in the march past the saluting base. A few days later the First Battalion was on its way to Quebec and soon others followed. There we found the transports in waiting and we marched abroad at once on arriving at the docks.

Each liner on receiving its complement of troops, guns or horses moved down the river to Gaspé Bay. The whole fleet of thirty-two vessels finally sailed from the shores of Canada on the third of October, 1914, in three lines ahead, guarded by six of His Majesty's cruisers.

The voyage was a long one but quite uneventful. Each day had its drills and fatigues, washing decks, physical drill and boat drill, constituting a part of the routine. In the evenings we would assemble on deck and pass the time in singing and dancing. Toward the end of the voyage, when the possibility of a fight with the submarines added excitement to the life on board, we were ordered to carry our life-belts and to be always ready for an emergency. It was on October the fourteenth that the fleet entered Plymouth Sound, thus terminating the voyage.

On hearing of our arrival the inhabitants of Plymouth who had been unaware of our coming, due to the strict censorship, immediately rushed in hundreds to the docks where they cheered

and cheered again, the troops taking it up until the hills beyond the town re-echoed it. Next day when we disembarked and marched through the streets we received a welcome we shall never forget. Within two hours after leaving the transports we had embarked and were on our way to Salisbury Plains.

The division occupied six camps on the Plains. The First Brigade, consisting of the first, second, third and fourth battalions, was located at Bustard Camp, about seven miles from the city of Salisbury.

Shortly after our arrival we were reviewed by Lord Roberts, the occasion proving his last public appearance in England. In the course of his address he remarked upon the splendid bearing of the division and said: "We are fighting a nation which looks upon the British Empire as a barrier to her development and has in consequence long contemplated our overthrow and humiliation. The prompt resolve of Canada to give us such valuable assistance has touched us deeply." A few days later this gallant soldier crossed to France to review the Indian troops and there died within sound of the guns and among brave men, truly a fitting death for such a man.

Early in November we were reviewed by His Majesty King George V. and Lord Kitchener.

Meanwhile we received instruction from competent British army instructors and for four long months we marched and drilled and dug trenches in the mud of Salisbury Plains, enduring the cold and rain of an English winter with all the courage at our disposal.

On Sunday, February the fifth, at two o'clock in the afternoon, we were paraded and informed that we were leaving for France, and seven o'clock found us aboard the troop train speeding toward an unknown destination. By two the next morning we had arrived at Avonmouth on the Bristol Channel, and by four we were safely aboard the transport, *Architect*. We had left the shores of England behind and had started on the last stages of the great adventure.

In the early morning of Wednesday, February the eighth, we disembarked at St. Nazaire on the Bay of Biscay and started on a journey by train of 350 miles for the firing line. We left the train at a small village called Merris, well within sound of the guns, and four days later marched forward to our first experience of actual warfare.

We received our initiation from the Leicesters and Staffords at Armentieres. The British regulars proved very friendly and taught us the rules of war and the code of the trenches. While undergoing this special instruction, we lost a few men who were too curious and exposed themselves to the ever ready sniper in looking over the parapet across No Man's Land. The German trenches were really only fifty yards away as the English troops had informed us in reply to a flood of questions.

A few days later the division marched south to take over a line of trenches at Fleaubeaux, about four miles north of Neuve Chapelle. Before the exchange was effected, General Alderson, who

was in command of the division, seized the opportunity to address the troops. The General spoke of our losses at Armentieres and advised us to curb our curiosity. He told us further that we were taking over fairly good trenches. "New troops shoot at nothing the first night. You will not do so for it wastes ammunition and hurts no one and the enemy says 'These are new and nervous troops.' As a result you will be attacked. My old regiment, the West Kents, have been out since August, 1914, and have never lost a trench and the British Army says of them, 'The West Kents never budge.' It is a good omen. I now belong to you and you to me and before long the Army will say 'The Canadians never budge.' Lads, it can be left there and there I leave it."

That night the First Battalion moved into the trenches and relieved the Leicestershire Regiment. Now began a period of trench warfare in the mud of Flanders. Water was baled out of the trenches hour after hour, only to ooze back through the sodden soil. Planks were put down and bricks from the ruined houses in our rear were thrown in. Yet the mud smothered everything. We stood knee deep in mud, sat in mud and lay in mud. We crawled through the mud to and from the trenches when reliefs were effected and hid in the mud to escape the German shells.

It was not till the tenth of March, 1915, when the memorable battle of Neuve Chapelle began, that we realized fully what war really meant, and appreciated the full meaning of "casualties." No Canadian troops went over the top during this battle, it being our business to keep the troops opposed to us from reinforcing Neuve Chapelle. That we did all that was expected of us is proven by Sir John French's despatch which reads "During the battle of Neuve Chapelle the Canadians held a part of the line allotted to the First Army and, although they were not actually engaged in the main attack, they rendered valuable help by keeping the enemy actively employed in front of their trenches." After this battle had died down comparative quiet reigned along our trenches and towards the end of March we were relieved and withdrawn and retired to a rest camp.

We had received our baptism of fire under very favorable circumstances, having been surrounded by a great battle without actually becoming involved in it. We had heard artillery fire that shook the earth and almost burst the ear drums. We had seen its terrible effect on the German trenches and had seen troops swing forward to the attack, and afterwards the long line of terrified prisoners brought in, seemingly dazed by the intensity of the barrage fire. We too had casualties for no unit enters or leaves the trenches without them as the sniper never fails to claim his daily toll.

Early in April we marched into Belgium where the Second and Third Brigades took over the trenches from the French Eleventh Division, while the First Brigade went into reserve on April 17th. The First Battalion was billeted at Vlamertinghe, about five miles south of the stricken city of Ypres and well within the famous Ypres salient, spoken of by troops as "The Morgue."

At precisely five p.m., on April the twenty-second, a bombard-

ment started which equalled that of Neuve Chapelle in intensity. Where quiet had reigned now was a shambles. The village streets were in chaos. Gun carriages and ammunition wagons were hopelessly mixed up and galloping gun teams without their guns were careering wildly in all directions. Terrified women and children added further to the awful scene while every few minutes high explosive shells fell into the crowded streets, causing terrible havoc. Orders were immediately issued for all men to stand to arms. Our officers learned from fugitives that the Germans had broken through the French lines on a four mile front by means of asphyxiating gas which they had projected from their trenches with force pumps. The deadly gas was carried over the French trenches by the wind, poisoning thousands of men. Those that survived the gas fled in terror, leaving the position undefended and the Second and Third Canadian Brigades on the right without any left wing.

By midnight order had been restored and the situation communicated to headquarters. Meanwhile the Canadian Divisions were doggedly holding their line. Although their left was "in the air" the left flank fell back to protect their rear, thus forming two sides of a triangle with the apex toward the enemy. When orders came from headquarters the First Brigade immediately moved in to support the Third Brigade. About this time the tenth and sixteenth battalions made their famous charge on the wood of St. Julien recapturing the four British guns which had been lost when the French troops retired so precipitately.

The enemy followed up his advantage by throwing four divisions of the famous Prussian Guards into the gap which he had made in the line in an attempt to outflank the Canadian left. Had he succeeded, our troops as well as the British on our right would have been annihilated and the march on Calais an accomplished fact.

Formidable as the attempt undoubtedly was, it was decided to give relief by a counter attack upon the first line of German trenches, now far advanced from those originally held by the French. The First and Fourth Ontario Battalions were chosen to make the attack at half-past six on the morning of April the twenty-third. It is safe to say that the youngest private in the ranks as he set his teeth for the advance, knew the task in front of him and all that rested on its success.

It did not seem possible that any human being could live in the rain of shot and shell that began to play upon us as we advanced in open formation. For a time every other man seemed to fall. The first line came under a particularly withering fire and for a moment—but only for a moment—it wavered. Lieut.-Col. Birchall of the Fourth Battalion coolly stepped forward and with a light cane in his hand he cheered us on and almost immediately fell dead. With a cry of anger the whole line sprang forward and his example and sacrifice were not in vain. In the face of a direct frontal fire and in broad daylight the attack was pushed home to the first line of German trenches and after a hand to hand struggle the last Prussian who resisted was bayoneted and the trench won.

The measure of our success may be taken when it is understood that this trench represented in the German advance, the apex in the breach which the enemy had made in the original French line and that it was two and a half miles south of that line. In the words of the official despatch, "this brilliant and successful attack undoubtedly saved the situation."

The Germans poured tons of shells into our trench until it was obliterated. We then formed into small parties and hung on in the shell craters. They then sent over clouds of the deadly poison gas, followed by strong infantry attacks. We dampened our handkerchiefs with water from our bottles and tied them over our mouths to act as respirators and charged to meet the attacks. They were so astonished to see us come reeling and staggering through the deadly fumes that, when their first line fell before our bayonets, the rest turned and ran.

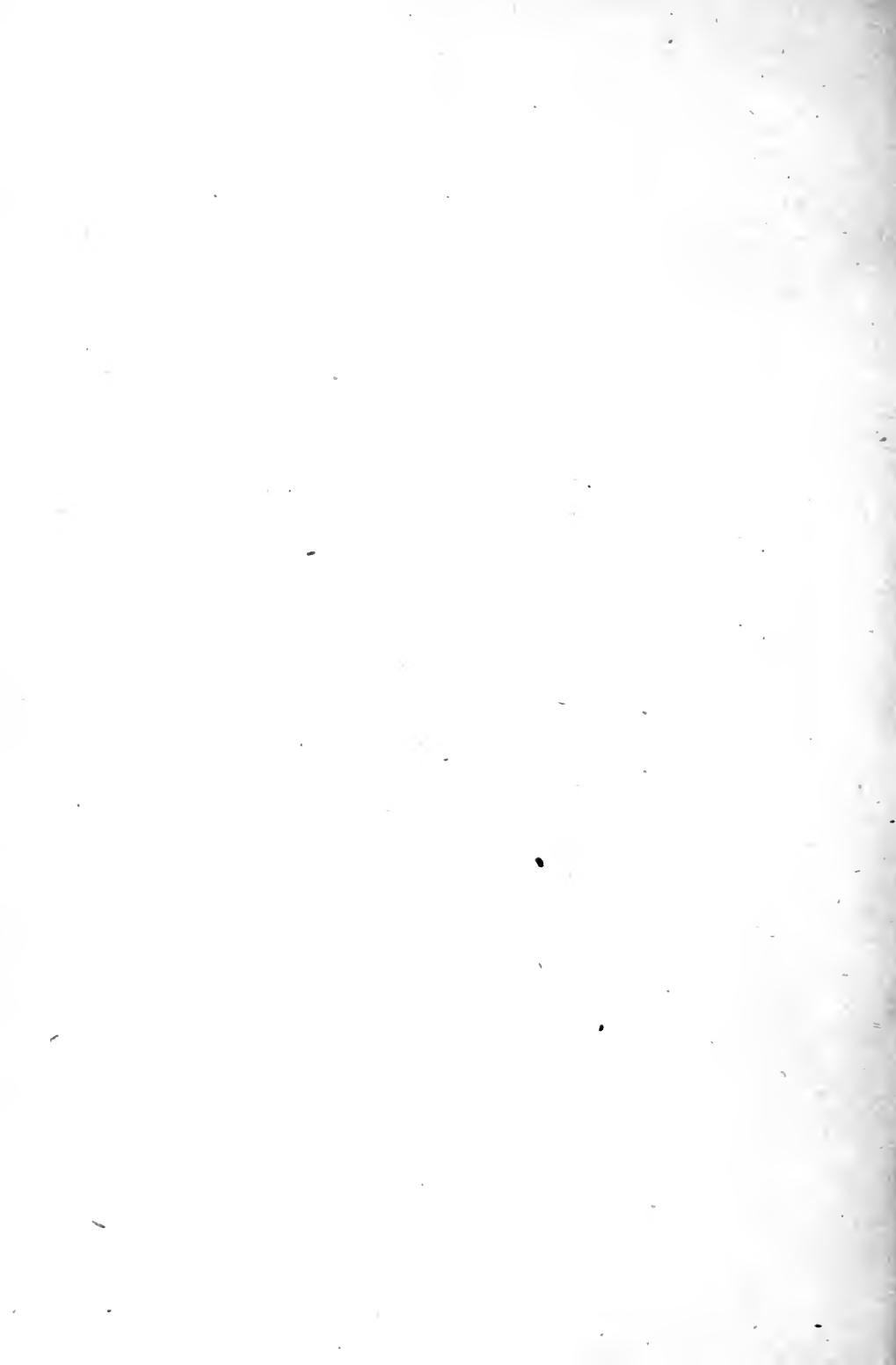
The position was becoming desperate but we were determined to hold the ground which we had won at such a price, and we did hold it against all comers and in the face of every conceivable form of projectile until the night of Sunday, April the twenty-fifth, when a relief was effected and fresh troops took over the sorely harassed position.

All that remained of our gallant battalions, that had stopped the German advance at the critical moment and had held it in check without support until reinforcements could be hurried up, was now withdrawn and placed in support trenches. On May the fourth the remnant of the First Canadian Division retired to Baileul to be reorganized and reinforced.

The First Canadian Division wrested from the trenches, over the bodies of the dead and maimed, the right to stand side by side with the superb troops who, in the first Battle of Ypres, broke and drove before them the flower of the German military machine.

Thus was this little corner of Flanders consecrated for Canada.





BIOGRAPHY

DAVID SOVEREIGN BOWLBY, M.D.

The Bowlbys are a well known U. E. Loyalist family in Norfolk, Brant and Waterloo Counties. Their ancestor, Richard Bowlby, a native of Nottinghamshire, England, left landed possessions in New Jersey in 1783, at the close of the Revolutionary War, and settled in Annapolis County, N.S. With him came his son, Richard Bowlby, Jr., born in New Jersey, who married a niece of Josiah Wedgwood, celebrated in English industrial history as a pioneer in fine pottery. Adam Bowlby, son of Richard Bowlby, Jr., was born in 1792. In the war of 1812 he was in charge of a company of coast guards, in Nova Scotia, and thus became a veteran of this war and pensioner for life. At



the close of the war, and with renewed tide of settlement to Upper Canada, he joined his uncle, Thomas Bowlby, in Norfolk County. He married Elizabeth Sovereign, in time became a large landholder and farmer, and had a family of five sons, Alfred, William, David S., Ward H., and John W. and one daughter who married Col. Walker Powell, later adjutant general at Ottawa. Adam Bowlby lived in his later years with his son Dr. D. S. Bowlby at whose house he died in 1883.

David Sovereign Bowlby, the third son of Adam Bowlby, was born in the Township of Townsend, Norfolk County, September 5th., 1826 and died on Christmas morning, in Rome, Italy, in 1903. He was educated at Upper Canada College, and at Toronto University, later, in his chosen profession, at the Toronto School of Medicine and at the College of Physicians and Surgeons, New York, where he attained his second degree of M.D., in 1853.

He began practice and was for a few months in Paris. In October, 1853, he came to Berlin, now Kitchener, at first to fill the place, temporarily, of a cousin, Dr. J. W. Sovereign, but soon deciding to remain. His skill and care rapidly won for him a large practice, extending in cases to driving distances of fifteen to twenty miles, and he may well be said to have been for many years the leading physician and surgeon of the County. He was the ideal old time family doctor, skilled, sympathetic and forceful, effecting immediate improvement in his patient by the simple act of his appearance, a type which, one sometimes thinks, is passing in the present day of hurry and bald matter of fact. He was County jail surgeon, as also coroner, for many years.

Dr. Bowlby took active interest in public life; as member of the village council of Berlin for five years, 1857 and 1859 to 1862 inclusive, as member for many years, and chairman for twenty-five years, of the Board of Trustees of the Berlin High School, and in other capacities. The prosperity of the High School was largely due to his wise counsel and foresight. He was for many years

chairman of the Reform Association of North Waterloo, and in the Dominion election of 1882 contested the riding against Hugo Kranz, the previous Member, who defeated him by a small majority. He was first president of the old Berlin Club, now the Lancaster Club.

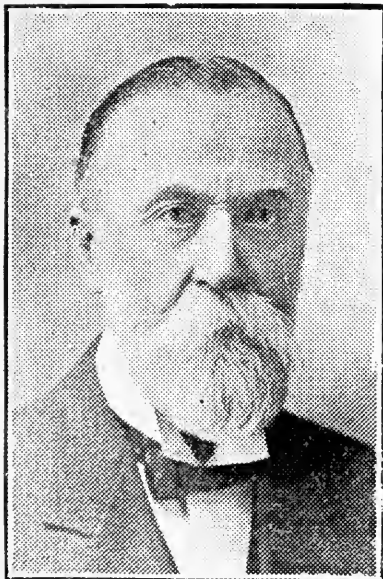
At the time of his death Dr. Bowlby was the oldest member of St. John's church, of which he was for many years warden, and delegate to the synod. He was president of the local branch of the Upper Canada Bible Society.

He married, in 1856, Martha Esther Murphy, of Montreal, a sister of Mrs. H. F. J. Jackson. Mrs. Bowlby survives, as do also two daughters and one son; Mrs. E. P. Clement, D. Shannan Bowlby, B.A., LL.B., County Crown Attorney and Mrs. J. P. Fennell, all living in Kitchener. The older son, Major G. H. Bowlby, M.D.,* is on the Waterloo County Roll of Honor, as is also a grandson, Aviation Gunner David Ward Clement. Two grandsons are in the British army; Lieut. G. M. Boyd in France and Gunner Edwin O. Clement, still in Canada.

In his later years Dr. Bowlby had been more or less subject to bronchitis, spending the winter in the south, various years. An attack coming on at the beginning of winter he decided to spend some months in Sicily. Mrs. Bowlby accompanied him. He died a few days after landing in Italy, the first to break the circle of brothers and sister.

*See Biography, 1916 Report; W.H.S.

WARD HAMILTON BOWLBY, M.A., K.C.



Another Bowlby for many years prominent in Berlin, now Kitchener, County Crown Attorney for half a century, was Ward Hamilton Bowlby, fourth son of Adam Bowlby of Townsend Township, County of Norfolk. (Ancestry see preceding biography.) He was born October 4th., 1834, and died in Kitchener January 8th., 1917. After preliminary education at a clergyman's school, Woodhouse Rectory, near Simcoe, and at the grammar schools of Simcoe, Streetsville and St. Thomas, he went to Upper Canada College and from there to Toronto University where he graduated in arts in 1856 and in law in 1858, as gold medalist on both occasions, obtaining the first University gold medal in law awarded at Toronto University. He also studied in the law office of Wilson, Patterson and Beaty, in Toronto. In May, 1858, he was called to the bar and admitted as a solicitor.

Shortly after his legal authorization Mr. Bowlby came in 1858 to the then village of Berlin to begin practice. He was senior partner in the law firm of Bowlby, Colquhoun and Clement—the other

partners being the late F. Colquhoun of Waterloo and E. P. Clement, K.C.—later Bowlby & Clement, and so continuing until 1903, when Mr. Bowlby retired from the more active practice of his profession, after having attained distinction as a sound lawyer, a reliable counsellor and a trenchant prosecutor. During his long career he argued many important cases in the High Court at Toronto and in the Supreme Court at Ottawa.

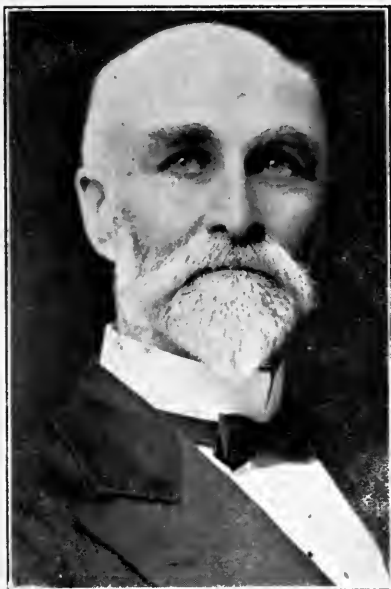
In 1862 Mr. Bowlby was for a short time Registrar for the then south riding registry division with office in Preston, which separate registry office was discontinued in 1863. He was appointed Crown Attorney and Clerk of the Peace of Waterloo County by the first Provincial Government of Ontario in December 1867 and was at the time of his death the oldest incumbent of such office in Ontario. He was at various times member of the Town and County Councils, was reeve of Berlin from 1863 to 1868 and was for thirty years, until his resignation in 1895, member of the Public School Board.

He was a shrewd investor and became a large holder in Canadian Pacific, Merchants Bank and other stocks and securities. His place, Bowhill, with its eleven acres of well kept grounds, was an ornament to the County Town. The Tremaine map of 1861 shows the house, as also that of his brother, Dr. D. S. Bowlby. It is interesting to note that only one family, the Webers, father and son, was occupant of the Bowlby plot between Mr. Bowlby and original forest, in the Grand River Reservation of the Six Nation Indians. Abraham Weber came from Pennsylvania in 1807 and took as his allotment Lot 15 of the German Company tract of which this plot is a part. W. H. Bowlby bought from Sheriff Grange, the first Berlin real estate speculator, and he from Abraham C. Weber, son of Abraham Weber. Mr. Bowlby was a considerable traveller, in Europe and generally. On a trip he took up the Nile in a dahabeah with his family, in the winter of 1899, he wrote an interesting book which he presented to his friends.

In 1861 Mr. Bowlby married Lissie Hespeler, eldest daughter of Jacob Hespeler of Hespeler. Mrs. Bowlby survives. Their only daughter who married Sir George H. Perley, now High Commissioner for Canada, in London, died in 1911. Of his generation there remains only his youngest brother, John Wedgwood Bowlby, K.C., mayor of Brantford at 80.

Mr. Bowlby was a member and large supporter of St. John's (Anglican) Church.

JOHN DOUGLAS MOORE



John Douglas Moore was born April 13th., 1843, on the farm near Galt in North Dumfries Township. He was the son of the late George Moore, a native of Northumberland, England, and of Agnes Douglas, of Roxboroughshire, Scotland. He was educated in the old log school in the Dickie settlement, near Galt. His father, George Moore, purchased 200 acres from the Hon. William Dickson in 1833 at four dollars an acre.

Born and reared on the farm, the subject of this sketch in early life learned those demands and requirements which go to the making of a successful career.

His farming interests widened from two hundred acres which he assumed in 1878 to the Scott farm of 200 acres, to the Cunningham farm of 150 acres and to the Wilson farm, making in all 700 acres, in which

he was interested up to the time of his death.

Besides farming the business of growing hops claimed his attention for about thirty years.

His public career commenced in comparatively early life. In time he became member of the Township Council of North Dumfries and later was reeve and subsequently warden of the County, in 1878.

In politics Mr. Moore was a prominent Liberal and represented South Waterloo in the Provincial Legislature from 1891 to 1898, during the premiership of the late Sir Oliver Mowat. In 1901 he was appointed to the County Registrarship, which position he filled till his death.

Mr. Moore was a promotor and charter member of the Galt, Preston and Hespeir Railway, a director and shareholder of the Brantford Binder Twine Company, and president of the Robe and Clothing Company of Kitchener as well as a shareholder of the Brantford Roofing Company.

In religion, Mr. Moore was a Presbyterian, a former member of the Central Presbyterian Church, Galt, and later a member of St. Andrews Church, Kitchener.

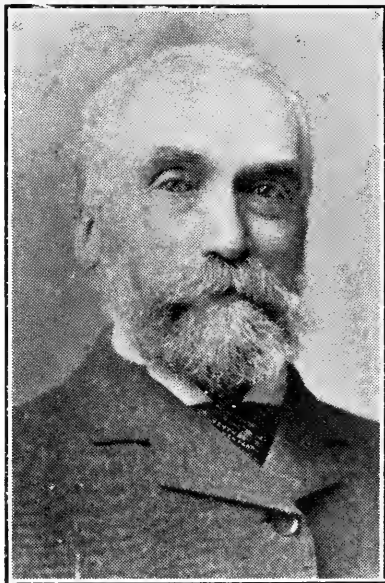
The late Mr. Moore was of a genial disposition, affable and friendly. His kindness and consideration of others won him many loyal friends.

Mr. Moore was married to Elizabeth Moffat of North Dumfries Township, who died in 1904. The union was blessed with one son and five daughters, who survive him.

DAVID SPIERS

David Spiers was born in 1832 at Darvel in Scotland and came to Canada at an early age, living for a short time in Hamilton. At nineteen he came to Galt and there remained. He died July 9th., 1917.

He began in the store of Andrew Elliott & Co., which stood where W. W. Wilkinson's establishment is now. Later he purchased Robert Wallace's grocery. From that time his business career saw many changes and advancement, mostly in manufacturing. He bought out the electric and gas works, operating the former until the town took over the plant and started using hydro-electric power. In 1913 he replaced the old timber dam on the Grand River in Galt with the present concrete one. He owned and operated the oatmeal mill and was interested in different manufacturing concerns, including the Galt Art Metal Company of which he was president. He was one of the six original promoters of the Galt, Preston & Hespeler Railway.



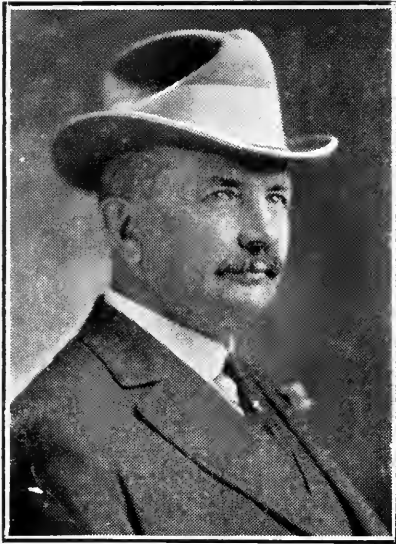
For twenty-five years Mr. Spiers served on the town council and for three years, 1880 to 1882 inclusive, was Mayor of Galt. Until the appointment of a police magistrate he performed the work of justice of the peace of the town. He was a member of the Collegiate Board for forty-three years, twenty-eight years as chairman, until his retirement in 1914, and was president of the Hospital Board for the eighteen years during which he was a member of this Board. The new wing of the Galt hospital was built under his administration.

That for which he will best be remembered, for which he more than any individual was responsible, is the new building of the Galt Collegiate Institute, massive, rugged and yet beautiful and admirably adapted to its purpose, fit monument to the sturdy character and civic usefulness of David Spiers.

He was a member of Knox church and active in its management. He married Angela Keefer, daughter of Peter Keefer. Mrs. Spiers died fifteen years ago. Four sons and five daughters survive. The family home was in old days the residence of Dr. Tassie, in which many boys, from all parts of Canada and some from the United States, had their domicile, from time to time, while attending the Tassie school.

An intimate, long time friend says: "Mr. Spiers was a man of more than ordinary mental calibre. Though without any preparatory legal training he was quick in discovering the right or wrong in any case brought before him as a magistrate. His judgment was generally to be relied upon either in legal or business matters. He was kind-hearted and sympathetic and many a man and woman too has been helped by his advice given willingly and without thought of remuneration. He was successful in business and might have been even more so had he not given so much of his time to the nobler purpose of public service. Galt and every other city and town in Canada need just such men, intelligent, honest, public-spirited, unselfish, and untiring in their efforts to advance the interests of the communities in which they dwell."

MARTIN N. TODD



Martin N. Todd was born in Galt July 27th., 1858, and died there August 29th., 1917. He was educated at the Galt public school and the old Tassie school. Leaving home, he was for some years in Hamilton, in the employ of the Great Western Railway, thus showing early predilection for an occupation with which he was later to be prominently identified. Returning to Galt he became associated with his father, Thomas Todd, in the Galt flour mills, and later in the commission business.

Thomas Todd, in his time, one of Galt's prominent industrial men, was the principal promoter and first president of the Galt, Preston & Hespeler Railway.* On his father's death M. N. Todd became president of the company, in January 1900, and is now, in turn, succeeded by

his son, M. Milne Todd, as president. Thus, since beginning of the Galt, Preston and Hespeler Railway, in 1894, the office of president has been held in the same family; now in the third generation. Under M. N. Todd's management the G. P. & H. Ry. soon began to expand its business and eventually became one of the best interurban electric railway properties in Canada. Mr. Todd was also manager of the Lake Erie & Northern Railway; the adoption of electric traction on this line, instead of steam as had been contemplated, was due mainly to his foresight and practical judgement of traffic requirements on it. Facilities for passenger and freight traffic afforded by the Galt, Preston & Hespeler Ry. and its connection and operation with the Canadian Pacific Railway—and later on with the Lake Erie & Northern Ry.—gave fresh impetus to the manufacturing and general business activities of Kitchener and Waterloo, as earlier to Preston and Hespeler, a benefit due to a great extent to the energy and good management of M. N. Todd, in whom Waterloo County lost a valuable citizen.

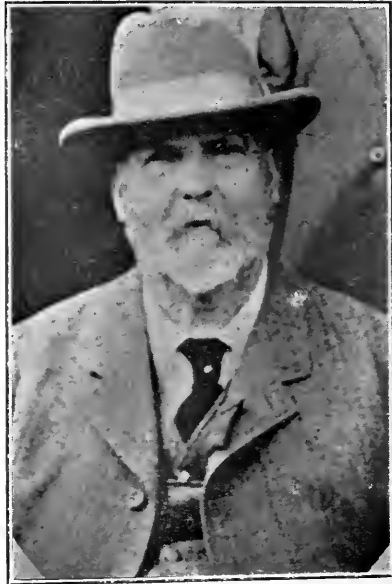
While his time and effort were mainly devoted to his railway work, he had interest in the Galt Malleable Iron Company, the Preston Car and Coach Company, the Stamped Enameled Ware Company of Hespeler and in the Canada Malting Company. He had a farm east of Galt, where, among other things, he took particular interest in breeding horned Dorset sheep. He was connected with the Galt Horse Show from its beginning and was for years president of the Association; was charter member and first president of the Waterloo County Golf and Country Club.

Mr. Todd was member of the Galt Hospital Trust for a number of years. He was a Presbyterian and of the congregation of Central Church, Galt. He is survived by Mrs. Todd, one daughter and four sons, among the latter being Lieut. Thomas Todd, now with the British army in France. The family home, Caverhill, on North Water Street, on the main entrance to the city, is one of the handsome residence places of Galt.

*See Waterloo County Railway History, this Report.

SAMUEL CHERRY

Samuel J. Cherry was born on February 4th., 1843, at Diamond, Carleton County where his parents had settled on emigration from the County of Armagh, in the north of Ireland, and died at Preston, July 2nd., 1917. The family moved to Dundas in his infancy. Here he went to school, one of his teachers being Robert Edgar, grandfather of Town Clerk Edgar, of Preston. At the age of about 15 years he became apprentice in the grist mill of the late Jas. Coleman. At 19 he came to Preston to work in Abram Erb & Bros. Cambridge Mills, which later became his own. In Preston he married Barbara Wilrick, who predeceased him by seven years. He returned to Dundas to take charge of the Joseph Webster mills and a few years later went to Guelph, to the Speedville mill, then owned by the



late James Goldie, who subsequently built a new mill of which Mr. Cherry was superintendent for about 12 years. By this time he decided to go into business for himself, or rather with his brother John. They had in succession the Phoenix mill in Guelph, the Glenmorris mill, then one in Walkerton, and later operated the Clendinning mill until in 1879 they acquired the mill in Preston. Ten years later the brothers dissolved partnership, S. J. Cherry continuing alone. The present mill buildings date from 1894 when they replaced the old frame mill built in 1835 on the site of the original John Erb mill. Mr. Cherry improved and beautified the property generally, building also the two handsome brick houses on it, the first replacing an old frame house.

In public life Mr. Cherry was member of the town council of Preston, chairman of the Park Board almost from its inception to the time of his death and for eight years member of the County council, ending with being warden of the County in 1906. He was member of the Toronto Board of Trade, member of the Dominion Millers' Association, and director of the Galt Malleable Iron Co., Ltd., and of the Canadian Millers Mutual Fire Insurance Co. He was a member of St. Johns Church (Anglican) Preston. In politics he was a Conservative.

He left two sons, George and William, and one daughter, Mrs. Carl Nispel, all of Preston.

From the Galt Reporter: "Sam" Cherry was one of the most successful of the old time flour millers, a worthy contemporary of the Sherks and Sniders and Goldies, who have made Waterloo County famous in the flour markets of Canada, England and Scotland. Sam was a public-spirited citizen, as Preston well knows. Who has not admired the beauty spot he created out of the canal and the slopes thereof? What would he not have done to beautify Galt had he been the owner of the dam and the surrounding property which, not long ago, offered opportunities for embellishment rarely at hand in a growing and picturesque city? The Cherry idea in Civic Beautification should not be allowed to lapse in the district of which Galt and Preston form a part.

JOHN ZYRD



In the demise of John Zyrd, who died at the home of his daughter, Mrs. John Limpert, Chapel St., Hespeler, Saturday, April 12th., 1917, at 2 o'clock p.m., about the last of Hespeler's pioneer business men has gone to his final rest. Deceased was born in Frutigen, Canton Berne, Switzerland, on January 1st., 1835, and was in his 83rd year.

When two years of age he came to America with his parents, settling in Buffalo, where they resided for a number of years, and then removed to Preston. The journey from Buffalo to Preston was made by ox team. At Preston he was employed as a printer by a German publication issued at that place. Later he learned the trade of tinsmith at Berlin. In 1857, just sixty years ago, he came to New Hope and started in business in the

little building which until quite recently was situated at the rear of the Dominion Bank, and later moved to a building which stood where the present post office is situated. Through careful management and application to business he was forced to seek larger premises, and, to make provision for his growing trade, built the stone building now occupied as a hardware store by Hall & Simonton, in which he conducted a hardware and tinsmith business until 19 years ago, when he retired from active life to enjoy a well earned rest.

Deceased had been in poor health for the past several years, but was able to be about until after the death of his wife. He took her departure very much to heart and steadily grew weaker until the end, which though not entirely unexpected, came rather suddenly.

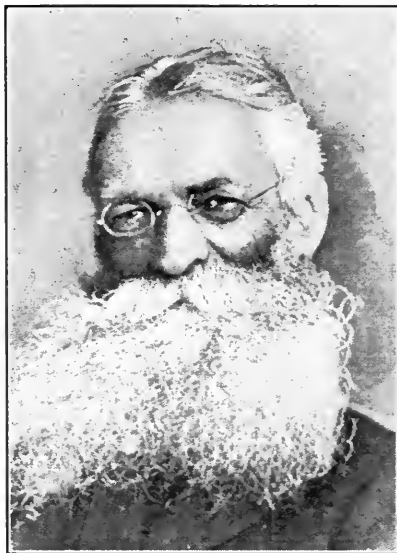
In Mr. Zyrd the town lost one of the only two remaining residents who lived in the hamlet in the days when it was known as New Hope. The only citizen now residing within the gates of those days is Mr. Gideon Ochs, who is over four score years.

In the earlier days he took a very active interest in municipal matters and for a number of years served in the municipal council, later performing the duties of town clerk for thirteen years, giving over the town's books to his successor, the late A. J. Brewster. He was a charter member of the Independent Order of Foresters, and a staunch Liberal-Conservative. In religion he adhered to the principles and doctrines of the Lutheran church, and in the prime of life and years of energy took a very active part in the upbuilding of the church of his faith in Hespeler.

On April 2nd., 1865, Mr. Zyrd married Anna Barbara Metzger, who predeceased him by five months. Of the children born to them the following survive: Gustave, in Winnipeg; John, in Toronto; Mrs. John Limpert and Oscar of Hespeler; and Mrs. Geo. McMulking, Sault Ste Marie, Ont.—From the Hespeler Herald.

WILLIAM HENDRY

William Hendry was born in Aberdeen, Scotland, on March 2nd., 1834, and when a child, not quite two years of age, came to Canada with his parents. The family at first occupied land near Winterbourne where the father was killed during the second year, by being crushed under a tree he was felling. The mother with her two sons then moved to the vicinity of Fergus where William went to school. Charles, the older brother started a general store in Conestogo, where William began as a boy, having his sleeping place under the counter, as was the custom for subassistants. In Lovell's 1857-58 Canada Directory C. and W. Hendry are given as general merchants in Conestogo. Later William Hendry began business for himself in Neustadt, Grey County, where finally he had a store, a flaxmill and a farm.



In 1870, just after the company had been fully organized, he was offered and accepted the post of manager of the second company of its kind begun in Canada, the Ontario Mutual Life Assurance Company, now the Mutual Life Assurance Company of Canada, and here he found his real life work. It was owing to his foresight that the newly launched vessel was steered past the rocks of the assessment system and began the long and prosperous voyage as an old-time legal reserve, purely mutual life insurance company.

Unbounded enthusiasm, high intelligence and untiring energy ultimately had its reward and upon his retirement from the management of the company after twenty-seven years of strenuous effort, he had the satisfaction of seeing the institution of which he was the chief architect rise to stately proportions.

Impaired health compelled his retirement in 1897, but enabled him to find recreation in gardening, to which he was devoted, and among his books.

Mr. Hendry was a faithful member of the New Jerusalem church. His interests were wide and he was keenly alive to the advancement of things Canadian as well as the affairs of his home town, of whose council he was at one time a member.

In 1855, when twenty-one years of age, William Hendry married Sarah Washburn, at the old Spring Valley farm near Berlin. Mrs. Hendry died in 1898. Three daughters survive. One son predeceased him last May.

JOHN BRICKER SNIDER



The Sniders are a numerous and important family in Waterloo County. The ancestor of many of them was Christian Schneider, who was born in Pennsylvania 1758 and died in Waterloo County 1850. He came from Pennsylvania in 1806, settled, and built the fine timber house still standing near the village of Doon. One generation further back we find the progenitor Jacob Schneider; born in the Palatinate, who came to Pennsylvania as a boy. With Christian Schnieder from Pennsylvania came his son Jacob C. Snider, born in Franklin County, Pennsylvania, 1791, who married in 1812 and shortly after took a farm a little west of what became the town of Waterloo, later acquired the Waterloo grist mill, had also a sawmill and a distillery,

and lived in the village, his house being on the site of the present Waterloo town hall. One of his younger sons, Jacob C. Snider, Jr., was born in 1822, married Nancy Bricker, resided later in St. Jacobs where he had the mill, and lost his life in the Desjardins canal disaster, near Hamilton, March 12th., 1857.

The subject of our sketch, the second son of Jacob C. Snider, Jr., was born in Waterloo, August 22nd., 1840, and died there October 5th., 1917. At the time of his father's tragic death he was at the Rockwood Academy, then a school of wide and deserved reputation. His grandfather took charge of the mill in St. Jacobs, but young John left school and for a few years was employed in the store of Bemis and Chalmers in St. Jacobs. On removal of the family to Waterloo he became accountant in the mill, formerly owned by his grandfather but then by Moyer, Ralph and Company, where he remained for a number of years.

About 1864 he became the partner of the late John Shuh in a general store and was in this business for over thirty years. He sold his interest in the store about twenty years ago and purchased the manufacturing plant of the Graybill Manufacturing Company, which he carried on successfully till 1916 when he disposed of his interest to the Snyder Desk Co. His retirement marked the completion of over fifty years of trading and manufacturing activity, during the latter part of which he carried on the manufacturing of office, school and church furniture, which business developed to large proportions under his direction.

Mr. Snider was a member of the Methodist church in Waterloo. In politics he was a Liberal. He never took prominent part in public affairs. While of a retiring disposition he was a man of energy and enterprise, and of integrity of character.

John B. Snider married Susannah E. Moyer, August 7th., 1860. Mrs. Snider and four daughters survive.

EDWARD HALTER



MR. AND MRS. HALTER

On Monday morning, October 29, 1917, a prominent and respected citizen of New Germany breathed his last in the person of Edward Halter.

Mr. Halter was born in Lower Alsace on October 12, 1834. At nine years of age he emigrated with his parents to Canada and upon reaching maturity he took up a farm near the village of New Germany. This he cleared and worked successfully for many years.

In his early youth he had little opportunity to get an education. After having gained some sort of independence, he improved his mind while still farming with a wonderful stock of solid learning. He spoke on the platform and placed his views effectively before his hearers. He also spoke and wrote French.

As Justice of the Peace he secured a more than ordinary knowledge of legal affairs and was the trusted advisor of his neighborhood in intricate family and legal affairs.

Mr. Halter, 1856, married Mary, daughter of Jos. Sharbach.

They raised a large family of children, of whom are still living: Andrew, in Denver; Clement, in North Dakota; Mrs. Gregory Kloepper, in New Germany; Edward and Theresa at home. The oldest son was Rev. Joseph Halter, professor of St. Jerome's College at the time of his death, 1896. One of the daughters, Veronica, joined the School Sisters de Notre Dame, in which society she worked many years and died 1916.

The deceased went to Europe several times, passing through England, France, Germany, Switzerland, Italy, where he visited his nephew, a student, as early as 1878. He saw the pope at Rome, but would not comply with the regulation of appearing in

evening dress, being specially admitted to greet His Holiness in farmer's tweeds. In a letter about his visit to the pope he said: "I did not bow as low before His Holiness as some of the people in regulation attire, but, I am sure, I offered him as sincere homage and veneration as any. The pope is a sovereign who rules an empire without crown or sword. His power is that he represents the spiritual kingdom of God on earth. Popes no longer crown kings, or tolerate bishops who are princes. They no longer have crusades, in which enthusiasm for the Holy Land degenerates into plundering and conquest; the Turks now rule Palestine, seemingly with God's approval."

Mr. Halter was frequently urged to stand for office. Had he not declined he might have risen to important positions. He felt also that he lacked the refinement and social acquirements needed to mingle with those in higher walks of life.

In 1874 he was elected to the township council, served three years, two years (1877 and '78) he was deputy-reeve and one year (1879) reeve. In 1880 he was the most active promoter of the Hopewell Creek Fire Insurance Company of New Germany, of which he was president six years, a director twelve years. In

1874 he was appointed Justice of the Peace, through Moses Springer, provincial member of parliament for N. Waterloo. He was a Notary Public and Commissioner of the High Court for about 45 years.

Edward Halter was the son of Alexis Halter and Caroline Haas. He had three brothers and three sisters. The family came from Alsace to Harve by wagon in two weeks, crossed the ocean in an English sailing vessel in 42 days, continued from New York to Albany by steamer, thence by canal boat to Rochester and across to Hamilton by sail. Occupying a log cabin, the father earned a poor living working for a kindly Mennonite, Dan Shantz, bringing home flour on his shoulders and carrying maple sugar to Preston with his oldest son, Edward.

The deceased was over six feet tall, broad and deep chested, very strong, attracting attention at once by his heavy bulk, voice and bearing. His wife was very tall also. The old village school-master said that their children at christening were as big as others a year old.

Contributed by Rev. John Fehrenbach.

JOHN LEHMAN WIDEMAN

John Lehman Wideman was born in the Pownship of Markham, in York County, Province of Ontario, on December 27th., 1833, and died in St. Jacobs on December 6th., 1917. His father was Andrew Wideman who was born in Pennsylvania in 1805, and in 1828 had married Anna Lehman, who was born in 1805 and died in 1848. Andrew Wideman died in 1868. To him and his first wife were born a family of one son and two daughters.

John L. Wideman, the son, remained on the farm with his father until the age of sixteen. He attended the common schools of the day and later worked at the carpenter trade for about two years.

In August, 1852, he came to Berlin, now Kitchener, and engaged with John W. Eby as clerk in his dry goods and drug store. In November of the same year he went to St. Jacobs as clerk in the general store of George W. Eby. In the fall of 1854 he became a member of the firm of Yost, Winkler and Wideman, general merchants. For many years after, the subject of this sketch held many positions of trust and responsibility.

He was a member of the Woolwich Township Council from 1866 till 1873 and became township clerk in 1873, holding the position for thirty-two years. In 1867 he was appointed clerk of the Seventh Division Court, resigning in 1893. Mr. Wideman was postmaster of St. Jacobs for forty-four years, having been appointed in 1865. He was a notary public since 1879, chairman of the License Board of North Waterloo for ten years, and at the time of his death a director of the Waterloo Mutual Fire Insurance Co.

In religion he was a devoted member of the Evangelical Association, holding many offices in the gift of the church, and always actively engaged in its interests. For many years he was principal agent in Canada for the publishing house, in Cleveland, O., of the Evangelical Association. In the replacement of the old church building of this denomination, in St. Jacobs, with a new one he was particularly active during the last years of his life.

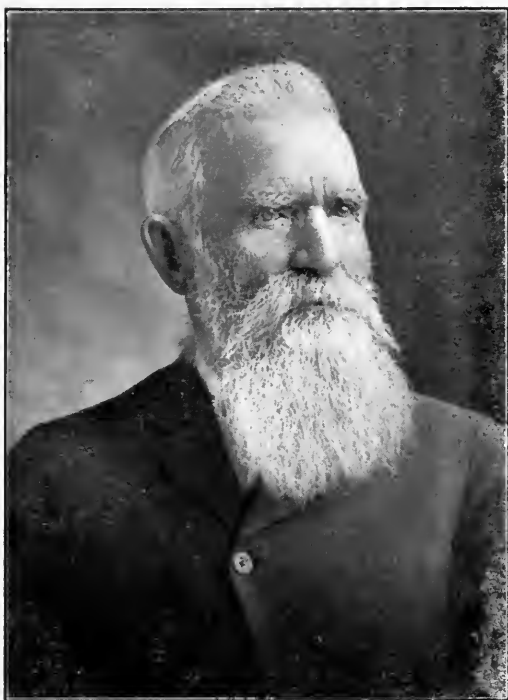
Politically he was an ardent Liberal, having, as he often said, received his first lessons in politics from the Hon. Wm. McDougall.

Mr. Wideman was a member of the Waterloo Historical Society from its beginning, was for two years Vice-President for St. Jacobs, made valuable donations to its collection and was always greatly interested in its progress. He married Margaret Winkler on March 12th., 1854. Mrs. Wideman died in 1896. To them was born one daughter who died some years ago.



JOHN GEORGE REINER

AUTOBIOGRAPHY



I was born in the year 1832 in what is known as the Black Forest or Schwarzwald in the Duchy of Baden, Germany. In the fall of 1849, after the revolution in Baden, I went to France, where I spent three years. From there I emigrated in 1852 to Canada, coming directly to Hamilton, Ontario.

The revolution in Baden broke out actively in the latter part of 1848, and continued until toward the end of 1849. One of the main leaders was Carl Hecker, supported by Strube and Brentano, members of the diet. The Grand-duke Leopold fled to Prussia and secured the help of Prince William, grand-father of the present Kaiser, who at the head of a Prussian force invaded Baden in 1849, and defeated the insurgents. It may be interesting to state here that with the Prussians were Hesse and Nassau soldiers, among whom were John Ulnier, who lived here and worked for me in Wellesley for almost half a century and the late Christian Meisner of Kitchener. Hecker, after one of his sharpshooters had killed the Prussian general, during a parley, escaped to Switzerland and from there emigrated to Illinois where he died some years ago. I drilled on the side of the republicans under Hecker in 1849, but was not in any of the engagements.

From Hamilton, I, with two companions, walked to Kitchener (then Berlin) in Waterloo County, arriving there on the 18th day of October, 1852, sixty-five years ago. There I spent the night at George Gaukel's tavern, a small frame hotel on the corner where

the Walper House now stands. I paid my last York shilling (12½ cents) for my lodging and left the next morning without breakfast, walking to Mannheim where my father, who had preceded me to this country, was working for one Isaac Shantz, making fanning mills and furniture, in which I assisted. Mannheim at that time was a more important place than it is at present. Mr. Shantz had a saw-mill there and a second one was operated by Mr. Jacob Bricker, who, after leaving Mannheim, started the foundry business in Waterloo, which developed into the large implement business there. (Now the Waterloo Manufacturing Co.)

About one year later my father returned to Germany and I went to Michigan and from there to Illinois, being occupied chiefly in building houses and barns. In 1858 I returned to Ontario, going to Neustadt in Grey County. I walked from Goderich, via Lucknow and Walkerton, the trip requiring 2½ days hard travel, mostly through bush with plenty of mosquitoes and few roads, which to me was quite a change from the prairies of Illinois. I remained in Neustadt and the surrounding country for about eight years, and there, among things, I built a dam across the south branch of the Saugeen River, and a sawmill.

After selling out in Neustadt I came to Smithville, now Wellesley, in mid-summer of 1866, 51 years ago, and started to build the first unit of the present woollen mill. To this I added from time to time building nearly every year, as both labor and material were very cheap at that time. Sometime after I bought the flour mill located here from one Lorenz Doering. The Doerings were well known as early settlers in this part of the County and pioneers in Wellesley.

Christopher and Henry Doering, from Phillipsburg, laid out the village of Wellesley and built the flour mill and a sawmill, the dam and water power having been developed by a man named Smith after whom Smithville was named. The Doerings also built and operated a general store and it was this development and their enterprise that induced others to come here and start business, among them Alexander Meyer, tinsmith; Chas. Achtenberg, tailor; John Zoeger from Petersburg, who built a store and a hotel; Peter Berdux and one Freeborn and a man named Smith, all three of whom built hotels. Every one seemed to want to have a hotel. All of these early settlers have long since departed and, hale and hearty, at 85 years of age, I feel as if I were about the only one that is left.

After operating the woollen mill and flour mill a few years, I also built another sawmill and a stave and heading plant, and the first part of the present general store. I may state that I put up 32 structures of one kind and another here in connection with my business.

Among other things, I organized the Wellesley and North Easthope Agricultural Society, buying the site and putting up the building for the same.

All the different enterprises I helped to develop have been disposed of, except the woollen mills, which have been increased and added to from time to time, and the general store and hardware business, all of which employ in the neighborhood of 100 hands and are carried on by the firm of Reiner Bros. & Co., Ltd.

Donations Received in 1917

Berlin Telegraph, First Volume, 1853; loaned by D. A. Bean, Kitchener.

Berlin Chronicle, Vols. 1857, 1858; donated by J. P. Jaffray, Philadelphia.

Chronicle Telegraph, Galt Reporter, Preston Progress, New Hamburg Independent, Elmira Signet, weekly papers donated annually.

Daily Telegraph and Daily News Record, 1916; donated by Kitchener Public Library.

Der Friedensbote, May 1819; Allentown, Pa.

Shackles, old, County Jail, used when transferring prisoners; donated by J. Cook, Kitchener.

Waterloo County Directory, first, 1864; donated by J. Cook, Kitchener.

Six Photographs, New Hamburg Flood, August 1883; donated by J. Cook, Kitchener.

Upper Canada College Register, 1830-1916; donated by J. N. MacKendrick, Galt.

History of the Catholic Church in Waterloo County; donated by the author, Rev. Theo. Spetz, C.R., D.D.

Framed Photograph of Rockwood Academy, 1866; donated by J. Hespeler, Waterloo.

Woolwich Township Council Proceedings, 1850 to 1905; donated by J. L. Wideman, St. Jacobs.

Tassie School, Old Boys' Reunion, 1902, large indexed photograph; donated by D. Forsyth, B.A., Kitchener.

Jubilee Book, Lutheran Synod of Canada; donated by Lutheran Book Room, Kitchener.

Hells und Gnaden Ordnung, Henry Eby, Pub., 1844; donated by Charles Moogk, Waterloo.

Photographs: Waterloo County Roll of Honour Men and J. D. Moore, S. J. Cherry, M. N. Todd, Wm. Hendry, John Zryd, Joseph Hobson.

Retting-tool, for flax. Used by early Waterloo County farmers; donated by D. N. Pannabaker, Hespeler.

Old Style Dentist Tools. Used locally 50 years ago by G. M. Debus, Sr.; donated by G. M. Debus, Kitchener.

Portfolio containing early settlement photographs, old letters and documents, medal, coin holder, pocket book, etc.; donated by A. R. G. Smith, Haysville.

Old Document Seals, etc.; donated by E. J. Beaumont, Kitchener.

County Historical Papers; donated by John L. Wideman, St. Jacobs.

Exchange List:

Ontario Historical Society.

Women's Canadian Historical Society, Ottawa.

Niagara Historical Society.

Thunder Bay Historical Society.

Elgin Historical and Scientific Institute.

York Pioneer and Historical Society.

Essex Historical Society.

Wentworth Historical Society.

Huron Institute.

Brant Historical Society.

London and Middlesex Historical Society.

Commission of Conservation, (Reports,) Ottawa.

Library of Congress, (Report,) Washington, D. C.

Catalog of Museum

ARTICLES

Indian: Stone axe, spear heads, arrow heads, etc., found in Waterloo County.

Medals: Colonial and Indian Exhibition of 1886, London, Eng. Tercentenary of Founding of Quebec, 1908.

Native hand bag and girdle from Santo, New Hebrides.

Saddle: side saddle, of fine workmanship, brought from Pennsylvania, 1805, by John Erb family.

Seals: Province of Upper Canada, etc.

Shackles: old, used when transferring prisoners, County Jail.

Shot-gun: G. Bettschen.

Smith Portfolio: County historical articles and papers.

Wagon: four horse settlers' wagon, "Prairie Schooner Type," brought from Pennsylvania by Abraham Weber, 1807.

War Material: shell made by Canadian Buffalo Forge Co., 1915. Shell made by Goldie, McCulloch Co., 1915.

Wheels: two of light wagon of 1804, Samuel Bricker and David Erb.

BOOKS

Archives, Ontario, Parts I., II., III., IV.

Bettschen family. Gottlieb Bettschen.

Bettschen, Gottlieb. Through Switzerland.

Breithaupt, Catharine. Life and Times.

Catholic Church in Waterloo County. Rev. Theo. Spetz.

Chippewa Testament. Albany, 1833.

Directory, Lovell's Canada, 1857-58, 1871.

Waterloo County, first, 1864.

Eby, Henry, Publications, Berlin, Canada West.

Heils und Gnaden Ordnung, 1844.

Kirchen Geschichte und Glaubens Lehre, Bishop B. Eby, 1841.

Pilger Reise, Dritter Theil, 1850.

Galt, Reminiscences, H. Cant.

Galt, History of Trinity Church, Canon Ridley.

German Grammar, Otto Klotz, Preston, 1867.

Historical Society Reports, etc., see exchanges, 1917 list.

Indians, American, North of Mexico, Handbook of, Parts I. and II.

Jubilee Book, 1861-1911, Lutheran Synod of Canada.

Kalender, Der Hochdeutsche Am., Germantown, 1772.

Turner & Fischer's Deutscher, Philadelphia, 1848.

National Road, The. Robert Bruce.

Pioneer Life, Pen Pictures of Early. A. M. Sherk, Toronto.
Review of Historical Publications, 1915, 1916.
Ryerson Memorial Volume, 1844-1876.
Upper Canada College, Register, 1830-1916.
Wissler Family Record, Henry Wissler, Elora.
Woolwich Township Council, Proceedings 1850-1905.
Wilmot, History of Parish of, 1828-1913. C. J. Fox.

DOCUMENTS

Deed upon Parchment, dated July 20th., 1805.
Historical Papers, Miscellaneous Papers, 1845, etc.
Muster Rolls of 111th and 118th Battalions, 1916, 1917.
Posters of Queen's Birthday Celebration of 1865.

MAPS

Berlin, 1855.
Bridgeport, 1856.
Galine's Map of Lake Ontario Country and West, 1670.
New Hamburg, 1854.
Portfolio of Maps of Berlin, Galt, Guelph, Stratford, etc.
Waterloo, 1855.
Waterloo County, Tremaine's large wall map, 1861.

NEWSPAPERS

Alte und Neue Welt, 1841, published in Philadelphia.
Berlin Chronicle, 1857 and 1858.
Berlin Daily News, 1878, 1879 and News Record 1894-1908.
Loan.
Berlin Telegraph, 1853, (first year,) Loan.
1857 to 1864, incomplete.
Berliner Journal, complete from first number December 29th.,
1859 to December 1916. Continued as Ontario Journal.
Boston Gazette, March 12th., 1770.
Canada Museum, Vol. 1835-36. Loan.
Canada Museum, June 27th., 1840.
Canadian Farmer, 1864.
Canadian Freeman, April 17, 1828.
Canadisches Volksblatt, 1865.
Chronicle Telegraph.
Collection of single copies of the following:—Evening Times,
Daily Times, Canadische Kolonist, Deutsche Canadier, Berlin Ex-
press, Daily News, Morgenstern, Wochenblatt and sundry others.
Daily News Record, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1915,
1916, 1917.
Daily Telegraph, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, 1914, 1915,
1916, 1917.

Deutsche Canadier, 1840-41, 1848, 1849, 1850, 1851, 1852, 1853, 1854, 1855, 1856-62.

Deutsche Zeitung, 1891 to 1898, complete.

Elmira Signet, 1893, 1916, 1917.

Freie Presse, 1886, 1887.

Friedens Bote, Allentown, Pa., May 1819.

Galt Reformer, 1853-62, 1867, 1869, 1875, 1876, 1877, 1878, 1880, 1881, 1883, 1885-1900, 1903-1912. Loan.

Galt Reporter, 1916, 1917.

Morgenstern, 1840-41.

New Hamburg Independent, 1917.

New Hamburg Neutrale, 1855, 1857.

New York Evening Post, first issue, Nov. 16th., 1801, reprint 1901.

Ontario Glocke, 1883 to 1898, 1888 missing.

Ontario Journal, formerly Berliner Journal, 1917.

Pennsylvania Packet, weekly, issue of July 8, 1776, containing Declaration of Independence.

Phrenological Journal, 1861, 1862, with contemporary biographies.

Waterloo Chronicle, 1868, 1869.

Wellesley Maple Leaf, 1901, 1902, 1903, 1904, 1905, 1907, 1908.

PICTURES: Mostly Photographs

Berlin, 1863, corner King and Queen Streets.

Breslau Bridge, 1856, water color.

Muster of Volunteer Officers, New Hamburg, 1866.

New Hamburg Flood of August 19th., 1883, six photographs.

Niagara Falls, 1863.

Officers of 111th Battalion, South Waterloo, 1916.

Portraits, County, Soldiers, etc.

Preston, 1856, lithograph.

Stedman Indian Deed, 1795, photograph.

Rockwood Academy, 1866.

Tassie School, Old Boys Reunion, 1902, large indexed group photograph.

The 111th Battalion, South Waterloo, 1916.

The 118th Battalion, North Waterloo, 1916.

Volunteer Company of New Hamburg, 1886.

Waterloo County Council, 1889.

Index: Reports I. to V.

	R.	P.
Boundaries of Canada.....	II.	20
Catalog of Museum.....	V.	65
Constitution and Bylaws.....	II.	9
Galt Public Library, History.....	II.	17
Germans, Early Waterloo County: Hespeler, Klotz, Beck, Tagge, Gaukel, etc.....	I.	11
Haysville, History.....	IV.	10
Indian Occupation of Southern Ontario.....	IV.	13
Lundy's Lane Centennial.....	II.	15
Museum, Waterloo Historical Society.....	III.	7
Preston, Klotz History.....	V.	24
Railway History, Waterloo County.....	V.	14
Ridgeway, Battle of.....	III.	24
Roll of Honour.....	IV.	24
Roll of Honour.....	V.	41
Roll of Honour, Officers and Men, first list; Pte. Eby, Capt. Lockhart, Lieut. Briscoe, Pte. Pat- tinson, etc.....	III.	9
School History of Waterloo County and Berlin.....	II.	33
Setz, Rev. Theo. Importance of Local History.....	I.	16
Stedman Indian Deed.....	II.	7
Tassie's School Recollections.....	III.	20
War—Experience with First W. Ont. Regt., C.E.F., Corp. E. Wackett.....	V.	43
Waterloo, Early Recollections of.....	III.	13
Waterloo County, on Early History of.....	I.	8
Waterloo Militia:		
108th Regiment.....	III.	8
29th Highland Light Infantry.....	III.	9
118th Battalion.....	IV.	7
111th Battalion.....	IV.	7
BIOGRAPHY:		
Bowlby, Dr. D. S.....	V.	49
Bowlby, W. H. K.C.....	V.	50
Bowlby, Major G. H.....	IV.	37
Bowman, Col. H. J.....	IV.	33
Cherry, S. J.....	V.	55
Dickson, Hon. William.....	IV.	26
Halter, E.....	V.	59
Hobson, Joseph.....	V.	22
Huber, Allen.....	III.	11
Klotz, Dr. Otto.....	II.	50
Jackson, H. F. J.....	V.	20
Moore, J. D.....	V.	52

INDEX: *continued*

	R.	P.
Pearce, Thomas.....	II.	49
Randall, George.....	V.	22
Reiner, J. G.....	V.	62
Rittinger, John A.....	III.	11
Sherk, Rev. A. B.....	IV.	35
Snider, J. B.....	V.	58
Spiers, D.....	V.	53
Todd, M. N.....	V.	54
Wideman, J. L.....	V.	61
Zryd, J.....	V.	56





F
5545
W28W32
1912/13-
1916/17

Waterloo Historical Society,
Kitchener, Ont.
Annual volume

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
